Ex Libris
JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS

William Yeomans
his Booke
Februar The 21th
1673

Mr Lorens
Master Secret
For all Cures for
Horses
& half Eyed

The Minde or Meaning of the Frontiſpeece.

THe figure 1, a compleat *Horſe-man* ſhowes,
That *Rides*, *Keepes* and *Cures*, and all perfections (knowes.
The 2 *Dyet*; 3 the *Letting-bloud*,
Beſt *Balme* of *Balmes* for inward *Griefes* moſt good;
The 4 *Wounds*, *Gals* and *Sores* doth firmely cure,
The 5 helpes *Natures* markes; 6 doth procure
Helpe for the *Sinewes* griefes, as *Slip* or *Straine*,
Knocke or *Convulſion*, all are helpt againe.
The 7 wholeſome *Drinkes*; The 8 doth take
Bloud from the *Mouth*, that ſudden death doth ſlake.
The 9 ſhewes the *Horſe-caudle*, or the *Maſhe*,
Good as the beſt, yet ſome *Fooles* count it Traſh.
The 10 ſhewes *Fury* in vntamed things,
The onely *Fountaine* whence *Diſeaſes* ſprings.

Markhams

MAISTER-PEECE.

Contayning all Knowledge belonging to the Smith, Farrier, or Horse-Leech, touching the Curing of all Diseases in Horses: Drawne with great paine, and most approoued experience, from the publicke practise of all the Forraine Horse-Marshals in Christendome; and from the priuate practise of all the best Farriers of this Kingdome.

Being diuided into two Bookes.

The First contayning all Cures Physicall: The Second all belonging to Chyrurgery; with an Addition of 160. principall Chapters, and 370. most excellent Medicines, neuer Written of, nor mentioned in any Author whatsoeuer.

Together with the true Nature, Vse, and quallity of euery Simple spoken of through the whole Worke.

Now the Fourth time newly Imprinted, Corrected, and Augmented, with aboue thirty new Chapters, and aboue forty new Medicines that are most certaine and approoued, and heretofore neuer published, which you shall finde noted thus ☞.

Written by GERVASE MARKHAM, Gent.

A iust man hath pitty on his Beast, but the Mercies of the Wicked are cruell. PROV. 12. 10.

Imprinted at *London* by *Nicholas Okes* and are to be sold by *Nicholas Fussell* and *Humphrey Mosley*, at the signe of the Ball in Paules Church-yard. 1634.

William Parrot
his book anno domyny
1728

TO THE RIGHT Honourable and my Noble Lord,

Sr *Robert Dormer* Baronet, Baron *Dormer* of *Wing*, Viſcount *Aſcot*, Earle of *Carnaruon*, and Maiſter of his Majeſties Hawkes.

Sir:

EVer ſince I came to ſerue your Countrye in Millitary occaſions; I accounted my ſelf your Seruant, and to that ende haue made ſtrong intimation: But *Multa Cadent*, *Many Haps hinder Hopes*: now left to mine owne power, I could not finde anything that could ſo well expreſſe me to your Lordſhip, or ſhew you what I am, eyther in affection or vertue, as the Dedication of this Booke, which containes me amply and fully adorned with the beſt of mine owne Feathers. And howſoeuer it may appeare to your Honor with an old countenance, both becauſe my *Selfe*, the Title, and much of the

matter is old, yet let me giue assurance to your Noble goodnes, that there is that newnesse of Truth, Arte: and approued experience which to this day hath not bin discouered in any other Author. It is more (my noble Lord) then forty yeares agon since I began to saile in this Ocean, and to discouer the fruitfull Trafficke of this needful Arte: Nor haue I in the interim of Time beene a Trewant, but with my best meanes and abilities haue pursued it (as neere as I could) to the height of perfection, and doubtlesse (much honored Sir,) I haue not lost all my labour, what I haue gayned I haue here now newly inserted and send it in al humility to kisse your Lordships hand; not as a materiall thing worthy your Study, but as a poore vertue that needes your defence. If it arriue with as good successe, as I transport it with sincere deuotion, no doubt but the Worke will gaine luster, and my selfe shall finde that satisfaction which shall make mee euer acknowledge my selfe

Your Honors humble deuoted Seruant,

Geruase Markham.

An admonition to the Reader, which I would wish him to reade before hee peruse the Booke.

TWo Errors (Gentle Reader) haue bene layde to my charge in the first Publication of this Booke, as namely a mistaging in the Table of Additions wanting direction: And the great Multiplicity, or heaping together of many Medicines for one griefe, without distinguishing their goodnesses, or fore-telling the Practitioner on which to relye for his best profite and assurance.

The first was but a veniall escape in the Printer, and may bee forgotten in as much as it is in this Impression fully amended. For the second which is the Multiplicity of Medicines, I haue for thy satisfaction to all those Medicines which of mine owne Knowledge I knowe to be certayne and most approoued, and to be the vn-

doubted

doubted beſt of thoſe which are coupled with it. I haue in the Margent and ouer againſt the medicine placed this Marke ☞ : As alſo to euery new Addition and new Chapter, (neuer before Publiſhed,) I haue in the beginning of the Chapter placed this Marke ☞ : And for thy better furtherance in this Worke, I haue likewiſe in the Table, to all the New Additions (which are the very excellencies of all my knowledge) placed this Marke alſo ☞: And this I haue done for two Reaſons.

Firſt, to make this Worke which was one of my firſt, and Intituled my Maſter Peece, *a true Maſter peece indeede, and ſo Exact in euery part, that other ſtolne peeces and Pamphlets Chriſtned by my Name, and Printed without my Knowledge or aſſiſtance, With twice ſo many Fallhoods as Pages, may be knowne to bee both Baſtards and abortiue.*

The Faithfull Farme. The Epitomy. Cheape and good.

And that the bumbaſted Title, and the illiterate and abſurd Epiſtles, were neither the one nor the other of my Inuention : For I muſt moſt Ingeniouſly confeſſe, that but to this Booke, and my firſt, I was neuer ſo happy as to bee made a Godfather.

And

And lastly, to wish all those which are abused by false and imperfect Printings, to come to this Booke for Correction, which is a Cabinet that containes all and more then the others struggle for.

Thine

G. M.

The *Authors* names from whom any thing in this Worke is collected, being the best Farriers.

Theſe are Publicke.

Zenophon.	Liball.
Ruſſcus.	Steuens.
Vegetius.	Wikerus.
Pelagonius.	La Broue.
Camerarius.	Martin ſenior.
Appolonius.	Albiterio.
Griſſon.	Vinet.
Grilli.	Clifford.
Horatio.	Maskall.
Gloria de Caballi.	Markham.

Theſe are priuate.

Martin Iunior.	Day.
Webb.	Barnes.
Dallidoune ſenior.	Maſeild.
Dallidoune iunior.	Lupman.
Ausborne.	Goodſoone.
Stanley.	Purfray.
Smith.	White.
Douſing.	

THE FIRST BOOKE

Containing all Cures Phyſicall, or ſuch Infirmities as being Inward, craue the Adminiſtration of Phyſicke, and are called in Horſe-Leach craft, *Horſes Sickneſſes.*

CHAP. I.

Of the naturall Compoſition of Horſes Bodies.

TOuching the true Compoſition of a Horſes body, you ſhall vnderſtand that it is (as the body of man,) compounded of thirteene ſeuerall things; that is to ſay, ſeauen naturall, and ſixe not naturall: The ſeauen naturall are, *Elements*, *Temperaments*, *Humors*, *Members*, *Powers*, or *Vertues*, *Actions*, or *Operations* and *Spirits*; all which be called naturall, becauſe the naturall Profeſſion and excellency of euery ſenſible body doth wholly depend vppon them, and hath his mouing no longer then they haue

power of working. The sixe which are not naturall be the *Ayre*, *Meate*, and *Drinke*, *Motion*, and *Rest*, *Sleepe*, and *Watch*, *Emptinesse*, and *Fulnesse*, and the *Affects* or *Motions* of the minde; and these are called not naturall, because as (being rightly and in due order applyed they preserue, sustaine, and fortifie the body; so being mis-gouerned, or vsed in any excesse, or disorder, they are the only corrupt destroyers of the whole body; and of these thirteene simples which compound the Fabricke or whole frame of the Body, I intend to speake seuerally.

Chap. II.

Of the foure Elements, their Vertues and Operations.

FIrst, for the exposition of this word *Element*, you shall vnderstand, that it is the primere or first beginning of things, being of it selfe pure, vncorrupt and simple; all things being first made thereof, and all things at the last being resolued into the same againe. It is also in it owne nature so bright, cleare, and without contraction or impurity, that it is not to bee discerned by any sensible eye whatsoeuer. Lastly, it is the least part or *Atome* of that thing which is made, or proceedeth from it.

Now of these Elementes which are the vsuall first mouers or beginners of all mouing things, there are only foure in number, that is to say *Fier*, *Aire*, *Water* and *Earth*; meaning not that fire, aire, water and earth, which is visible here with vs beneath, and which through the grossenesse thereof, is both pal-

pable

pable and to be discerned; but those which are mounted aloft, and through their purity inuisible, & concealed from vs, (for the other are compounded bodies, and not simple.) And of these perfect and distinct elements you shall know, that the fire is the highest, as beeing fixed or ioyned next vnto the Moone, being hot and dry, yet naturally exceeding, or beeing most predominant, or ruling, in heate.

The aire is placed next vnto the fire, and is naturally light and hot, yet his predominant or chiefe quality is moist.

The water is adioyned vnto the aire, the disposition thereof being heauy and moist; but his predominant or chiefe quality onely cold.

Lastly, the earth, adioyned to the water, is the lowest; and it is most heauy and cold; but the predominant or chiefe quality thereof is onely drinesse.

Now for the vertues, properties, and operations of these foure elements, you shall vnderstand, that first the fire, by meanes of this heat, moueth matter to generation, and stirreth vp warmth in all liuing things; it is that which the *Philosophers* call *Heterogenia*, which is in the mixt bodies to seperate things of diuers kindes, one from another, and also to ioyne thinges of like kindes together, which they likewise call *Homogenia*. For by vertue of the fire the bones of horses are separated from the flesh, the flesh from the sinewes, the sinewes from the veines, the veines from the arteries, the heart from the liuer, the liuer from the spleene, and so forth, in such sort as we see the diuers parts of the fuell wee burne, by

the vertue of the fire and heate to bee separated and diuided one from another, as the vapour from the smoake, the smoake from the flame, and the flame from the ashes. And as in these things, so in many other things, as in the triall of Mettals, and such like, where the fire by vertue of his heate separateth body from body, that is, mettall from mettall, and corruption from incorruption, gathering and knitting together euery thing of one and the selfe same kinde. Besides, the vertue of the fire is to ripen, order, and digest things raw and vndigested, mingling the drye with the moyst, and opening the powres, that the ayre being somewhat more solide and grosse may enter into the Body. And lastly, it breatheth and moderateth the coldnesse of the Water and the Earth, to that it may not distemper or confound the Body.

Touching the vertue and operation of the aire, you shall vnderstand that by the moystnesse thereof it maketh the matter apt to receiue shape eyther naturall or accidentall, and by the helpe and assistance of the fire, bringeth the powers and influences of the Heauens and starres into the interiour Bodies, making the mixt bodies not onely subtile and penetrable, but also light and mounting, to the end they may neither be too grosse, nor too heauy. Secondly, the ayre through his moistnesse cooleth the burning heat of the heart, liuer, and intrailes, as we daily see by the Office of the Lites and Lungs, which like a paire of bellowes draweth vncessantly fresh ayre vnto the heart and inward members. And albeit the Ayre doth not seeme, to the sence of the outward

eyes,

eyes, to be any thing neere so moyst as the Water, yet according to the opinions both of our Bookes and best Physicians, it is by much the moister; which is well proued, for they by the aboundant fluxe it containeth, which fluxe spreadeth it selfe so farre abroad in the Body, that it filleth euery empty part and corner thereof with the speciall properties and Characters of moistnesse; and by that reason is much harder to be kept within his owne bounds then the water is. Lastly, as the water was altered by God from his first naturall place, for the better profit both of Man and Beast; euen so the Ayre, according to Schoole-mens opinions, was not left altogether in his first naturall disposition, least being ouer-moyst it should so confound and suffocate all Sence, that neyther Man nor Beast should bee able to breathe or liue.

Now for the Vertue and operation of the water, it is to be noted, that through the coldnesse thereof, it conglutinateth and bindeth in mixt bodies, both parts and members together, which bee of diuers kindes; as bones with flesh and sinewes, flesh with sinewes and bones, and sinewes with bones and flesh. Euen as for a familiar example, wee see in the time of any great Frost, the strength of the cold how it bindeth things of diuers kindes together, bringing into one masse or substance both Water, dirt, stones, strawes, sticks, and leaues: The water also with his coldnesse, doth temper and coole the inflammation and heat of the fire, gathering together those things which otherwise the violent heat would disperse and scatter abroad.

Lastly, for the vertue and operation of the Earth, it is through his drinesse in mixt Bodies, so to harden and fixe them together, that they may retayne their shapes, which otherwise by the power of the Ayre and VVater, would bee so soluble and loose, that they could not hold together; as wee may see in Paste, VVaxe, and such like, which whilest it is moyst, will receiue no print, but beeing once hardned, it retaineth any forme that is prest into it. And heere is to bee noted, that according to the opinion of *Hypocrates*, when any sensible body dyeth, not onely euery Quality, but euery substance and part makes his returne to the Element from whence it came; as heate to the Fire, moystnesse to the Ayre, coldnesse to the water, and drinesse to the Earth. And thus briefly you see that of these foure common Elements, or common beginners of things; the fire being hote, separateth; the ayre being moyst, shapeth; the water being cold, bindeth; and the earth being drye, hardneth and retayneth. The vse that you are to make of this knowledge, ouer and beside the composition of a naturall body, is, that when you finde any sicknesse or infirmity, which proceedeth from the fire, as inflammations of the body, or such like, that then you apply simples of the nature of the Ayre or Water, which may moysten and coole the Violence of the heate. If the infirmity proceede from the Ayre, as fluxe of blood, or too much moysture; then you shall apply simples of the nature of the fire or earth, whose heate and drinesse may dispersse and harden such moysture. If the disease spring from the Water, as

Colds, Rheumes, Apoplexies, and such like; then you shall seeke simples of the nature of the fire and ayre; that through the heate of the one, and the moyste lightnesse of the other, all such colde, grosse, and solide humours may bee dispersed. But if the Disease proceede from the earth, as Manginesse and Lepresie, or their like, that are drye and hardened infections, then you shall seeke simples of the nature of the fire onely, whose heate may dissolue and loosen those ill knit, drye, and hard humors.

Thus you see too much heate is abated by coldnesse, and moystnesse; too much moystnesse by heate and drinesse, too much coldnesse by heate and moystnesse, too much drinesse by heat onely.

Thus much of these foure common Elements, which begin all things liuing and vnliuing, sensible and vnsensible, yet of sensible things, which liue and haue blood, there be other more neere Elements, or beginnings, which are called proper Elements, or generation, as the ingendring seede, and menstruall blood, from whence euery Beast taketh his first shape and beginning; and yet these proper beginnings haue their whole Dependancy and hanging vppon the qualities of the first common beginnings already spoken of, which is moyst, dry, hot, and cold; for without them they are nothing, nor can doe any thing.

CHAP. III.

Of Temperaments and their seuerall kindes, and how far euery way they extend in Horses.

THese *Temperaments*, or *Temperatures*, which are the second things in Horses composition, doe spring from the commixture of the foure Elements, and are nine in number, whereof eight are vnequall, and the ninth is equall. Of the eight vnequall, foure are simple, and those be hot, cold, moist, and drye, which Physitians call the first Qualities; and of these, the first two be Actiue, and the other two passiue: the other foure are compounded, and they be hot and moyst, hot and dry, cold and moist, cold and dry. Now the equall temperament is diuided into two, an vniuersall and a speciall. The equall *Temperament vniuersall*, is when the foure Elements are in an equall proportion, generally diuided through the whole Body, Nature enioying no more from the one, then from the other. The equall *Temperament especiall*, is when the Elements are proportioned according as euery kinde doth most properly require, bee it eyther Plant or Beast: In Plants, when euery Plant hath that commixture of Elements which are proper to its kinde, the hot Plant being hot, the cold being cold, and so forth: Whereas contrariwise, to haue a hote Plant cold, or a cold hot, to haue Rue cold, or Sorrell hote, were a false and vnequall commixture of Elements. So likewise of Beasts; that Horse, that Dogge, that Swine is sayd to haue his due *Temperament*, when hee is of such temperature as is

most proper vnto his kinde, which onely is best discerned by his actions, or motions. As thus, the Horse is knowne to bee hote and moyst by his lightnesse, Swiftnesse, Valiantnesse, and long life; and also to bee of a temperate nature, in that hee is easily tamed, Docible, Obedient, and Familiar with the man. And so long as eyther Horse, or any other thing, continueth in the mediocrity and excellency of his proper temperament, so long we may truely iudge him of a good temper and disposition; but if there be any ouer-flow of qualities, or excesse in his Humors, as eyther in heate, coldnesse, moystnesse or drinesse, then we say he is eyther a hot cholericke horse, a cold dull Horse, a drye mischieuous Horse, or a moyst cowardly Horse, according to the ouer-flow of that quality which raigneth in him.

Agayne, euery Horse is sayd to haue his due *Temperament* according to his age, and the Countrey wherein he is bred, and sometimes according to the time of the yeare wherein hee liueth. And thus a horse in his foale-age, which is till he be sixe yeares old, is naturally hote and moyst. In his middle age, which is till twelue, more hote and dry then moyst; and in his old age, which is past eighteene, more cold and dry, then eyther hot or moyst. So likewise the Horses which are bred in Southerne parts, as eyther in *Spaine*, *Barbary*, or *Greece*, are naturally more hote then those which are bred eyther in the fen-teene Lands, *Germany*, or *England*, neither is there any Horse which is in good state of body, that is so hote in the Spring time of the yeare, as in the Summer, nor so cold in the Summer as in the Winter. All

which

which obseruations are with most curious diligence to be obserued of euery Horse leach, when he goeth about to cure any sickenesse: for vnlesse hee consider their Natures and temperatures, and euery other circumstance already declared, hee shall right soone be deceiued in the administration of his Physicke. Therefore I earnestly aduise euery Farriet, before hee giue any drench or potion, first to enquire the kind, race, and disposition of the Horse; next his age, then the Countrey, and lastly, the time of the yeare: and so according to the truth thereof, to mixe his receipts.

It is most excellent also for euery Horse-leach to consider the second qualities, which are so called, because they take their beginnings from the first qualities already declared; of which second qualities, some be called palpable, or to bee touched, as these, softnesse, hardnesse, smoothnesse, roughnesse, toughnesse, brickleneſse, lightnesse, heauinesse, thinnesse, thicknesse, smalnesse, grossnesse, and such other like. Some againe are not palpable, as those which appertaine to hearing, seeing, and smelling, as noysses, colours, odours, and such like; and by obseruing well these second qualities, hee shall with much ease, know whether the Horse bee disposed to any sicknes or not, as shall be more largely declared hereafter in euery particular Chapter.

Chap. IIII.

Of humors, and to what end they serue.

NOw concerning *Humours*, which are the third composers of a Horses body, and so likewise of euery

euery other beast also; you shall vnderstand that they are foure in number, that is to say, *Blood*, *Fleame*, *Choler*, and *Melancholly*. As touching blood, it is in it own nature vncorrupted, and therefore hote and moyste, and sweete in taste, as participating of the elements fire and ayre. *Fleame* is cold and moyst, and eyther sweet or wallowish without any tast at all, as participating of the elements water and aire. *Choler* is hote and dry, and bitter in taste, as participating of the elements fire and earth. *Melancholly* is cold and dry, and in taste sowre and heauy, as participating of the elements water and earth: so that these foure humors by their qualities, are euery way allied vnto the elements. For to speake briefly, and according to the manner of Philitians; *Blood* is of the nature of the ayre, in being most predominant therein; *Fleame* of the nature of water, *Choler* of the nature of fire, and *Melancholly* of the nature of the earth. And albeit these humours are symbolized or mixt through euery part of the body: yet euery one of them aboundeth more in one part then in another, and haue their places of residence absolute and peculiar to themselues; as *Blood* about the heart, *Fleame* in the braine, *Choller* in the liuer, and *Melancholly* in the spleene. Now as these humors doe more or lesse abound, or haue greater or lesser soueraignty in the Horse: so is the beast naturally better or worse coloured, qualified, or disposed, as thus. That Horse in whom blood hath the greatest predominance, and may be called a Horse sanguine, is bright bay of colour, and in disposition pleasant, nimble, and of temperate or moderate motion. That Horse in whom

fleame hath the greateſt dominion, and may bee called a flegmaticke horſe, is for the moſt part of a milke white colour, and ſo conſequently, ſlow, dull and heauy. If Choler beare the greateſt rule in his conſtitution, then is his colour commonly a bright Sorrell, and by that meanes of diſpoſition hote, fiery, and of little ſtrength. Laſtly, if the earth haue gotten power aboue the other Elements, ſo that hee may be called a melancholly Horſe, then his colour is commonly a Mouſe dunne, and his diſpoſition cowardly, faint and ſlothfull. But becauſe theſe particularities are properly appertayning to the complexions of Horſes, of which we ſhall haue cauſe to ſpeake more largely hereafter, I will not ſtand vppon any greater relation; onely I giue you thus much in concluſion: to vnderſtand that euery one of theſe afore-ſaid humors hath his proper vſe and end whereunto it ſerueth, as thus. *Blood* ſerueth more properly to nourith the body. *Fleame* ſmeareth moiſture to the ioynts. *Melancholly* begetteth an appetite or longing to his meate. Now during the time that theſe humors doe poſſeſſe their naturall qualities, ſo long they are wholeſome, and beecalled by their ſimple names, without addition; but if by any mischance they be diſtempered or corrupted, then they are vnwholeſome, and are no longer called by their ſimple names, but haue other Epithetons annexed vnto them, as *Cholericke bloud*, *Salt fleame*, *Choler aduſt*, or *burnt Choller*, and *frett or Melancholly*, whereof proceedeth many peſtilent and dangerous diſeaſes, as ſhall bee at large declared hereafter.

And thus much for the state of humors.

Chap. V.
Of Members, and their seuerall kinds.

TOuching *Members*, which are the fourth maine instruments in this great fabricke of a horses body, they are by Schoolmen diuided in to two parts. The first is called *Similaria*, which is like, semblable or one and the same thing The other is called *Instrumentall*, and are contrary to the first.

Members alike are those which being separated or distributed into parts, yet euery part thereof is alike in substance to the whole. neither altering in definition appellation or nature; as flesh, bone, sinew, & such like: for flesh being cut or inciſed into many parts, yet is euery part still flesh, so reputed and so called, as well as when it was in combination altogether; and as of this, so likewise may it be sayd of bones, sinewes, and their like.

Now for *Members Instrumentall*, they bee those which being made of parts semblable, and deuided into parts; yet the parts are not a like, neither haue al one name with the whole, as the head, legge, foot, and such like: for euery part of the head is not called the head, nor euery part of the legge, the legge; but haue other appellations, as the brow, the temples, the knee, the feetlock, and so forth. Now these instrumentall members, in doing of their offices and duties are of much more perfection then the semblable members; wherefore Schoolmen haue made amongst these Instrumentall members, foure soue-

raignes

raignes or princes aboue the reſt;that is, the *Braine*, the *Heart*,the *Liuer*,and the *Stones*,of which the firſt three are the preſeruers of the ſingular body; & the fourth of the whole kinde: the firſt three giuing motion and agitation to the body, the fourth generation and encreaſe to ſucceeding ages.

Now from theſe principall members,like branches from a well growne Tree, do ſpring other members which do them ſeruice: as from the braine ſpringeth ſinewes, whoſe office is feeling: from the heart arteries,whoſe office is ſpightnes & liuely hood: from the liuer veins, whoſe office is warmth & ſtrength; and from the ſtones the ſeed-veſtels, whoſe offices procreation and increaſe. Now foraſmuch as from theſe doth likewiſe proceed a world of other members,as *Tendant*,*Ligaments*,*Lungs*,*Spleenes*,*Guts*,& ſuch like;all which, in as much as the knowledge of them doth more properly belong to the office of the Chyrurgian then to the Phyſitian though moſt neceſſary for both)I am here to aduertiſe euery ſtudious reader, that when he ſhall haue occaſion to meddle with any member about a horſe ,that hee turne to the ſecond booke in this volume, which treateth only of Surgery; and there hee ſhall not only find euery member and lineament in a horſe, but alſo the true Anatomies ſo liuely demonſtrated,that there ſhall be nothing wanting to the perfecting of his vnderſtanding. And thus much in this place of Members.

CHAP.

Chap. IX.

Of powers, and how a Horses Body is gouerned by them.

POwers, which by some are called *Vertues*, or principall faculties, and do gouerne and controll both the body of man or beast, and haue the fift place in this worke, are in number three, that is, the *power animall*, the *power vitall* and the *power natural*. The *power animall* is a vertue incident to the braine, which through the sinews comming like litle conduit pipes from the braine, distributeth feeling and moving to all the partes of the body. The *power vitall* is a vertue belonging to the heart, which doth giue life and spirit to all the body by meanes of the arteries; which proceeding from the heart, which is the chief fountaine of naturall heat, carries in their little chanels ouer the whole body, that aire and spirituall blood which makes it full of lightnesse and alacrity. The *power natural* is a vertue belonging to the liuer, which giues nourishment vnto all the body, and to euery part thereof, by meanes of the veines, which doe likewise proceed from the liuer like greater conduites, carrying the blood from the liuer, which is the fountaine of blood, into euery part of the body. Besides the *power naturall* containeth foure other vertues, that is, the vertue *ataractiue* which draweth food meet to sustaine the body; the vertue *retentiue*, by which it retaineth and keepeth the food receiued: the vertue *Disgestiue*, whereby it concocteth and disgesteth the same. And lastly, the vertue *Expulsiue*

pulsiue, by which it expelleth excrements and superfluities. Thus these powers or vertues being of no lesse validity then you perceiue by this discourse, it is the part and duty of euery good Horse-leach, to haue a most carefull and vigilant respect vnto them for if any of them faile, the horse cannot liue. Therefore whensoeuer you see that either your horse refuseth his food, or that hee cannot retaine and keepe his food, but casteth it vp agayne, or that he doth not digest his food, but keepes it corruply in his stomacke, or that hee cannot auoide his excrements in a naturall manner, but holds it burning in his body, take them for most certaine signes of mortall sicknes And thus much of powers or vertues.

Chap. VII.

Of Actions or Operations, and whereto they belong.

AS touching *Actions* or *Operations*, which are the fixt columne or pillar which doth vphold this naturall body of which wee treate, they are not only belonging, but euen deriued from the three powers immediately spoken of in the former chapter as thus The action and operation of the *Power animall* is to discerne, to moue, and to feele. Horses discerne by meanes of the vertue *Imaginatiue*, *Dijudicatiue* and *Memoratiue*, whereof the first is placed in the fore head, the second in the middle of the braine, and the third in the hinder part of the head. All which are comprehended vnder the *Power animall*. Horses moue by meanes of the vertue *Motiue*, whose actions

and

and operation is to stayne or let slacke the sinewes, whereby euery member hath his mouing. And Horses feeling is by meanes of the vertue *Sensitiue*, whose action or operation is diuided to the fiue senses, as to *See*, *Heare*, *Smell*, *Taste*, and *Touch*, and all these actions spring from the *Power animall*.

The action or operation of the *Power vitall*, is to restraine and loosen the heart, and the arteries, which proceed from the heart; which action, whether it be hurt or disturbed in a horses body, is easily knowne of euery good Farrier or horse *Marshall*, by the vnequall beating of his pulse; that is to say, of the Arteries, which commeth downe from the heart to the insides of both his fore-legges, a little below the knuckles of his shoulders, and likewise crosse both the Temples of his Head, a little higher then his eyes. And if any man be so simple to imagine that the thicknes of the Horses skin shall be any impediment to the feeling of this motion, let him remember, that as a horses skin is thicker then a mans: so also are his arteries greater, and beate with more violence; and so consequently to be felt without any great difficulty.

The actions or operations of the *Power natural*, are *to ingender, to increase, to nourish, to desire with appetite, to attract, to change, to digest, to retaine and to expell, and many other of like kind*. These actions therefore are carefully to be looked vnto by euery Farrier to the intent that he may learne by them, not onely the whole estate of a horses body, but also what particular members therof is euil affected, as thus If either in your Horse you finde much forgetfulnesse, vnnimblenes of his Limbes, or dulnesse vpon correction, it

is a signe of *sicknesse* in the Braine, and that the *Power animall* is euill affected. If you find that his *Pulses* do beate extraordinarily slow, or much too fast, it is a *signe* that his heart is grieued, and his *Power vitall* euill affected: but if you find that hee doth consume, pine away, and looseth his *stomacke*, it is a *signe* that his *Liuer* is perplexed, all his inward parts out of frame, and his *Power naturall* euill affected.

Now you shall agayne vnderstand, that of Actions some be *Voluntary*, some not *Voluntary*.

The *voluntary* actions be those which a horse may eyther further or hinder, stay or let when themselues pleaseth, as the mouing of the Legges: for they may Goe, Stand, or lye Downe, at their owne pleasure.

The actions not *Voluntary* are those which depend not vpon the will of any Beast, but be done of their owne accord and naturally: as the mouing of the Heart and of the arteries, and the passage of the Blood: The first whereof beateth *sleeping* and *Waking*: and the other hath his course euery Minute. And thus much of the actions and operations.

Chap. VIII.

Of Spirits, and in what parts of the Horses body they remaine.

SPirits, which is the seuenth naturall builder of this naturall Worke, are to bee vnderstood to be that fine, pure, cleare, and airy substance which is ingendred of the finest part of the blood, whereby the vertue of euery principall member may visite all the other

ther parts of the body, making them to doe their duties according to the rules of nature. Now of Spirits, according to the opinions of some Physitians, there are but two kinds, that is, the *Spirit animall*, and the *Spirit vitall*. The *Spirit animal* is that which giueth power of feeling and mooning to a Horse, and hath his resting place in the Braine, from whence, through the Sinewes, it is dispersed into all other parts of the Body: and it is ingendred of the Vitall spirit, being more vehemently wrought and laboured, and partly of continuall breathing: Euen so it is partly preserued by the *Chaule* of the Braine, which doth hourely water and nourish it.

The *Spirit Vitall* is contayned in the heart, from whence it flowe h into euery part of the body, being the chiefe cause of all naturall heate; and it is preserued and nourished, both by breathing and blood.

To these two spirits, there be some *Farriers*, both *Italians* and *French*, which adde a third spirit, and call it the *Spirit naturall*, saying it hath his residence in the *liuer* and the *vetnes*: but the two former are of such power, and haue such superiority that the body cannot liue without them nor haue any being at all: wherefore it is the Office of the *Farrier* continually in all his Medicines to haue euer some comfortable Simple which may maintayne and keepe the Spirits in their full strength, liuely-hood, and Vertue. And thus much touching Spirits, and those seauen naturall things which compact a naturall body,

Chap. IX.

of the fixe things not naturall, how they profite, and how they hurt.

HAuing spoken of the naturall things whereof a horses body is compounded, it is needefull now that we speake something of the other fixe which be not *Naturall*, so farre forth as they concerne the office of the Farrier, and no further for with other matters we haue not to do. The first thing then which is not naturall, yet preserueth a Horses body in good state, is the ayre, which being pure, sharpe, cleare, and piercing, giueth great life and nourishment to a horse: but being contrary, that is, grosse, thicke, and full of putrification, it cannot chuse but alter the good Habit of his body, and breed in him many infirmities. Therefore euery Farrier shall haue great respect to the ayre wherein a horse either liueth, or was bred in, as if a Horse that was bred in a hot ayre, come to liue in a Cold, and through the exchange grow sicke, the Farrier shall by warme diet, close house, and moderate cloathing, bring his nature to a stronger acquaintance: Also when a Horse exceedeth in any of the foure qualities: that is, in heat, moistnesse, coldnesse, or drinesse, it is best for him to liue in that ayre which is contrary to that quality, wherein he exceedeth. Lastly, in many diseases, the change of the aire is most wholsome, as shall be shewed at large in the particular diseases.

For the meat and drinke of a Horse, which is the second thing not naturall in a horses composition, it is not

is not to be doubted, but whilst it is sweet, cleane and good, as Bread well made and baked, dry Oates, dry Beanes, dry Peaſe, sweet Hay, sweet Straw, or short graſſe, ſo long is nourisheth and preſerueth the horſes body: But if it be fuſty, raw, corrupt and vncleane, or if he eat Tares, Fitches, Rye or Barley, then muſt he needes be vnſound, and full of infirmities: Therefore the *Farrier* ſhall bee carefull to keepe him from all ſuch foodes as breed naughty euill Blood; as for his water the more pure it is the better; and the more muddy, thicke and pleaſant, ſo much the more vnhealthfull.

Now for this moving and reſt, that is, either his trauell or ſtanding ſtill, which is the third thing not naturall in a horſes compoſition, doubtles they be great *preſeruers* of a horſes health: for as moderate exercise diſſolueth groſſe humors, ingendreth appetite, and addeth ſtrength vnto the limbes, ſo likewiſe indifferent Reſt cauſeth digeſtion, comforteth the Sinewes, and maketh the heart chearful againſt enſuing labour. But on the contrary part, immoderate trauell or exerciſe, when a horſe is ridden beyond his ſtrength, breedeth many dangerous and mortall ſickneſſes, as the foundring in the *Body*, the Conſumption of the *Lungs* and *Liuer*, molten *greaſe*, and ſuch like, beſides the piſſing of *blood*, *manginesſe*, *farby*, and ſuch like: All which inward diſeaſes craue ſtreng *Purges*, and the outward *ſharpe* and *corroding* medicines. Immoderate Reſt, which is when a Horſe doth ſtand long ſtill without any Exerciſe. Feeding foule and groſly is as great an enemy to a horſes health as the other: for it congregateth and bindeth together all ſorts of

ill humours, breeds corruption in the Blood, Rottennesse in the flesh, and generally as many diseases as any ill dyet whatsoeuer.

The sleepe or watch of a Horse, (which is the fourth thing in our Composition) is so necessary a comfort to a horse, that he cannot liue without it; it is the greatest mouer of Digestion: and so consequently giues comfort to the whole body. For whilest the horse sleepes, the *Power animall* do take their Rest, which otherwise would be ouer-wearied, and neyther able to discharge their duties, nor to continue their actions and Operations, which is the giuing of feeling and mouing onely: and whilst a horse doth sleepe, the powers naturall haue more liberty to doe their Worke, in concocting the meate, and comforting the body; insomuch as I account sleepe to be the onely quieting of the Senses, ordayned by Nature to ingender strength. Sleepe is begotten by sweete, fatty, and grosse Vapours, and not by their Contraries) which are raysed from the heart to the Braine; with the coldnesse of which braine, those vapours being congealed and thickned together, doe stop the pipes of the sensitiue spirits, so as they cannot resort to the instruments of the Senses, to giue the body feeling & mouing, wherby the body at that time is depriued of those motions. And according as those vapours do more or lesse fill the pipes, so is the horses sleep more or lesse sound and vnisturbed; but when this sleep shal at any time grow into excesse, & you shal perceiue a horse to sleep beyond both nature and custome, then you shall know that such sleepe commeth from an euill habite of the body, and is a

signe

signe either of a *Lethargy* and a numbnesse of the spirits, or else that he hath some inward griefe and paine in his limbes when he standeth; which being eased by lying, makes him couet a continuall rest and sleeping. Now for the watch of a horse, because it is the meere contrary to sleepe, there needs little to be savd more then this: that as the excesse of the one sheweth the want of the other, so the vnnaturall working of eyther shewes the euill state of a horses body, and giues the *Farriers* warning to expect ensuing sicknes.

Now for emptinesse and fulnesse (which is the fift not naturall Compositor) forasmuch as it is onely an adding to, and a taking away, some *Farriers* haue held opinion, that all Physicke belonging to a horses body, consisteth in them two onely; and truly I am of this minde, that whosoeuer can take away corruption and adde perfection, shall without doubt euer keepe an able and substantiall body. But to our purpose, of this fulnesse there are two sorts, the one fulnesse by excesse of humors, the other fulnesse by excesse by meat; either of which perturbing the spirits, are the grounds of sickenesse. Agayne, excesse of humors are of two kindes, the one an equall encrease of all manner of humors gathered together, and the other a particular excesse eyther of too much *melancholy*, *fleame*, or other wateriſh humours whatsoeuer, the first being tearmed an aboundance of humours, the latter an excesse of euill iuice or nutriment: lastly, there is fulnesse in quantity, and fulnesse in quality. Fulnesse in quantity is when a horse is full of blood, or any other simple humour. Fulnesse in quality, is when any of those humors are too hot, or too

Cold, too grosse, or two thinne. Now for emptinesse, as all Diseases of fulnesse must be cured by it onely, so all Diseases of emptinesse must be healed by fulnesse, as by taking of *Blood* by *Purge*, *Friction*, *Scarification*, *Boxing*, *Sweating*, *Bathing*, and a world of such Like, as shall be very largely set forth hereafter.

Lastly, touching the affections of a horses minde, you shal vnderstand that so far foorth as the sensitiue Soule doth stretch, so far they haue sence and feeling of affections, as namely, to Loue, to hate, to be angry, to Reioyce, to be Sorry, and to Feare. for al which, there needs no great *Apology*, sith we haue it in dayly experience: as who seeth not the Loue of some horses to their Keepers, their hate to strangers, their anger in their fights, their ioyes in their prides and woomgs, their sorrows in their Sicknesses, and their feares vnto their Riders: now these affections sith many times they are the grounds of strange motions in the Body; therefore they ought carefully to be looked vnto by the *Farrier*, and that the horse be not ouer-oppressed with any of them; Especially feare and Hatred, the first whereof compelleth the blood and spirits to flye to the inward parts, and to leaue the outward without sence or feeling: and the latter makes him to be vnquiet, fierce, and Raging, both together breeds distemperature in a Horse, and those distemperatures ingender mortall Sicknesses. *And thus much for these sixe things, being held not naturall in a Horses composition.*

CHAP.

Chap. X.
Of Horses Complexions.

HAuing spoken of those thirteene Naturall and not Naturall things, whereof a Horses body is Compounded, we will now in a somewhat more particular manner speake of the complexions of horses, which is one of the most necessary Faces that a *Farrier* can behold, both for the iudging of a horses infirmities, and also for the true compounding of his medicines for euery disease: Therefore you shall first vnderstand that by the colour of the Horse you shall euer iudge his Complexion: For looke which of the Elements is most predominant in him, for that Element we draw his complexion, as thus. If he participate more of the fire then of any of the other Elements, then we hold him to be a cholerick Horse, and his colour is eyther a bright *sorrel*, a *cole blacke* without any white, or an *Iron gray* vnchangeable, that is such a Gray as neyther will euer turne a Daple gray, a White, or a Flea-bitten, and these Horses are of nature *light*, *hote*, *fiery*, and seldome of any great strength: these Horses are much subiect to pestilent Feuers, Yellowes, and inflammations of the *Liuer*. Therefore euery *Farrier* shall be carefull in the composing of any medicine for such a Horse, to Purge choler; yet very moderately, and not with any extraordinary strength in the potion or Drench: Because the Horse being in his best strength, not reputed strong, shou'd you apply any Violent thing to him, that little strength being abated, there were great danger

danger in the confounding of the whole Body.

If the horse participate more of the aire then of the other Elements, then is he of a sanguine complexion, and his Colour is eyther a bright Bay, or darke Bay; which hath neyther skouling Countenance, Mealy mouth, nor white flanke, or a white flea bitten, white lyard like Siluer, or a blacke with white *Starre*, white rach, or white *foot*. These horses are of nature *pleasant*, *nimble*, *free*, and of a good *strength*. The Diseases to them most incident, is Consumption of the *Liuer*, *leprosie*, *glanders*, or any disease that is infectious. They are of a good strong constitution, and may endure Strength in their Medicines, especially any thing that cooleth the Blood.

If the Horse participate more of the water then of the other Elements, then is he of a flegmatick complexion, and his colour is eyther a milke white, a yellow *Dun*, a *Kategled*, or a *Pydepall*, in whom there is an equal mixture of colours, that is, as much white as of the other Colour: Otherwise if the Bay, the Blacke, or the Dun exceed the White, he is sayd to be of that complexion of which the colour is greatest. These horses are of nature slow, and apt to loose flesh: the Diseases which are most incident vnto them, is *colds*, *head ache*, *rheumes*, *staggers*, and such like. They are able to endure the reasonable strength of any Medicine; because the aboundance of *fleame* which is in them, sufficeth both Nature, and the potion to worke vpon: All cold simples are to them exceeding hurtfull, so are also they which are violently hote in the third degree: the first because it bindeth to soone; the latter because it disperseth too

sud-

ſuddainly, therefore ſimples of a moderate meane are the beſt.

If the Horſe participate more of the earth then of the other Elements, then is he of a melancholy complexion, and his colour a *Mouſe Dunne*, *Ruſſet*, *Cheſnut*, *Aſhie gray*, *darke Bay*, with *mayly mouth*, *red* or *white* flanke, or a *reddiſh Bay*, having long white hayre, like *Goates* haire, growing on his legs. Theſe Horſes are of nature heavy and faynt-hearted: The diſeaſes to them moſt incident, is inflammations in the *Spleene*, *Frenzie*, *Dropſie*, and ſuch like. They are commonly of better ſtrength then they wil ſuffer to appeare by their actions, and are able to indure the ſtrength of any reaſonable medicine: all cicatrizing and dry ſimples are hurtful vnto them; the cold and moyſt are the moſt profitable.

Having thus ſhewed you theſe foure Complexions, *Choler. ck*, *Sanguine*, *Flegmatick*, and *Melancholy*, together with their qualities and ſtrengths, you ſhall vnderſtand now that amongſt *Farriers* there is another Complexion, or fifth Conſtitution, which is called the compoſition or mixture of complexions: That is, whenſoeuer a Horſe doth participate of all the foure Elements equally and in due proportion, none being greater or leſſer then another, and this complexion of all other is the beſt and moſt perfect; and the Horſe which is of this Complexion, is euer of one of theſe Colours: that is to ſay, either a faire Browne Bay, dapled or not dapled, a Daple gray, a Blacke full of Siluer hayre, or a fyre Roane Red or Blacke. And theſe Horſes are of nature moſt excellent, moſt Temperate, Strongeſt, Gentleſt, and moſt

health-

Healthfull: though they may haue any diſeaſe, yet are they naturally inclined to no Diſeaſe: But what infirmity ſoeuer falleth vnto them, is meerely accidentall, and not through any ouer-flow of naturall diſtemperature. All medicines muſt be compounded for them according to the nature of the Sickneſs, and the time of their languiſhment: For if the Sickneſſe be young and new bred, then are they able to receiue any well compoſed Receipt; but if it be old and the inward Powers and Faculties feebled, then you muſt be carefull to helpe *Nature*, by adding to euery medicine of what *Nature* ſoeuer, ſome *ſimple* of Comfort, that as euill humours bee cleanſed, ſo ſtrength may ſtill be Repayred and maintayned. And thus much for Complexions.

Chap. XI.

Of inward ſickneſſe, the cauſes and ſeuerall kindes thereof.

SIth I haue already paſſed ouer all thoſe things which haue a naturall and perfect working in horſes body, and do maintayne, vphold and preſerue the ſame in good State and Health, except accidentally they be encountred and croſſed by ſome exceſſe, either in dyet or in exerciſe: it ſhall now be meet that we begin to ſpeake of the things which be contrary and againſt nature, which are all thoſe things whereby at any time the healthfull eſtate of the horſes boby is any way impeached: and they be three in number: that is, the *Cauſes*, the *Sickneſſe* and the *Accidents* which follow euery ſickneſſe.

Now

Now the *Causes* of sickneſſe are all vnnaturall affects, and euill diſpoſitions, which going before, doe as it were by Violence, bring ſickneſſe after them: And of theſe cauſes there be two ſorts, ſome internall, ſome externall: The internall be thoſe which breed within the body of the Horſe, as euill humours, euill obſtructions, and euill iuice. Externall are they which communicate with the outward parts of the body, as heate, cold, wounds, and ſuch like, of which I ſhall ſpeake more in the ſecond Booke: And for ſo much as I intend at the beginning of euery particular Diſeaſe, to ſhew the cauſe of that Diſeaſe, I will at this time ſpeake no more of that Subiect.

Now for *Sickneſſe* it ſelfe, which is any thing that is contrary to nature, it is diuided into three generall kinds: the firſt, an *Euil temperature*, the ſecond, an *euil ſtate and compoſition*, and the third a *looſening or diuiding of an vnity*. Now of theſe two latter, I intend not to ſpeake in this place, becauſe they appertayne to Surgery, which I reſerue for the ſecond Booke: But for the firſt kind, which is an euill temperature, it is taken two-fold, that is, eyther ſimple or compound: Simple, when one quality only doth abound, or exceed, as to be too moyſt or too dry: compound, when moe qualities then one doe grow into exceſſe, as for a Horſe to be too hote and too dry, or too cold and too moyſt. Againe, ſickneſſes are ſayd ſome to be long, as Conſumptions, Glanders, and ſuch like, which linger and weare a Horſe away by ſmall degrees. Some ſhort, as the *Staggers*, *Yellows*, *Anticor*, and ſuch like, which as ſoone as they be perceiued, ſo ſoone they be mortall.

Now

Now of inward Sicknesses, some do occupy all the whole Body, some but particular parts: those which occupy the whole Body, are *Feuers*, the *Pestilence*, *Conuulsions*, and such like: those which occupy parts or members, are Colds which annoy the Head, Surfeits which perplex the *Stomacke*: and so likewise all outward infirmities proper to euery particular members, as *Splents* vppon the Legges, *Spauens* on the Houghes, *Pearles* in the eyes, and such like, as shall be amply shewed hereafter. And thus much for sicknes and the seuerall kinds thereof

Chap. XII.

Of the signes of sickneſſe, and of what nature it consisteth.

THe Signes and faces by which Sickreſſe is discerned, are many, and almoſt numberleſſe: yet in the beſt ſort that I may, I will ſhew you ſuch and ſo many as ſhall amply ſerue for any mans Vnderſtanding. Know then firſt that there be, according to the Rules in *Phyſicke*, foure eſpeciall wayes to iudge of inward and outward infirmities. Firſt, by accidents, as by the ſhape, number, quantity and place of the member grieued: For if it carry not his true proportion, or be more or leſſe in number or quantity, or out of his proper place, when queſtionleſſe it is diſeaſed. Secondly, by alteration of the quality, as when it is eyther too hot, too cold, too moyſt, or too dry. Thirdly, when any member in the body is hindered from doing his Office; as when the Eye cannot ſee, or the foote cannot tread. And fourthly, by excre-

ments,

ments, as by his dung or Vrine. But forasmuch as in the speculation of these qualities, many of the ignorant sort may be eyther amazed, distract or deceiued, and that my desire is to giue an absolute satisfaction to all sorts of people, I will briefly and plainly shew you the most vndeceiueable Signes of all sorts of inward Sicknesses, as thus: If a horse be slower in labour or duller to the *Spurre* then hee hath beene accustomed, if he be shotter Breathed, if his Eares hang downe more then they were wont: if his haire be more staring: if his Flankes be more then vsually hollow: if he burne betwixt his Eares or about his Pasternes: if in trauell his stomacke faile him, or his Mouth that in labour was vsually wont to bee Foaming become dry: all these are most apparant *signes* of inward Sickenesse.

When a horse holdeth downe his head, which was wont to be of a cheerefull Countenance, it is a *signe* eyther of a *Feuer*, *Head-ache*, or else *Foundring* in the *Body*.

If a Horse be dimme of Sight that was cleare *sighted*, it is a *signe* either of *Head-ache*, the *Staggers* or *Sore eyes*.

When a Horse turneth his head backward to the place grieued, if it be to the *right side*, it is a *signe* of *obstructions* in he *Liuer*: but if he turne it downe to his belly, then it is a *signe* eyther of *Cholicke*, *Bots* or *Wormes*.

VVhen a Horse hath VVater running from his mouth, it is a *signe* of the *Staggers* or the *wet cough*.

If Horses breath stinke or foule matter issue from his Nostrils, it is a *signe* of an Vlcer in the Nose or

Heade

Head; but if the matter be white, then it is a signe of *Glaunders*: if the matter be blacke, then it is a signe of the mouring of the *Chire*; but if the matter be yellow, then it betokens the Consumption of he *Liuer*: but if he cast little lumpes out of his mouth, then it betokens the Consumption or Rottennesse of *Lungs*.

If a horses body and breath be hot, it is a signe of a *Feuer*, and heate of the stomacke, if therewithall he forsake his meate, it is a signe of inflamation in his *Liuer*, and eyther of dry or moyst *Yellowes*.

If the Temple of a horses head be very hollow, it is a signe eyther of the *Strangle*, or old age.

Shortnesse of breath, and a beating flanke, is a signe either of a *Feuer*, or the *Strangle*, but if the passage of the throat be stopped, it is a signe the filme of the *Lungs* is broken, and the *Spleene* troubled, or else broken winded.

If any thing lye on both sides the fore head, which may be felt beat, it is a signe of the *Staggers*.

If there be any swelling betweene the eares, it is a signe of the *Polle-euill*: Swelling vnder the Eare, a signe of the *Vines*; and swelling in the mouth, a signe eyther of *Canker*, *Flaps* or *Lampasse*.

Swelling vnder the Throate is a signe of the *Glanders*; and swelling about the tongue Rootes, a signe of the *Strangle*: But if there bee about the tongue Rootes nothing but little small knots, like waxe Kirnels then it is a signe but of cold only.

Swelling on the Left side is a Signe of a Sicke *Spleene*. Swelling in the belly and legs a signe of the *Dropsie*, and swelling in the flanke of the cholicke only.

To

To Cough, or to offer to cough, is a signe eyther of the Glaunders, of the Mourring of the Chine, of a feather in the weasand, of the wet or dry Cough, of the filme broken, of the dry malady, of a consumption, or of foundring in the body.

Staggering is a *signe* either of a *feuer*, of the Staggers or of swaying in the *necke*: but if hee stagger, or rolle behind onely, then it is a *signe* either of foundring in the Body, or of paine in the Kidneyes.

Trembling is a *signe* of a *feuer*, or of foundring in the body: and here is to be noted, that a horse which trembleth after the *drinking* of cold water, hath, during that time of trembling, a very certaine fit of an Ague, and if any *Farrier* or other, will but obserue it, he shall find that the horse, after he hath done trembling, will burne and glow in as great extreamity at least an houre and an halfe after; and some horses after their burning, will sweat also.

The hollownesse of a horses *backe* is a *signe* of the dry malady, or the Dropsie.

Haire-staring is a *signe* either of a cold *Stomacke*, or of foundring in the body, but generally of a cold, or want of Cloathes.

If a horse stale with much paine, it is a *signe* eyther of foundring in the body, the wind *Cholicke*, or the Stone: and if the Vrine which comes from him bee yellow, it is a *signe* of the Glaunders, but if it be blackish and thicke, it is a *signe* of paine in the Kidnies.

Leanenesse and gauntnesse is a *signe* of Hide-bound, or of the Consumption, of the dry malady, of foundring in the body, inflammation of the liuer, the yellowes, *Cholicke* or *Wormes*.

Laxatiueneſſe, or looſeneſſe of the body, is a *ſigne* of a hot Liuer.

Coſtiueneſſe in the body is a *ſigne* of dry Yellows, or of diſeaſes in the Gaule.

If a horſes dung ſtinke, it is a *ſigne* of a hot Liuer: if it haue no ſmell, then of a cold *Liuer*; but if it be vndiſgeſted, then eyther of Conſumption, or of a dry Malady.

If a horſe go ſtiffe, it is a *ſigne* either of wrinching, hipping, ſtifling or foundring either in body or legs: if he goe crouching behind and ſtiffe before, then the griefe is in his fore legges, but if hee go only weake behinde, then is the griefe in his hinder Legges onely.

If a Horſe deſire extraordinarily to lye downe on his right ſide, it is a *ſigne* of heat in the Liuer. If on the left ſide, then of a diſeaſed Spleene, if he be oft vp and downe, finding no reſt, then it is a *ſigne* of Bots, Wormes Cholicke, or griping in the belly: if when he is downe he ſpread himſelfe abroad, it ſhewes the Dropſie, if he groane when he is downe, it ſhewes eyther a ſicke Spleene, moyſt Yellowes, Cholicke, Bots or ſilme broken: if he be not able to riſe when he is downe, then either mortall weakneſſe, foundring in the Body or Legges.

To be troubled with much winde is a *ſigne* eyther of griefe in the Spleene, or loſſe of much blood.

If a horſe forſake his Meate it is a *ſigne* eyther of a Feuer, Head-ache, Strangle, Staggers, Conſumption, or dry malady, Antiotr, foundring in the body, a hot and conſumed liuer, moiſt Yellowes, Cholicke, or the Wormes, but if when he forſaketh his prouender, he doth,

doth, as it were, chauell or chaw a little Hay, and in his Chawing doth make a certaine sharpe noyse in his Mouth, as if his tongue could not well part from the Roofe without a kinde of chanking, it is then a certaine *signe* that the Horse is troubled with the falling of the Palate of the Mouth, a disease which onely commeth by ouer-much trauaile, or too sore a burthen.

If a horse desire to eate much, and drinke little, it is a *signe* of a cold Liuer, but if he desire to drink much and eate little, it is then a *signe* either of a *Feuer*, rotten Lungs, heat in the Stomacke, heate in the Liuer, or the dry Yellowes.

If a horse both eate and drinke with an extraordinary greedinesse, it is *signe* of rotten Lungs, or a diseased Spleene.

Lazy and heauy going, contrary to true nature, is a *signe* either of a *Feuer*, Sicke Spleene, Yellowes, or else obstructions of the Liuer.

If a horse strike with his foote at his belly, it is a *signe* of the Cholicke: but if when he striketh, hee fiske with his Tayle also, then it is eyther Bottes, or rough Wormes.

If a horse be scabby and vlcerous all ouer his Body, and about his necke, it is a *signe* of the Mangy: if it be an Vlcer full of Knots, creeping alongst a veine, it is the Farcy: if spreading abroad only in one place, it is a Canker: if the vlcer be hollow and crooked, it is a Fistula: but if it be a spungy Wart, full of blood, it is then an Anbury.

If a horses tongue hang out, and be swolne, it is a *signe* of the Strangle.

To Conclude, if a horse in health beate short, thicke, and fast in the *flanke*, it is a *signe* of *sickneſſe* in the Lungs and Lights, which we call *Broken winded*, with a world of other such like *signes* and *Tokens*, as shall be more amply declared in euery particular Chapter.

Chap. XV.

Generall Obſeruations in the Phyſicking of Horſes.

After you can by these *Signes* and Characters, iudge and approue eyther the health or *sickneſſe* of a Horse, it is then necessary that you learne some generall Rules and Obseruations which belong to the *Phyſicking* of a horse; least that eyther by your Rashnesse, *Vnskilfulneſſe* or vncleanlineſſe in what you go about to do, you commit errours most grosse then the Medicine you administer hath power to do good. Know then first, that whensoeuer you goe about to giue your Horse any inward portion or drench, you must first take very carefull heede that your *drinke* be no more then *milke* warme: for there is nothing more morrall to a horse then the scalding of his *Stomacke*. Next, you must be very carefull that you giue the Drench easily and gently, least in making too much haste, the *drinke* passe into his weasand or winde-pipe, and so force him to an extreame coughing, and almost suffocate him: which if it doe, you must then let his head loose, and *walke* him vp and downe till the passion be past. Lastly, you shall obserue, in giuing a Drench, to draw out the horses

tongue

tongue before you put in the horne, and then presently let it loose againe: for that will compell him to swallow whether he will or no. And this is principally to be vsed when you giue your Horse pilles, as Butter and Garlicke, Butter and Sanders, or Butter and Sauen. Also, euery drench will worke the better, the longer you keepe the sicke horse fasting, both before and after his medicine; wherein is likewise to be obserued, that moderate exercise (as gently walking, or trotting vp and downe; according to the horses strength after his drench receiued) is most wholesome, and maketh the medicine worke a great deale the better.

You shall likewise obserue if your horses sickneſſe be a Feuer, to mixe alwayes your simples either with warme water, with hony or with oyle; but if the disease be Coughes, Rhumes, or any thing that proceedeth of cold causes, then you shall mixe your simples with good Ale, or Wine; and if your horse bee brought low and weake with sickneſſe, then you shall mixe your simples with Milke or Egges.

You shall also obserue, that in bloud-letting, you must take but halfe so much from a young Colt, as from an old Horse, and but the fourth part from a yearling foale: also in letting bloud, you must carefully regard the age and strength of your horse, taking more or lesse according to his ability of body. Lastly, letting of bloud is either to diuert sickneſſe and preserue health, or to refresh and coole the spirits, or to diminish bloud, or else to purge grosse and bad humors.

Obserue before you let your horse bloud, first moderately

derately to chafe or exercise him: then let him take rest a day before his letting blood, and three dayes after; not forgetting that *Aprill* and *October* are the two principall seasons of the yeare for that purpose, except vrgent occasion be ministred.

Obserue whensoeuer you Rake your horse with your hand, which is to draw his Ordure out of his Fundament when hee cannot dung) that then first you annoynt all your hand with Sallet oyle, or Butter: the like you must euer do when you put vp any Suppositary; but when you administer any Glister, you shall then but annoynt the Glister pipe only. Many other obseruations there are, which be more particular, and those you shall find annexed to the seuerall cure of euery disease. Thus much then of these generall obseruations.

Chap. XIIII.

Of the Vrine and Excrements of a Horse.

After you haue made your memory acquainted with the Signes and obseruations before specified, and so in the end finde a Horse, which by the demonstration of some of these Signes appeareth most certainly to be sicke and diseased: My aduise is then (if conueniently you may, and that the Violence of the Sickenesse doe not vrge the contrary) that before you administer any thing vnto him, in any case you see his Vrine, from which vrine you shall reape these knowledges.

First, if the vrine of a horse be of a pale, whitish, yellow colour, like vnto Amber, and therewithal some-

what

what strong smelling, and not very cleare. then you shall be assured that the Horse is in good state of Body, Strong, and Healthfull; but if it be extraordinary white, and as it were, creamy, then it is a signe the horse hath weake Reines, and is subiect to the Stone, and the stopping in the Kidnies.

If the vrine of a horse be somewhat high coloured, bright and cleare like Lamber, and not like amber, or like a cup of strong March beere; then it sheweth the Horse hath inflammation in his Blood, and that he hath eyther a Feuer, or else some great surfeit; but if it be red like Blood, then is his inflammation more great, and his surfeit is only an ouer heate, taken by ouer-riding; insomuch that if present remedy be not applyed, eyther by scouring, or other healthful physicke, the Horse cannot chuse but fal into some mortall Sickneſſe.

If the vrine of a horse be of a pale greenish colour, thicke and slimy, it is a Signe of a weake backe, and Consumption of the Seed.

Lastly, if the Horses vrine be high coloured, yet therewithal Cloudy, and full of *Blackneſſe*, then it is a Signe that the Horses *sickneſſe* is *Mortall*, and hardly to be preserued by any *Physicke*; but if the *Blackneſſe* and *Cloudineſſe* of the Vrine doe not remayne, (as it were,) bound vp together in one Body, but is broken and dispersed, shewing many Cloudes in one Water, then it is a Signe that the Violence of the *Sickeneſſe* departeth away, and there is great hope, by good gouernment, that the Horse wil recouer his health, as at the beginning.

Now for the Excrements or dung of a horse, which

is no leſſe worthy of note then the vrine. You ſhall firſt vnderſtand, that if his dung be euer of alliance with his food, I meane either in part or whole coloured like vnto that he eateth, as thus for example: If your horſe go at graſſe, his dung will euer be geen, and the brighter ſuch greeneneſſe is, and being in a meane betweene hardneſſe and ſoftneſſe, the founder and in more perfect eſtate the horſe ſtandeth; but if the greeneneſſe be bright, yet the ordure ſo ſoluble and looſe, that it commeth from the horſe like water, then you ſhall vnderſtand, that either the horſe hath eaten vp ſome feather, or elſe hee hath an inward coldneſſe both in his ſtomacke and bowels.

If a horſes dung be of a reaſonable thickneſſe, neither too coſtiue nor too ſoluble, yet the greeneneſſe inclined to ſome blackneſſe, it is a ſigne that the horſe hath a hot ſtomacke, and is eaſily ſubiect either to the yellowes or ſtaggers.

If the horſes dung be in round hard pellets, and of a blackiſh greene colour, like the dung of a ſheepe, or a Deere, then it is without faile, that the horſe hath had ſome great ſurfeit, either by ouer-riding, or by ill food, or elſe is certainly poſſeſt either of the yellowes or feuer, or foundred in the body.

Now if your horſe be fed onely vpon ſtraw, then his colour will be of a high coloured yellow, rather coſtiue then ſoluble, and the graine thereof long, and not well couched together: And all theſe be good ſignes of great healthfulneſſe, but if the colour be inclined to redneſſe, or if it be exceeding dry without moyſture; or if it be thin, like the dung of an Oxe or a Cowe, they be all apparant ſignes of inward ſickneſſe;

ſickneſſe; but if the redneſſe turne to blackneſſe, and that his ordure doth looſe the ſtrength of its ſmelling, then it is a great ſigne of death and mortality.

If your horſe be fed with hay and prouinder, then your perfect and ſound dung will be of a browne yellow colour, the graine ſomewhat long, yet moiſt and well fixt together; but if the browneneſſe turne to redneſſe, it is a ſigne of diſtemperature; and if it turne to blackneſſe, then of death. Now for the ſmell of this dung, you muſt vnderſtand, that the more prouender you giue, the greater will be the ſmell, and the leſſe prouender the leſſe ſmell.

Laſtly, if you feede your horſe onely vpon prouender, as bread, oates, and ſuch like, then the dung which ſhewes a perfect and a ſound body, will be of a pale yellow colour, like courſe honey, firme, like a thicke ſalue, hauing within it, when you tread vpon it, or breake it, little white graines, like thoſe which are in ſope; or if the dung be harder, like the ordinary ordure of a man, it is not amiſſe: For both be ſignes of health and ſtrength; but if the dung looke redde, then it is a ſigne that the horſe hath taken ſome inward heate, and his ſtomacke and bowels do reſt ſtill inflamed.

If his dung be browne and ſlimy, or if it ſhine and looke greaſy, it is a ſigne that he hath had ſome of his inward greaſe molten, and that it reſteth and putrifieth in his body; but if with his dung you ſee him voyd great clods and lumps of greaſe, then you may be aſſured that his greaſe was molten, but nature hath ouercome infirmity, and the worſt danger is

paſt

past already; but if the dung be matter vndigested, so that you may eyther perceiue therein whole cornes, or whole bits of bread, it is a Signe the horse hath either a late surfeite, or is entring into a *mortall* Consumption. Lastly, if his Dung be *blacke*, or haue lost the *Smell*, it is an apparant Signe of Death. And thus much for Vrine and Excrements, and the seueral Knowledges attained by them.

Chap. XV.

Of Feuers in generall, and the diuers kindes thereof.

That horses haue Feuers, and those Feuers of diuers and sundry natures, there is nothing more certayne, as by strict Obseruation may daily be perceiued, especially when eyther we vse much trauel, or disorderly dyet: for questionlesse from these two, and none other heads, do spring most Feuers whatsoeuer. But first, that I may giue you an account what a horses Feuer is, you shal know that it is an vnnatural and immoderate heate, which proceeding first from the Heart, dispersith it self not onely through al the Arteries, but euery the veines of a horses Body, and thereby hindereth all the actions and wholesome motions of the same. Now of Feuers some *Farriers* make three sorts: the first, those which breed in the Spirits, being inflamed and set on fire beyond the ordinary course of nature: The second, those which breede in the Humours, being likewise distempered by heate: And the third, those which breed in the firme parts of the Body, and are continually

nuall hote. Now I, for your better memory, will diuide them onely into two parts, that is to say: Ordinary, and Extraordinary. The ordinary *Feuers* are all those which are bredde eyther in the Spirits or in the Humours: as namely, *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, *Feuers continuali*, *Feuers Hectick*, *Feuers* in *Autumne*, *Summer*, or *Winter*. And the Feuers extraordinary are al those which are bred in the firme parts of the body, and are euer hot, as *Pestilent Feuers* and the *Plague*, which euer are accompanied with *vlcers*; and the *Feuer accidentall*, which proceedeth from the anguish and paine of some *mortall* wound.

Now for the causes from whence these *Feuers* do proceed: you shal vnderstand that all these which I cal Ordinary *Feuers*, do generally spring either from surfeit by extreame labour, or from surfeit by naughty meat, as *raw Pease*, *raw Fitches*, *raw Oates*, *mouldy* and vnwholesome *Bread*, and such like: Sometimes they doe proceede from the extreame Violence and heate of the Sunne beames, when trauelling with disorderly haste in the extreamest heate of the day, those two heats mixing together, *Labour* and the *Sun*, there cannot chuse but bee bred in the Horse some *mortall* inflammation; and for mine owne part I haue seene Horses fall downe dead in the high way: For whose deaths I could find no reason more then their *labour*, and the heat of the *Sunne*. *Feuers* sometimes spring from a contrary cause, as from extreame cold in this manner: When a horse in the Winter time hath beene trauelled sore all the day, and is brought into the house hot, if after his blood and inward powers

wers are setled and cooled: you then presently, or the same night, giue him cold Water as much as he will drinke, you shall see him out of hand fall into an extreame quaking, and from that quaking into a violent burning, with all other distemperatures of a Feuer.

Now for extraordinary Feuers, they euer proceede either from corruption of bloud, or from infection of the ayre; and albeit these Feuers are not vsually knowne vnto our Farriers, yet they are as common as the former; onely the violence of them is so great, and the poyson so strong, that they euer carry with them some other mortall sickenesse, as namely, the *Staggers*, *Yellowes*, *Anticor*, and such like, which neuer are, but a pestilent Feuer euer goeth before them. And they, like the markes of the plague, are seldome seene till the cure be desperate; and then the vnskilfull Farrier, neither noting, nor knowing if he did note, the effects of the Feuer, doth euer mis call the name of the horses infirmity, and taking the lesser for the greater, fayles many times to doe the good office and cure which hee intendeth.

Now the signes to know a Feuer, be these: First, hee will euer hold downe his head, hee will quake and tremble; but when his trembling is past, then will his body burne, and his breath be hot, he will breathe faste, and his flanke will beate, he will reele, he will forsake his meate, his eyes will bee swolne and closed vp, yet therewithall much watring; his flesh will, as it were, fall from his bones, and his stones will hang downe low, he will oft lye downe,

and

rise vp againe: all his desire wil be to drinke; yet at no time drinke much, neyther will he at any time sleep.

Now for the generall cure of these general *Feuers*, you shall Vnderstand, that some *Farriers* vse to let the horse blood in the Face, Temples, and Palate of the Mouth, and the first day to giue him no meate, but warme drinke onely, by a little at a time: and after, the finest Grasse, or finest Hay wet in water, keeping him Warme, and often Walking him vp and downe in a temperate Ayre, and giuing him good store of Litter, then when he begins to mend, to feed him with Barley sodden, huskt and beaten, as you do Wheate before you may Furmity. And this cure is not amisse, for it agreeth with the Ancient experience of the *Italians*: But in our English Horses, (through the Clime as I suppose) it often faileth.

The best cure therefore that I haue found, is, as soone as you perceiue him to beginne to shake, to giue him the yolkes of three or foure Egges, beaten with seauen or eight spoonefull of Aqua-vitæ to drinke, and then Chafe him vp and downe till his shaking be past, and then set him vp close and Warme, and with many Cloathes make him sweate an houre: Let his food be oates very wel dried & sifted, and once a day some washt in Ale. If his shaking fit be past before you perceiue his sickneſſe, you shall onely giue him a pint of *Muskadine*, and an ounce of Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and brewd together to *drinke*, and so let him rest, feeding him by little and little, as afore-sayd, and giuing him no Water but such as is warme: and this Order you shall obserue at the beginning of

euery

euery fit if you can note them: or else euery morning if his sickneſſe haue no ceaſſing.

Chap. XVI.

Of the Quotidian, or euery dayes Feuer, and the cure.

THe *Quotidian* or euery dayes *feuer*, is that which taketh a Horſe, and holdeth him with one fit once euery day; it will at firſt appeare ſomewhat Violent, but ſeldome or neuer endureth long, if the *Farrier* haue any diſcretion. It proceedeth moſt commonly from extreame Riding, eyther after water, or a full ſtomacke; and then ſuddainly after his heate, being thruſt into a Stable, and neyther Stopt nor Rubbed, a ſuddaine coldneſſe to that ſuddaine heat, begets a ſhaking, and ſo conſequently the effects of a *Feuer*.

The *ſignes* to know it, are watriſh and blood-ſhotten eyes, ſhort and hot-breathing, painting, loathing of his meate, and ſtiffeneſſe in his Limbes; but aboue theſe, to know it is a *Quotidian*, you ſhall obſerue that theſe *ſignes*, together with the Sickneſſe, will not laſt aboue ſixe or eight houres in one day, and then he will be chearefull and in health agayne, till very neere the ſame houre of the next day, at what time his Fit will begin againe. And here is to be noted, that the more it altereth the houres, the more hope there is of his health, as if it take him at ſeauen of the Clocke of the one day, and at three of the Clocke of the other, and ſo forth. The cure is, you ſhall onely during his Fit, giue him nothing but a

ſweet Maſh made of Malt and Water, being luke-warme, and Walke him gently vp and downe in a temperate Ayre; then as ſoone as his Fit is paſt, you ſhall ſet him vp, and Rub his body and legges exceedingly. then foure houres after you ſhall giue him this drinke. Take of ſtrong Ale a quart, and boyle therein halfe a handfull of Worme-wood, of long Pepper and Graines two ounces, of the beſt Treacle two ounces, and of the powder of dryed Rue one ounce: Now when a third part of the Ale is conſumed, take it from the fire and ſtrayne it, then put therein three ounces of Suger-candy beaten to powder; then when it is luke-warme, giue it him with a Horne to drinke. Do this twice at the leaſt, or thrice, if his fits continue, and there is no doubt but he will Recouer.

Chap. XVII.

Of the Tertian Feuer.

THe *Tertian Feuer* is that which commeth euery other day, holding the horſe with one ſicke day, and one ſound: It is not ſo violent as the *Quotidian*, but much longer laſting; it happeneth oftеſt in the Spring time of the yeare, when blood beginnes to encreaſe, and moſt commonly to Colts and young horſes: it proceeds of the ſame cauſes that the *Quotidian* doth, and ſometimes of rankeneſſe, and ill blood. The Signes to know it, are all the Signes formerly ſpoken of, and this as the chiefeſt, that the Horſe will be apparantly ſicke, as it were on the Munday, then apparantly wel on the Tweſday, and ſicke on the Wed-

VVedneſday following. This *Feuer* is neuer ſeene, but it beginneth with ſhaking. The cure therefore is, as ſoone as you perceiue the horſe to beginne to ſhake, you ſhall take a certayne Hearbe, or rather Weede, called *Stone-crop*, and bruiſing it in a Mortar, take ſome foure ſpoonefull of the iuyce thereof, and infuſe it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and giue it the Horſe to drinke: then Walke him gently vp and downe in ſome temperate ayre for an houre, then ſet him vp, and with the helpe of clothes put him into a ſweate for an other houre, then coole him; and in any wiſe till his Fits leaue him, let him drinke no cold Water, and let his Prouender be the oldeſt and drieſt Oates you can get. onely vpon his good dayes before his Fits come, keep him very long faſting and empty.

Chap. XVIII.

Of the Quartan Feuer.

THe *Quartan Feuer* is that which ſome *Farriers* call a third dayes ſicknes, as thus. If his Fit begin on the Munday hee will be well on the Tueſday and Wedneſday, and ſicke againe on the Thurſday. It proceedeth from the ſame cauſes that the *Tertian feuer* doth, yet in his working is not ſo apparently violent, but of much longer continuance: for if great care and helpe be not, theſe *Feuers* will laſt ſome a quarter of a yeare, ſome halfe a yeare, and ſome a whole yeare. There needs no other *ſigne* to know it, then the comming and going of the Fits, as hath beene declared already. And for the cure, it is the ſelfe

selfe same which is described in the former chapter for the *Tertian* feuer: onely if his fits doe not leaue him at the first taking of the medicine, you shall then giue it him againe the second time, but not aboue thrice at the most in any wise.

Chap. XIX.
Of the Feuer continuall.

THE *Feuer Continuall* is that which continueth without any intermission, and it is most dangerous and violent: for there is in it the effects of all the former feuers, euer one taking place as the other endeth: as a *Quotidian* beginning, is pursued by a *Tertian*, and a *Tertian* by a *Quartan*, and those two supply so many houres till the *Quotidian* doth begin againe. This kinde of continuall feuer most often springeth from some inflammation or violent heate ingendred in the principall members about the heart: and the signes theeof are want of rest, and falling away of the flesh, besides certaine inflammations or swellings, which will appeare about his withers & flanks. The cure is, first to purge his head by neesing, the manner whereof you shall finde in a particular chapter hereafter. which done, you shall giue him this drinke; take of Iermander two ounces, of Gum-dragant, and dryed Roses, of each halfe an ounce, beat them into fine powder, and put them into a quart of Ale, adding thereunto of oyle Oliue two ounces, and as much hony; and when it is lukewarme giue it the horse to drinke: then walke him a little space, and after set him vp close and warme,

keepe him from cold water, and let his prouender be dry oates.

Chap. XX.
Of the Hectique Feuer.

The *Hectique* feuer in horſes, is a dangerous and mortall feuer, being in a horſe the firſt originall breeder of a conſumption, it is a certaine hot and dry humor which runneth betweene the skinne and the fleſh, proceeding from a ſicke ſtomacke, which hauing bin ſcalded with hot drinkes (as thoſe ill dieted running horſes be, which feed vpon much ſpice, or thoſe which take hot drenches vppon euery fooliſh and ſlight occaſion) hath almoſt cleane loſt the power of digeſtion: It ſometimes happens to thoſe horſes which men too carefully teaching to drinke Beere and Wine, doe ſo continually apply them thereunto, that in the end they become ſubiect to this ſickneſſe. The ſignes to know it is; the horſe will neuer eate with any appetite, and when you draw out his tongue, you ſhall finde it raw, and almoſt ſcalded; his fleſh will be looſe and flaggy, and his body ſubiect to a continuall trembling. The cure is, firſt waſh his tongue either with the ſirrop of Mulberies, or with Allome, running water, ſage & woodbinde leaues, boiled together; then giue him faſting in a morning, this drinke. Take of Aloes one ounce, of Garlicke halfe an ounce, of Licoras and Aniſeeds of each a dram, beaten to powder, and let him drinke it with a quart of white wine, luke-warme, and made ſweet with ſugar-candy or hony: let him drinke

drinke no drinke but warme maſhes of malt and water, and let his meate be ſweet hay, or greene Corne blades: and euer after his medicine let him be chafed a little, kept faſting two or three houres, and ſtand warme and well cloathed.

Chap. XXI.

Of the Feuer taken in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe.

ALl theſe feuers before ſpoken of, do for the moſt part, commonly happen to horſes in the ſpring time of the yeere, by reaſon that the new blood is euer apteſt to be inflamed: yet notwithſtanding wee find by experience, that feuers will ſometimes come at the fal of the leafe, which we cal *Autumne*, & they are of longer continuance then the other. The ſignes are none other but ſuch as I haue already declared: For they are the ſame feuers, onely altering the time of the yeere. If therefore your horſe doe chance to catch a feuer at the fall of the leafe, you ſhall let him blood on his necke veine, and in the palate of his mouth, and you ſhall giue him to drinke the ſame drinke which is formerly ſet down for the feuer continuall, and there is no doubt of his recouery.

Chap. XXII.

Of the Feuer taken in the Summer ſeaſon.

A Feuer taken in the Summer ſeaſon is the worſt of all ordinary Feuers whatſoeuer, eſpecially all ſuch as are taken in the Dogge-daies; becauſe, according

cording to the opinion of Farriers, all accidents are then most furious: the especiall signes of this Feuer are, that his Arteries will beate most palpably, and wheresoeuer he stitcheth, there you shall perceiue hee sheddeth his seed also. The cure, according to the Ancients, is to let him blood on the great veine which he hath on his hinder haunch, almost foure inches beneath his fundament; but for mine owne part, because that veine is not easily found of euery ignorant Smith, and that many times by mistaking, they may cut the Artery in stead of the veine, I hold it fully as good to let him blood on the necke veine: which done, giue him this drinke two houres and a halfe after; take the iuyce of a handfull of Purslaine, and mixe it with Gum dragant, Aniseeds, and Damaske rose leaues beaten to powder; then put them into a quart of strong Ale, made sweet either with Sugar candy, or hony, and faile not to giue him this drinke three mornings together, keeping the horse warme during his sickenesse.

Chap. XXIII.

Of the Feuer taken in the Winter season.

A Feuer taken in the Winter, is not so dangerous to the life of a Horse, as the Feuer before mentioned; yet is it a Feuer which will continue long, and aske great circumspection in the cure: the causes thereof are the same which are formerly described; and the signes are no other then hath beene already declared. Touching the cure it is thus: you shall first purge his head by making him neese, that done, you shall

shall let him blood both in the necke and the palate of the mouth, and then two houres and a halfe after giue him this drinke. Take of Rue three ounces, of round pepper halfe an ounce; of bay berries, and the seed of smallage, of each halfe an ounce; boyle these in white wine, and giue it him to drinke luke-warme. Other Farriers vse to take a pint of new milke, and to put therein two ounces of sallet oyle, of saffron one scruple, and of Myrre two scruples, of the seede of smallage a spoonfull, and to make him drinke it luke-warme; but the horse which taketh this drinke, must be in good strength, for if he be brought low, it is somewhat too strong.

The Ancient *Italians* did vse for this feuer, to giue this drinke: Take of *Aristolochia* halfe an ounce, of *Gentian*, of Hysope, of wormwood, of Sothernwort, of each halfe an ounce, of dry fat Figs three ounces, of the seed of Smallage an ounce and an halfe, of Rue halfe an handfull; boyle them all with running water in a cleane vessell, till almost halfe be consumed; then when it begins to thicken, take it from the fire, straine it, and giue it the horse luke-warme. Now there are not any of these drinkes but are sufficient for the Cure; but the first is best. Now for his dyet, be sure to keepe him fasting long before his fits come, and let his drinke be only warme mashes of malt and water. Now if you perceiue that his fits continue, and bring the horse to any weakenesse, you shal then to comfort and quicken the naturall heate of the horse, rub and chafe all his body ouer, either in the Sunne, or by some soft fire, with some wholesome friction, of which frictions you shall find choyce in a particu-

ler Chapter hereafter following, together with their seuerall natures and vses.

Chap. XXIIII.

Of the Feuer which commeth by Surfeit of meate onely.

THe Feuer which commeth by surfeit of meat only, without either disorder in trauaile, or corruption of blood, is knowne by these Signes: the horse will heaue and beate vpon his backe, his breath will be short, hot, and dry, and his Winde he will draw onely at his nose with great violence. The cure therefore is: you shall let him blood in his necke, vnder his eyes, and in the palate of his mouth, you shall also purge his head by making him neese, then keepe him with very thinne Diet, that is, let him fast for more then halfe of the day, and let him not drinke aboue once in foure and twenty houres, and that drinke to be warme Water: You shall also once or twice chafe his body with a wholesome friction; and if, during his cure, he chance to grow Costiue, you shall cause him to be raked, and afterward giue him either a suppositary, or a glister, of both which, and of their seuerall natures, you shall Read sufficiently in a Chapter following.

Chvp. XXV.

Of feuers extraordinary, and first of Pestilent Feuers.

VVE find by many ancient *Italian* writers, that both the *Romans* and others their Countrymen,

men, haue by experience found many horſes ſubiect to this peſtilent Feuer, which is a moſt contagious and peſtiferous diſeaſe, almoſt incurable; and for mine owne part, I haue ſeene it in many colts and young horſes. Surely it proceedeth, as I iudge, either from great corruption of blood, or from infection of the ayre. The ſignes thereof is, the horſe will hold downe his head, forſake his meate, ſhed much water at his eyes, and many times haue ſwellings or vlcers riſing a little below his eare roots. The cure is, firſt you ſhall not faile to let him blood in the neckeveine: then two or three houres after you ſhall giue him a glyſter: then make him this plaiſter: Take of Squilla fiue ounces, of Elder, of Caſtoreum, of Muſtard-ſeede, and of Euforbium, of each two ounces; diſſolue the ſame in the iuyce of Daffadill and Sage, and lay it all about the temples of his head, and between his eares: then giue him to drinke for three or foure daies together, euery morning, two ounces of the beſt Treacle diſſolued in a pint of good Muskadine.

The *Italian's* vſe to giue him diuers mornings, a pound of the iuyce of Elder roots, or in ſtead of his hay, a good quantity of that hearbe which is called *Venus Haire*; but if the time of the yeere be ſuch, that they cannot haue it greene, then they boyle it in water and ſtraine it, and giue it him to drinke; but I hold the firſt drinke to be moſt ſufficient, his dyet being thin, and his keeping warme.

Chap. XXVI.

Of the Plague or Pestilence in Horses, of some called the Gargill or Murraine.

THis Pestilence, Murraine, or Gargill in horses, is a contagious and most infectious disease, proceeding either from surfeit of heate, cold, labour, or hunger, or any other thing breeding corrupt humours in a horses body, as the holding too long of his vrine, drinking when hee is hot, or feeding vppon grosse, foule, and corrupt foodes, as in low grounds after flouds, when the grasse is vnpurged, and such like. Sometimes it springs from some euill influence of the Planets, corrupting the plants and fruites of the earth, and Cattell too sometimes, and from diuers other such like causes; but howsoeuer, when the disease beginneth, certaine it is, that it is most infectious, and if there be not care and preuention vsed, of multitudes, it will not leaue one. Not any of the ancient *Italian* Farriers, nor any of our *English* Farriers that I haue met with, doe or can yeeld me any signe or token to know this disease, more then that one or two must first dye, and then by their deaths I must adiudge and preuent what will follow, but they are mistaken: For this disease is as easily knowne by outward signes, as any disease whatsoeuer; as namely, the horse will begin to lowre and hang downe his head; and within two or three dayes after such lowring, you shall see him begin to swell vnder his eare rootes, or vnder the rootes of his tongue, and that swelling will run vni-

uersally

uerſally ouer all one ſide of his face, being very extreme hard and great. Moreouer, all his lips, mouth and whites of his eyes will be exceeding yellow, and his breath will be ſtrong and ſtinke exceedingly.

The cure of this diſeaſe, according to the manner of the *Italians* and *French-men*, is firſt to ſeparate the ſound from the ſicke, euen a farre diſtance from that ayre where the ſicke breatheth; then let them blood in the necke veines, and giue euery one ſeuerally to drinke, two ſpoonefull of the powder of *Diapente* brewd in a pint of ſtrong ſacke, of the compoſition of which *Diapente*, and of the particular vertues thereof, you ſhall reade in a Chapter following. If you cannot readily get this *Diapente*, you may then take a pint of *Muskadine*, and diſſolue it in two ounces of the beſt *Treacle*, and it will ſerue the turne. Queſtionleſſe theſe medicines are both exceeding good, for they are great preſeruatiues againſt all infections.

Now that which I haue found farre to exceede them, and to be moſt excellent not onely for this plague amongſt horſes, but for the plague or murraine (of ſome called the Mountaine euill) amongſt beaſts, is this. Take a good quantity of old vrine, and mixe therewithall a good quantity of Hens dung, ſtir them well together till the dung be diſſolued: then with a horne giue to euery horſe or beaſt a pint thereof luke-warme. This haue I ſeene helpe hundreds.

CHAP.

Chap. XXVII.

Of the Feuer accidentall, comming by some wound receiued.

IF a Horse shall receiue any grieuous and sore Wound, eyther by stroke or thrust, by which any of the Vitall powers are let or hindered: certaine it is, that the paine and anguish of such VVounds will bring a Horse to a hote Feuer, and then his life is in great danger: Besides, a Horse being naturally subiect to moyst Distillation in his throate, there will many times rise therein great swellings and Vlcers, through the paine whereof a Horse will fall into a burning Ague.

The Signes whereof are, that he will couet much to drinke, but cannot drinke, and his flesh will fall away in much extraordinary fashion.

The cure, besides the Remedies before mentioned, is, to let him blood vnder his eares, and in the mouth: And then to take a fine Manchet, and cutting it in slices, steepe it in Muskadine, and compell him to swallow them: It shall also be good if once in three dayes you steepe your Manchet in Sallet Oyle, and make him eate it. As for his drinke let it bee onely warme Mashes of Malt and Water, which if he cannot drinke, you shall then giue it him with a Horne. And thus much touching Feuers both ordinary and extraordinary.

Chap.

Chap. XXVIII.

One generall certaine and approoued Cure for all the Feuers and Sickneſſes formerly rehearſed, neuer yet diſcloſed from the Authors breſt.

I Haue in the former Chapters ſhewed you the Names, Diuerſities, Natures, Signes and ordinary Cures for all ſorts of Feuers whatſoeuer: Now becauſe I know the ignorance of ſome ſo great, that they cannot diſcerne: the Sloath of others ſuch, that they will not indeauour to diſcerne: and the folly of many ſo peeuiſh, that they will miſtake what they may diſcern: I will ſhew you here one Generall, certaine, and approoued, for all Feuers of what nature or violence ſoeuer.

When therefore at any time you ſhall find by any of the Signes formerly rehearſed, that your Horſe droopeth, you ſhall preſently let him blood in the necke-veine, and let him bleede well, then three mornings together after (the Horſe beeing faſting) giue him halfe an ounce of the powder called *Diapente* (the Compoſition whereof you ſhall finde in a particular Chapter, together with the Vertues,) and this *Diapente* you ſhall brew in a pinte of Muſkadine, and ſo giue it the Horſe to drinke with an horne: then let him be ridden or walked abroad for an houre, after he commeth in giue him any meate whatſoeuer that he will eate. At noone giue him a ſweet Maſh. In the Euening perfume his head with a ſweete perfume: the Compoſition whereof you ſhall

shall finde in a particular Chapter; at night rubbe all his lymbes well with hard wispes, and his head and nape of the necke with a course harden rubber, then feede as aforesaid. And thus doe three dayes together, and without doubt health will come sodainly.

Chap. XXIX.

Of the diseases in the Head.

AS a horses head is composed of many parts, so are those many parts subiect to many and sundry grieuances; as namely, the panicles or thin skins, which cleauing to the bones, doe couer the whole braine, are subiect to head ache, mygram, dizinesse, and amazes; the whole braine it selfe is properly subiect to breed the frenzy, madnesse, sleeping euill, the taking and forgetfulnesse. And here is to be noted, that many Farriers, and those of approued good skils, haue strongly held opinions, that horses haue very little, or no braines at all: And my selfe for mine owne part, beeing carried away with their censures, did at last, vpon good consideration, cut vp the heads of diuerse horses, some dead, some in dying, and could neuer finde any liquid or thin braine, as in other beasts, but onely a very thicke, strong, tough and shining substance, solide and firme, like a tough ielly, which I euer held to be onely a panicle, and so resolued with others, that a horse had no brayne, but after, vppon further discourse with men of better learning, I had this resolution giuen me: That a horse being a beast of extraordinary strength and a-

bility,

bility, made euen to endure the worst of all extremities, either by sore labour or heauy burthen, that nature in his creation had endowed him with members answerable to such vigor: As namely, that his braine was not liquid and moyst, as subiect to fleete, or to be distempered with euery small disorder, but tough and hard, euen vnpenetrable, and not to be pierst by any reasonable motion. And for the panicles, they shewed me those thin skins ouer and besides that great substance: so that by experience I saw, and now know, that a horse hath both braine and a panicle, and in them two are bred the diseases before mentioned. Now in the ventricles, or cels of the braine, and in those conduits by which the liuely spirits giue feeling and motion to the body, there doe breede the Turne-sicke, or Sturdy, the Staggers, the Falling euill, the Night-mare, the Apoplexie, the Palsey and Convulsion, or Crampe, the Catharre, or Rhume, and lastly the Glaunders. And thus much of the head in generall.

Chvp. XXX.

Of Head ache, or paine in the head.

THe Head ache is a paine that commeth either of some inward cause, or of some cholericke humor gathered together in the panicles of the braine, or else of some extreme heate or cold, or of some suddaine blow, or of some noysome sauour. The signes are, the hanging downe of the horses head and eares, dropping of his vrine, dimnesse of sight, swolne and watrish eyes. The cure, according to the opinion

opinion of ſome of our *Engliſh* Farriers, is to let him blood in the eye veines, and to ſquirt warme water into his noſtrils, and for that day giue him no meate; the next morning faſting, giue him warme water and ſome graſſe: at night giue him Barley and fitches mixt together, and ſo keepe him warme till he bee ſound: But this cure I do not fancy. The beſt helpe is, firſt to make him neeze by fuming him, then let him blood in the palate of the mouth, and keepe him faſting at the leaſt twelue houres after: then powre into his noſtrils wine, wherein hath bene ſodden *Euforbium* and *Frankinſence*, and after feede him, and keepe his head warme.

Chap. XXXI.

Of the Frenzy and Madneſſe in a Horſe.

THe madneſſe of a horſe by the moſt Ancient and beſt approoued Farriers, is diuided into foure paſſions: The firſt is, when ſome naughty bloud doth ſtrike the panicle of the braine but in one part onely, it preſently makes the horſe dull both of mind and ſight: And you ſhall know it by this ſigne, the horſe will turne round like a beaſt that is troubled with the ſturdy; the reaſon being, becauſe the outſide of the head is grieued onely. The ſecond is, when the poyſon of ſuch blood doth infect the middle hart of the braine: Then the horſe becommeth franticke, leaping againſt walles or any thing. The third is, when that blood filleth the veines of the ſtomacke, and infecteth as well the heart as the braine: Then he is ſayd to be mad. But the fourth and laſt is, when

when that bloud infecteth not onely the braine and heart, but euen the panicles also, and then is his sayd to be starke mad, which you shall know by his biting at euery man which comes neere him, by his gnawing of the manger and walles about him. And lastly, by tearing his owne skin in peeces.

Now for the cure, you shall cause him to be let blood in all the lower parts of his body, to draw the blood from his head; as namely, on the shackle-veines, the spurre-veines, the plat-veines, and the thigh-veines, and you shall let him blood abundantly, then giue him this drinke: Take the roote of wilde Cowbumber, and where that cannot be gotten, take a handfull of Rue and Munts, and a handfull of blacke Eleborus, and boyle them in strong red Wine, and giue it luke-warme to the horse in a horne.

Some vse to giue mans dung with Wine three mornings together: and also to rub his body ouer with a friction at least twice a day, and not to faile to giue him moderate exercise.

Others vse to pierce the skin of his head with a hot yron, to let out the ill humors.

Others, as the most certaine of all medicines, vse to geld him of both, or one stone at the least, but I like it not for mine owne part.

The cure I haue euer vsed for this griefe, was either to make him swallow downe hard Hennes-dung, or else to giue him to drinke the roote of *Virga Pastoris* stamped in water: and for his ordering during the cure, I would haue his stable quiet, but not close, and his food onely warme mashes of Malt and Water,

ter, yet but a very little at one time, for the thinneſt dyet is beſt.

Chap. XXXII.

Of the Sleeping euill, or Lethargy in Horſes.

THe Sleeping euill is an infirmity which maketh a horſe to ſleepe continually, depriuing him thereby both of memory, appetite, and all alacrity of ſpirit. It is moſt incident to white and dun hortes, becauſe it proceedeth onely from flegme, cold & groſſe which moiſtning the braine too much, cauſeth heauineſſe and ſleepe: there needes no other ſigne more then his ſleeping onely. The cure is, to keepe him waking whether he will or no, with great noiſes and affrights: then let him blood in the necke, and the palate of the mouth, and giue him to drinke water luke warme, wherein hath beene boiled Camomill, Mother wort, Wheate Bran, Salt and Vinegar: you ſhall alſo perfume his head, and make him neeſe, and annoynt the palate of his mouth with hony and muſtard mixt together: It ſhall not be amiſſe, if with the ordinary water which he drinketh, you mixe either Parſley ſeede, or Fennell ſeede, for that will prouoke vrine: you ſhall alſo bathe his legges and ſtop his hoofes with Bran, Salt, and Vinegar boyled together, and applied as hot as may be, and his Stable would be lightſome and full of noyſe.

Chap.

Chap. XXXIII.

Of a horse that is taken, or of Shrow-running.

THose horses are supposed by Farriers to be taken, or as some call it, Planet-strooke, which are depriued of feeling or of mouing, not being able to stirre any member, but remaineth in the same forme as he was at his time of taking. Some hold it proceedeth of choller and fleame, when they are superabundantly mixt together, or of melancholy bloud, which being a cold dry humour, doth oppresse and sicken the hinder part of the braine. Other ancient Farriers hold, it commeth of some extreame cold, or extreame heate, or raw disgestion, striking in o the empty veines suddenly: or else of extreame hunger caused by long fasting. The signes thereof are numnesse, and want of motion before spoken of: As for the cure it is diuerse, for first you must note whether it come of cold, or heate: If it come of cold, you shall know it by the stuffing and p oze in the head, which is euer ioyned with the disease: if of heate, by the hotnesse of his breath, and cleare fetching of his wind. Now if it proceed from cold, you shall giue him to drinke one ounce of *Lacerp t.um* mixt wi.h Sallet Oyle and Muskadine luke-warme: if it proceede of heate, you shall giue one ounce of *Lacerp t.um* with water and hony luke-warme: but if it proceede of crudity or any raw disgestion, then you shall helpe him by fasting: and if it proceede of fasting, then you shall heale him by feeding him often with good meate, as with wholesome bread, and dry

Oates; yet but a little at a time, that he may euer eate with a good stomacke.

Now for the *French* Farriers, as Monsieur *Horace* and the rest, who call this disease *Surprius*, they hold it commeth onely from cold causes, following hot accidents; & they vse for their cure to let him blood on the breast veines, and then put him into a sweate, either by exercise, or multiplicitie of clothes, but many clothes is better, because the horse is not capable of labour: and sometimes they will bury him all saue the head in an old dunghill, till through the heate thereof his limbes receiue such feeling that he begins to struggle out of the same. All which cures are not much amisse: Yet in mine opinion, this is the best, easiest and surest way: First, to let him bloud in the necke and breast, then to annoint all his body with oyle *Petrolium*, then giue him this drinke. Take of Malmsey three pints, and mixe it with a quarterne of sugar, Cynamon and Cloues, and let him drinke it luke warme: then take old rotten wet litter, and for want thereof wet hey, and with clothes, surshingles and cordes, swaddle all his whole body ouer with the same of a good thicknesse, and renew it once in three dayes till he be whole, let his stable be warme, his exercise moderate, and if he growe costiue, let him first be raked, & after giue him either a glister, or suppositary, according to his strength. There is also another kind of raking, & that is when a horse is Planet-strooke, or stricken with thunder: but it is vtterly incureable, and therefore I will omit to speake further of it. The last kind of raking is when a horse is Shrow-runne, that when a horse lieth sleeping,

ping, there is a certaine venemous field mouſe called a Shrow, whoſe head is extraordinary long, like a Swines head, & her feet ſhorter of the one ſide then the other. This Mouſe if ſhe happen to runne ouer any of the limbes of the horſe, preſently the horſe leeſeth the vſe of that limbe ſhe ran ouer; and if ſhe runne ouer his body, he commonly looſeth the vſe of his hinder loynes: and theſe accidents hauing beene often found vnexpected, common Farriers haue held the horſe to be taken, or Planet-ſtrooke. As for the cure thereof, the beſt is to ſeeke out a brier which groweth at both ends, and take the horſe or beaſt that is thus vexed, and draw him vnder the ſame, and it is a preſent remedy. For mine owne part, I haue heard much, both of the infirmity, and of the cure, but I haue had no experience of it, but onely in one yong foale, which being ſuddenly lame, was as ſuddenly helped to my much contentment.

Chap. XXXIIII.
Of the Staggers.

THe *Staggers* is a dizzy madneſſe of the brayne, proceeding from corrupt bloud, or groſſe, tough, and heauy humors, which oppreſſe and make ſicke the braine, and from whence proceedeth a vaporous ſpirit, diſſolued by a weake heat which troubleth all the whole head: it is almoſt of all diſeaſes the moſt common, yet very mortall and dangerous: it commeth many times from ſurfeit of meat, ſurfeit of trauell, or from corruption of bloud. The ſignes

to know it, is dimneſſe of ſight, ſwolne and watriſh eyes, a moiſt mouth, ſtaggering and reeling of the horſe, and beating of his head againſt the wals, or thruſting it into his litter. The cure is diuers: for almoſt euery Smith hath a ſeuerall medicine, yet theſe which I ſhall rehearſe are the moſt approued. The ancient Farriers, both *Italians* and *French*, vſe to let the horſe blood in the temple veines, and then with a knife make an hole an inch long ouer thwart his fore-head, vnderneath his fore-top, and raiſing the skin vp with a cornet ſome two or three inches about, ſtop the hollowneſſe with a tent dipt in turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together; but ſome of our Smiths finding this cure faile, except the diſeaſe be very yong, vſe to ſtop the hollowneſſe with a docke root. Others with a cloue or two of Garlicke. Others vſe for this diſeaſe to take Selladine, and ſtamping it, to ſtop it into his eares, and ſo tye vp his eares, or ſtitch the tips of his eares together, that he may not ſhake the medicine out. Others vſe to mix ſalt and water together thicke, and to put it into his eares. Others vſe to mix Groundſill and Aqua-vitæ together, and to put that into his eares. Others vſe to take Garlicke, Rue and Bay ſalt, and beate them groſly, then mixe Vinegar with them, and put it into the horſes eares, then wet wool or tow in the medicine, and ſtop that in his eares alſo: let the medicine reſt ſo foure and twenty houres, and if he forſake his meate, waſh his tongue with Vinegar, and it will recouer his ſtomacke. Others vſe, firſt to perfume the horſes head to make him neeſe, then to take halfe a handful of Selladine, and as much

hearbe

hearbe of grace, three or foure cloues of garlicke, and a little bay salt, and stampe them together: then mixe therewith two or three spoonefull of vinegar or verdges, and thrust it hard into the horses eares: then tie vp his eares with a soft inkle string, that no aire may come in, and let this medicine remaine the space of a day and a night: then let him blood in the necke veine, and giue him a comfortable drench, of which drenches you shall find great plenty, together with their vses, in a chapter following. There be some Smiths which onely take rue and selladine, of each a like quantity, and stamping them with white salt, thrust it into the horses eare, and it helpeth. Others take an ounce and a halfe of the oyle of bitter almonds, two drams of oxe gall, an halfe penny in blacke *Ellaber* stamped, and fiue drams of the graines of *Casterum*, vinegar and verdges, seeth them all together till the vinegar be consumed, then straine them, and put it into the horses eares. All these medicines haue beene diuers times approued to be singular good, and for mine owne part, I haue found great effect in them: Yet that which I haue found at all times most excellent, is, if the disease be young and early taken, (that is, before the horse be growne into any extreamity of weaknes) to take onely verdges and bay salt, and mixing them well together, to stoppe it into the horses eares. But if the disease be old, and the horse brought to a desperate state of mortality, then you shall take *Assafet da*, and hauing dissolued it vinegar, warme it vpon a chaffingdish of coales, and with round balles of towe, stuffe it hard into the horses eares, and so bind them

vp for foure and twenty houres, after which time giue him a comfortable drinke Now whereas some Smiths doe vse to stampe Aqua-vitæ and Garlicke together, and stoppe that into his eares: I for my part thinke it too strong, except the horse bee in great lust, and full of flesh, which if he be, doubtlesse it may doe well enough: onely for a generall rule, you must obserue, euer to let the horse blood in the necke veine, two or three mornings together, and euery time to take great aboundance of blood from him.

CHAP. XXXV.
Of the falling Euill.

THis falling euill, or as the *Italians* call it, this *Malcaduco*, is nothing else but that which wee call in men the falling sicknesse, in beasts the falling euill: for it doth for a certaine season, depriue them of all sense whatsoeuer, it is a disease not commonly incident to our *English* races; but amongst the *Italians*, *Spanish*, and *French* horses, many times found.

Now considering that the most of our best *English* stables are furnished euer with some horses of these Countries, I thinke it good to write something touching the disease. It proceeds from cold & grosse fleame gathered together in the fore-part of the head, betwixt the pannicle and the braine, which being by any hot vapour dispersed ouer the whole brain, it doth instantly cause this falling. There be others which suppose that it is gouerned by the Moone;

and

and that by a certaine course thereof both horses and other beasts doe fall, and as it were, dye for a small time. The signe to know the disease, is, the horse will fall suddenly, both through the resolution of his members, and the distention of his sinewes; all his body will quake and quiuer, and they will foame much at their mouthes; yet when you thinke them past all hope of life, they will still start vp suddenly and fall to their meate. Now if you will know whether these fits will come often, or but seldome, you shall feele the gristle betwixt his nostrils, and if it be cold, he will fall oft; but if it be warme, he will fall seldome. The cure is, you shall first let him blood in the neck veine, taking good store of blood away: then within foure or fiue dayes after, you shall let him blood on his temple veines, and on his eye-veines: then annoynt all his body ouer with a comfortable friction, then bathe his head and eares with oyle de Bay, liquid pitch and tarre mixt together, and of the same put some into his eares: then make him a cap or biggin of canuasse, quilted with wooll, to keepe his head warme: then giue him a purgation or scouring, of which you shall finde plenty in a chapter hereafter: you shall also force him to neese: but if the disease notwithstanding continue still, you shall then with a hot yron pierce the skinne of his forehead in diuers places, and after annoint it with sweete Butter: for thereby you shall draw out the grosse humours which doe oppresse the braine; and in any wise during the time that hee remaineth in Physicke, let his stable be kept exceeding warme, and his dyet thin.

Chap. XXXVI.
Of the Night-mare.

THis disease which we call the Night-mare, is an infirmity which onely troubleth the horse in the night season, stopping the drawing of his breath, in such violent sort, that with the struggling and striuing he will be driuen into a great sweate and faintnesse: It proceedeth, according to the opinion of antient Farriers, from a continuall crudity, or rawe digestion of the stomacke, from whence grosse vapours ascending vp into the head, do not onely oppresse the braine, but all the sensitiue partes also. Now for my part, I rather hold it an infirmity of the stomacke and inward bowells, which being cloyed with much glut and fat, doth in the night season so hinder the spirits and powers from doing their naturall office, that the beast hauing, as it were, his breath strangled, doth with a vnnaturall struggling in his sleepe, put his body into an extreme sweate, and with that passion is brought to much faintnesse; of which I haue had much and continuall experience, onely in horses exceeding fat, and newly taken from the grasse, but especially from such horses as are either fatted vppon eddish grasse, which in some Countries is called after maths; or such as are taken vp fat in the winter season. The signes to know this disease is, that in the morning when you come early to your horse, you shall finde him all of a great sweate, and his body something panting; or perhaps you shall but onely finde him sweate in his flankes,

vpon

vpon his necke, and at the rootes of his eares: either of bo h are signes of this sickneſſe, eſpecially if at night, when you litter him, you find that he is dry of his body, and giueth no outward ſigne of inward ſick eſſe. Now there be ſome that will obiect a-gainſt me, and ſay: That this infirmity is not the Night mare, but an ordinary infirmity ingendred by ſuperfluity of cold, groſſe and vnwholeſome foode, got in the Winter ſeaſon: which nature, through the helpe of warme clothes, and a w rme houſe, expels in this manner, in the night ſeaſon To this obiection I anſwer, that if they do diſallow this ſickneſſe to be the Night-mare, that then without all contradiction, there is no ſuch diſeaſe as the Night-mare at all, and that it is but onely a name without any ſubſtance or conſequence; but foraſmuch as this ſickneſſe is not only very vſuall, but alſo carieth with it all the effects and attributes aſcribed vnto the Night-mare, & that it is as yet a diſeaſe vnnamed. I do not thinke I can giue it a more proper terme then to call it the Night mare. The cure whereof is, euery morning and euening, both before and after his water; to giue the horſe ſome moderate exerciſe, as to make him go at leaſt a mile and more for his water; and after he is watered, to gallop him gently on the hard a good ſpace: Then when he is brought into the houſe, and well rubbed, to giue him his prouender (being oates) and to mixe therewith a handfull, or better, of hempſeede; onely in this cure you muſt be carefull, that your exerciſe do not enforce him to ſweat, nor ſhall you haue need to vſe it longer then you finde that he ſweateth much in the night ſeaſon. This exerciſe and

medicine

medicine will not onely cure this infirmity, but alſo any cold that is newly gotten whatſoeuer.

Chap. XXXVII.

Of the Apoplexie, or Palſy.

THeſe Palſies, or Apoplexies which happen vnto horſes, are of two ſorts: the one generall, the other particular. The generall palſie is when a horſe is depriued of all ſenſe and moouing generally ouer his whole body, which is ſeldome or neuer found out by our Farriers: becauſe the mortality and ſuddenneſſe of death which purſues the diſeaſe, takes from them all notes and obſeruations of the infirmity: and indeed for the generall palſie, there is no cure, and therefore there needes no deſcription of ſigne or cure. For the particular palſie, that is, when a horſe is depriued but of ſome part or member of his body, and moſt commonly it is but the necke only, as both my ſelfe and others haue found by dayly experience. This diſeaſe proceedeth from foulenneſſe of food, or from fen-feeding, which breedeth groſſe and tough humors, which ioyneth with crudities and raw diſgeſtions, oppreſſe the braine violently altogether: it alſo commeth many times by meanes of ſome blow or wound giuen vppon the temples of the head. The ſignes to know the diſeaſe are the gathering together of his body, going crookedly, and not ſtraight forward but ſeldome, and holding his necke awry without motion: yet neuer forſaking his prouender or meate, but eating it with greedineſſe and much ſlauering. The cure is to let

him

him bloud on his necke veine, and temple veine, on the contrary side to that way he wryeth: Then annoynt all his necke ouer with the oyle *Petroleum*, and with wet hay ropes, swaddle all his necke ouer, euen from his breast to his eares, but hauing before splented his necke straight with splents of wood, made strong, smooth and flat for the purpose: Then for three mornings together, giue him a pint of old Muskadine with two spoonefull of this powder to drinke. Take of *Opoponax* two ounces, of *Storax* three ounces, of *Gentian* three ounces, of *Manna Succary* three ounces, of *Myrrh* one scruple, and of long pepper two scruples; beate all these into fine powder.

Now there be some Farriers, which for this disease vse to draw the horse necke on the contrary side, with a hot iron, euen from the necke to the shoulder, and on the temple of his head of that side also, a long strike, and on the other a little starre in this manner ✶, and from his reines to his middle backe, small lines in this manner ←←←.

But I that know this sickenesse proceedeth from the braine and sinewes, cannot conceiue how any helpe should come from burning of the skin, because it is the sinewes themselues, and not the skin, that is drawne vp and straightned: And therefore I would wish euery Farrier to forbeare this tormenting, vnlesse he apparantly see that the skin it selfe, through dislike and weakenesse, is shrunke also, and then the cure is not amisse.

CHAP.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Of the Generall Crampe, or convulsion of sinewes.

THese generall Crampes, or convulsions of sinewes are most forcible contractions or drawings together of the sinewes and muscles: and they happen sometimes generally into many parts of the body, sometimes particularly, as but into one member and no more: When they are generally dispersed in horses, they proceed comonly from some wound, wherein a sinew is halfe cut and no more; and so there runneth a generall contraction ouer the whole body by degrees When they are particular, as but in one member, then they proceed either from cold windy causes, or from the want of bloud. For the generall contraction which commeth by a wound, you shall read the cure thereof in the booke of Chyrurgerie following, where the sinew being cut in two peeces, the contraction ceaseth. For the particular, where but one member is grieued, you shall know it by these signes: The member will be starke and stiffe, in so much that neither the beast, nor any man will be able to bow it: the sinewes will be hard like stickes, and the horse being downe, is not able to rise during the time of the contraction, hee will also halt extremely whilst the fit is vpon him, and presently go well againe, as it were in one moment. The cure is, to chafe the member exceedingly, either with linseed oyle, sheepes foot oyle, or neates foote oyle; and during the time of his chafing, to hold vp the contra-

contrary foote that hee may ſtand vppon the limbe which is moſt pained. There is alſo another Crampe or conuulſion of ſinewes, which doth extend into the necke and reines of the horſes backe, and ſo almoſt vniuerſally ouer the horſes whole body: It proceedeth euer, either from ſome extreme cold, as by turning a horſe ſuddainly out of a warme ſtable, and warme cloathes into the piercing rage of the cold winter, or by the loſſe of much blood, whereby great windineſſe entreth into the veines, and ſo benumbeth the ſinewes: or elſe by too much Phyſicking & drenching of a horſe, whereby the naturall heate is much weakened or dried. The ſignes of this conuulſion is, his head and necke will ſtand awry, his eares vpright, and his eyes hollow, his mouth will be clung vp that he cannot eate, and his backe will riſe vp in the midſt like the backe of a Cammell. The cure hereof is, with great ſtore of warme wollen clothes, as Blankets, and couerlids, ſome folded double about his body, and ſome girded all ouer from his head to his taile, to force him into a ſweat; but if the clothes will not force him to ſweat, then you ſhall either fold all his body ouer with hot wet horſe-litter, or elſe bury him all ſaue the head in a dunghill or mixion; then when he hath ſweat an houre or two, and is moderately cooled, you ſhall annoynt him all ouer with this oyntment, (holding hot barres of yron ouer him, to make the oyntment ſinke into his body:) Take of Hogges-greaſe one pound, of Turpentine a quarter of a pound, of Pepper beaten into powder halfe a dram, of new Waxe halfe a pound, of old oyle Oliues one pound; boyle all theſe together, and vſe it, being

being made warme. There be other Farriers which vse this oyntment. take of new Wax one pound, of Turpentine foure ounces, of oyle de Bay as much, *Opoponax* two ounces, of Decres suet, and of oyle of *Storax*, of each three ounces, melt all these together, and vse it warme.

☞ There be others which vse after his sweate, nothing but oyle of Cypresse or of Spike, & oyle de Bay mixt together, and with it annoynt his body ouer. After this vnction thus applied, you shal take twenty grains of long Pepper beaten into fine powder, of *Cedar* two ounces, of *Nitre* one ounce, of *Lacerpitium* as much as a beane, and mingle all these together with a gallon of white Wine, and giue him a quart thereof to drinke, euery morning for foure dayes. Now for his dyet and order, let his food be warme Mashes, and the finest Hay, his stable exceeding warme, and his exercise gentle walking abroad in his clothes, once euery day about high noone.

Chap. XXXIX.

Of the Cold, or Poze in the Head.

THE Cold or Poze in a horses head is gotten by diuers sudden and vnseene meanes, according to the temper and constitution of the horses body, insomuch, that the best Keeper whatsoeuer cannot sometimes warrant his horse from that infirmity. Now according as this Cold is old or new, great or small, and according to the aboundance of humors which abound in the head, and as those humors are of thickenesse or thinnesse, so is the disease

and

and the danger therefore greater or lesser, stronger or weaker. For you shall vnderstand that if the horse haue but onely a cold that is newly taken, the signes are, hee will haue many knots like waxe kirnels betweene his chaules about the rootes of his tongue; his head will be somewhat heauy, and from his nostrils wil runne a certaine cleare water, but if about his tongue roots be any great swelling or inflammation, like a mighty botch or bile, then it is the strangle; but if from his nostrils doe issue any thicke, stinking, or corrupt matter, then it is the Chunders, of both which we shall speake hereafter in their proper places Now for this ordinary cold, which is ordinarily taken (the signes whereof, besides his much coughing, are before declared) you shall vnderstand that for the cure being very easie, it is helped sundry wayes: Some cure it onely by purging his head with pils of Butter and Garlicke, the manner whereof you shall finde in the Chapter of Purgations. Other Farriers cure it with purging his head with fumes, and forcing him to neese, the manner whereof is in the Chapter of neesing; which done, you shall giue him to drinke water wherein hath beene sodden *Fenugrecke*, Wheate-meale and Aniseeds; and then to trot him vp and downe halfe an houre after. Others vse to giue him Neesing-powder blowne vp into his nostrils, and then this drinke: Take a pint of Malmsey, and the whites and yolkes of foure or fiue Egges, a head of Garlicke bruised small, Pepper and Cynamon, and Nutmegges, of each a like quantity beaten to fine powder, and a pritty quantity of sweet Butter, mixe them together, and giue it luke-warme

with

with a horne three dayes together: then keepe him fasting at least two houres after. Others vse to let the horse bloud in the vaine vnder his taile, and to rub all his mouth ouer with a bunch of sage bound to a stickes end, and then to mixe with his prouender the tender crops of blacke berries; But I take this medicine to be fittest for such horses who with the cold rhume are troubled with paine in their chaps, and not with stuffing in their head.

☞ Now albeit none of these medicines are faultworthy, yet some for mine owne part, I haue euer found to be most excellent for these slight colds, moderate exercise, both before and after a horses water, in such sort as is declared in the Chapter of the Night-mare, without any other fuming or drenching, except I found the cold to be more then ordinary, and that for want of heed taking it was like to grow to some vlcer about the rootes of the tongue. In this case I would for one time and no more, giue the horse a pint of Sacke, and halfe a pint of sallet oyle, made luke-warme, and well brewed with good store of Sugar-candy, to drinke in the morning fasting, and then exercise him moderately thereupon, without putting him into any sweate; and it hath neuer failed to worke the effects I wished in ample sort, without hindering me at any time of my trauell or iourney. But if you cannot conueniently come by this medicine, yet must notwithstanding trauell your horse, if then you take a spoonefull of Tarre, and foulding it in a fine cloth, fixe or tye it fast to the mouth of your bit, or snaffell, and so trauell your horse therewith, and it will take his

cold

cold cleane away. But yet it will a little abate and lessen his Stomacke.

Chap. XL.

How certainly to take away any cold, poze, or rattling in the head, how violent soeuer, without giuing any inward medicine.

IF your horse haue taken any extreme cold or poze in his head, and being matcht either to hunt, or to runne for any great Wager, the day is so neere that you dare not giue him any inward drench, without which none of our *Farriers* know how to cure any Cold: you shall then, or at any other time (for there is no medicine in the World more Soueraigne) take as much sweete butter as a bigge wall-nut, and with the powder of Brimstone finely beaten and Searst, Worke them eyther with your Knife, or a Splatter together, till the Butter bee brought to a high gold colour: then take two cleane Goose feathers, the longest in all the Wing, and first at the quil ends, with a needle, fasten two long threeds: Then with your Salue annoynt all the Feathers cleane ouer: Which done, in the dry powder of Brimstone role them ouer and ouer: then putting the Feather endes formost, open the horses nostrils, and thrust them vp into his head: then take the threeds which are at the quil ends, and fasten them on the top of the horses head: which done, ride him abroad for an houre or two, saying him in this manner morning and euening, and when you bring him into the stable, after hee hath stood tyed vp a pretty season, vntye the

threeds, and draw out the feathers, and wiping them very dry, lay them vp till you haue next occasion to vse them. This cure of all others is most certaine, and taketh away any stopping in the head how extreame soeuer.

Chap. XXXXI.

The perfection and best of all Medicines for any Poze or Cold.

TAke (if you can get it) an ounce of the fine and pure paste of Elicampane, which hath the strings of the roores taken from it; or for want thereof, an ounce of the conserue of Elicampane, and dissolue it in a pinte and an halfe of Sacke, and so giue it the horse with an horne in the morning fasting, and then ride him halfe an houre after it, and let him fast two houres more, then feede him as at ordinary times: and thus doe for two or three mornings together.

Chap. XXXXII.

Of a horse that is hide-bound.

THis disease which we call hide-bound, is when a horses skinne cleaueth so hard to his ribbes and backe, that you cannot with your hand pull vp or loosen the one from the other. It proceedeth sometimes from pouerty and ill keeping, sometimes from surfeit of ouer-riding; especially if when hee is extreame hot, he be suffered to stand long in the raine or wet wether: and lastly, it proceedeth from a corrupt drinesse of the blood, which wanting his natu-

rall course, forceth his skin to shrinke vp and cleaue to the bones. The signes, besides the cleauing of his skin, is, leanneſſe of body, gauntneſſe of belly, and the standing vp of the ridge-bone of his backe: it drieth vp the intrailes, torments the body, and makes his dung stinke extraordinarily: and if it be not remedied, mangineſſe will presently follow after it. The cure of it is diuers, according to the opinion of diuers workemen: the most ancient Farriers did vse to let him blood on the spurre veines of both sides his belly, somewhat towards his flanke; which done, they gaue him this drinke: Take of white Wine, or strong Ale, a quart, and adde thereunto three ounces of sallet oyle, of *Comen* one ounce, of Aniseeds two ounces, of Licoras two ounces, beaten all into fine powder, and giue it him luke warme with a horne; when he hath drunke let one chafe his backe from the huckell bone vpward by the space of an houre, or more: then set him in a warme stable, with good store of litter: then fould about his body a thicke blanket soaked in water and wrung, then ouer it a dry blanket, then gird them both fast, and stoppe the surſingle about with great wisps, for the wet blanket will put him into a great heat; and for want of a wet blanket, if you fould his body in wet hay it will doe the like, and looſen his skin; this you shall doe the space of a weeke, during which time he shall drinke no cold water.

There be other Farriers, which before they lay on the wet blanket, will annoint all the horses body ouer with wine and sallet oyle, and surely it is good also. There be others which for this diseaſe vse to let

the Horse blood in the necke, then bathe his sides with warme water, wherein hath bee e sodden Bay leaues: then annoynt him all ouer with the o le of Rue or C mmomill, holding a hot ston ouer him to make the o yle sinke into his skinne, then giue him this drinke: Take of carrets, Rue, wild mint, of each an ounce and a halfe, of wo me wood two ounces, dry them and beate them to powder: then giue two spoonefull thereof in a pint of Malmsey. There be other *Farriers* which take Fenugreese, Turmeric, Arise seeds, Bayes, Lycoras, and Comen, of each like quantity, drye them and beate them to powder, and giue the Horse two spoonefull thereof with a quart of Ale or Beere lu e w rme: vse this at least three mornings together, and it wil not only helpe the di ease, but if it be formerly vsed, it wi prese rt the comming thereof: this drinke also is good for a Cold. Now although euery one of these medicines are very good; yet for mine owne part, I haue found this which followeth to exceed them all.

☞ First, let him blood in the nec e veine, then giue him this drinke Take two handfuls of *Sellad ne*, if it be in the Summer, the l aues and stal es wil serue, but if it be in winter, take leaues, stalkes roo es and all; chop them small, then take a han lful of Wo mwood and a handful of Rue, chop them li ewise, put al these into three quarts of strong Ale or Beere, and boyle them til it come to a quart: then take it from the fire, and str yne i til you haue left no moysture in the hearbes: then dissolue it in three ounces of the best Treacle, and giue it the horse luke warme to drinke: then for a weeke together, once a day, rub

all

all the horses body ouer with oyle and beere, or butter and beere, against the haire, and feed him with warme mashes of malt and Water, and for his prouender, let him haue barley sodden till it be ready to breake, prouided that you keepe it not vntill it sowre.

Chap. XLIII.
Of the Glaunders.

TOuching this Disease which we call the *Glaunders*, my Maisters, the old *Farriers* and I, are at much difference: for some of them do hold opinion that it is an inflammation of the kirnels which lye on each side the throate, vnderneath the rootes of the Tongue, neere the swallowing place; and their reason is, that because those kirnels are called of the Italians, *Glandule*, that thence we borrow this word Glaunders; adding moreouer, that a horse which is troubled with this disease, hath great kernels vnderneath his iawes easie to be felt, payning him so, that he cannot eate, or swallow any thing. Others say, it is a swelling vpon the iaw bones, great and hard, which being inflamed, doth putrifie and rotte; but both these Opinions I hold in part Erronious: for although our old *Farriers* might (according to the custome of our Nation, which loueth imitation of strangers) borrow this word Glaunders from the Italian *Glandule*: yet these inflammations vnder the chappes of the tongue rootes, is that disease which wee call the Strangle, and not the Glaunders; and whereas they would call the Strangle the *Quinzie*,

or *Squinancie*; there is no such matter, neither hath a horse any such disease, except they will call the *Vines* by that name, which is farre more fitter for the application.

Now for the glaunders, you shall vnderstand that it is a running impostume ingendred either by cold, or by famine, or by long thirst, or by eating corrupt and musty meate, or by being kept in vnsauory places, or is taken by standing with infected horses. It is a gathering together of moyst and corrupt humours, which runneth at the nose; or may be sayd to be a fluxe of rhume, which issueth sometimes at one, sometimes at both the nostrils: the cause being the wideneſſe of the passage, so that the cold liberally entring into the braine, bindeth and crusheth it in such manner, that it maketh the humours there to distill; which descended to the spirituall parts, and possessing them, in the end suffocates the horse, either by their aboundance, or killeth him by corrupting the principall parts; or else by congealing there by little and litle, ouer runneth the natural heat. Now that distilation that by cold commeth from the braine, and breedeth this glaunders, is of 3 sorts. The first is a cold which maketh indigest humours to passe from the braine, which commeth by taking off the saddle suddenly when the horse is hot, or by letting him drinke before hee bee inwardly cooled: or before his body be dryed: this distilation commonly is slimy matter that smels not, and is easie to be cured: for it is no inward vlcer, but onely aboundance of humour, the substance whereof is grosse and white. The second is a great cold ingendred

gendred and congealed, causing humours something thinne and slimy, of the colour of marrow, or the white of an Egge: this discendeth to the Throate and lyeth there till it bee discharged through the Nostrils. The third is by long continuance thicker, and therefore harder to be cured; if the colour thereof be yellow, like a Beane, then is the Glanders most desperate, and lyeth also in his throate: but if it be a browne or darkish yellow, then commonly a Feuer will accompany the Disease. To these three distillations there is commonly added a fourth, which is, when the matter which comes from his Nose, is darke, thin, and reddish, like little sparkes of blood; but then is it not sayd to be the Glaunders, but the mourning of the Chine, which is a Disease, for the most part, held vncurable. It is therefore most necessary for euery good *Farrier*, when he shal take this cure in hand, to consider well the matter which issueth from the Horses nose: For if the humour be cleare and transparent, so that it may be seene thorough, then it is not greatly hurtfull, or of much moment. If it be white, it is worse, yet with much ease cured. If it be yellow, separate him from the sound Horses, for he is infectious, yet to be cured: If that yellow be mixt with blood, it is with much difficulty helped, or if the matter be like vnto Saffron, the Horse is hardly to be saued. He must also consider whether the matter stinke, or haue lost the smell: The first is a signe of an Vlcer, the latter of Death: also whether he cougheth with straightnesse in his chest, or no: for that also is a signe of an inward vlcer, and that the disease is past cure. Now for

the cure of these three distillations, which are all that make vp a compleat Glanders, you shall vnderstand, that when the Glanders is of the first sort, it is easily helped by moderate exercise, and warme keeping: but if it be of the second sort, you shall giue him warme mashes of malt and water, and perfume his head well, and purge it by neesing: and into his mashes you shall put fennell seedes bruised Others will take a pint of white wine, and a handfull of soot, a quart of milke, and two heads of garlicke bruised: brew them together, and giue it the horse to drinke. Others will take a pottle of vrine, a handfull of bay salt, and a good quantity of browne Sugar-candy, boyle it to a quart: then adde licoras and anise-seeds beaten to fine powder, and giue it luke-warme to drinke. Others will take lard, or swines grease, and boyle it in water: Then take the fat from the water, and mingle it with a little oyle oliue, and a good quantity of vrine, and halfe as much white wine, giue a quart of this luke warme to drinke. Others vse to giue of Ale a quart, or grated bread an ounce and a halfe, the yolkes of two egges, of Ginger, Saffron, Cloues, Cynamon, Nutmegs, *Cardimonium*, *Sprickenard* or Lauender, Galingall and hony, of each a prety quantity, mix these together, and giue it to drinke. Now if the distillation be of the third sort, which is the worst of the three, you shall take halfe a pound of Swines bloud, and melt it at the fire, adde to it a pound of the iuyce of Beets, with three ounces of *Euforbium* finely beaten; and when it hath boyled a little, take it from the fire, and adde another ounce of *Euforbium* to it: Keepe this oyntment, and annoynt

noynt therewith two very long feathers, or little roddes, lapt with linnen about, and so annoynted, put them into his nostrilles, and after rubbing them vp and downe, tye them to the nose-band of the bridle, and walke him abroad: Do thus three dayes together, and it will either absolutely cure him, or at least take away the eye-sore. Others vse to take a quart of Ale, an halfe-penny worth of long Pepper, a little brimstone, and a peny-worth of *Galingal*, two peny-worth of Spygnard of *Spaine*, two peny weight of Saffron brayed, with two ounces of butter boyled in the Ale: when it is luke-warme cast the horse, and holding vp his head, powre it equally into his nostrilles: Then hold his nostrils close till his eyes stare, and that he sweate, which done, giue him Bayes and Ale to drinke: then let him rise, and set him vp warme, feeding him with warme graines and salt, or with sweet mashes, but the best is, if the weather bee warme, to let him runne abroade at grasse. Other Farriers vse to dissolue in vinegar three drammes of Mustard-seed, and as much *Euforbium*: then to giue him one dramme at his Nostrill euery day before he drinke. Others vse to take of *Myrrh*, *Iris Illirica*, seedes of Smallage, *Aristolochia*, of each three ounces, *Sal-niter*, *Brimstone*, of each fiue ounces, Bayes two ounces, Saffron one ounce; make this into powder, and when you giue it, giue part in pilles, made with paste and wine, and part by the nostrilles with strong Ale: doe this for the space of three dayes at the least. Others vse to take of Malmsey a pint, of strong Ale a pint, of Aqua-vitæ foure spoonefull, and brew them together,

with

with a pretty quantity of Anise seedes, Lycoras, Elicampane rootes, long Pepper, Garlicke, and three or foure new layd Egges, and a little Butter; giue this luke-warme to drinke: then walke him abroad, and set him vp warme: doe thus euery other day for a weeke together. Others vse to take stale vrine that hath stood three or foure dayes, and ten Garlicke heads, and seething them together, giue it the horse to drinke. Others vse to take Swines-grease well clarified, and as much oyle de bay as a walnut, and giue it the Horse to drinke with fayre water luke-warme.

☞ But better then all these it is to take of Elicampane, Anise-seeds and Lycoras, of each one peny-worth, boyle them in three pints of Ale or Beere til one pint be consumed, then adde vnto it a quarter of a pint of *Sallet* oyle, and giue it him to drink luke-warme, then with a quill blow *Euforbium* vp into his nostrils, and within three daies after take of Mustard foure spoonfull, Vinegar a pint, butter three ounces, boyle them together, then adde thereto halfe an ounce of Pepper, and giue it the horse luke-warme to drinke: Vse this Medicine a fortnight. Others vse to take a handfull of pil'd Garlicke, and boyle it in a quart of Milke till a pint bee consumed, then adde thereto two ounces of sweete butter, and a pint of strong Ale, stirre them well together, and giue it the horse fasting to drinke luke-warme: which done, ride him a little vp and downe, and vse this the space of nine dayes.

☞ Thus I haue plainly shewed you the opinion and practise of all the best *Farriers* both of this Kingdome and of others, and they be all very good and effectuall:

effectuall: yet for mine owne part, that which I haue found euer the best in my practise is, if the disease be of the first or second sort, to giue the horse to drinke fasting euery morning for a fortnight together, a pint of strong Ale, and fiue spoonefull of the Oyle of Oates, the making of which Oyle, you shall reade in a particular Chapter following; but if the disease be of the third sort, which is most desperate; you shall then take of Tanners Ouse a pint, and of new Milke a pint, and of Oyle Oliue halfe a pint, and the quantity of a head of Garlicke bruised, and a little Turmericke, mixe these well together, and giue it the horse to drinke: Do this thrice in one fortnight, and it wil helpe if any helpe be to be had.

Chap. XLIIII.

Two most certaine and lately found out medicines, which will without all faile, cure any Glaunders, though our Farriers hold it impossible.

IF your horses cold be come to the worst Glanders, which is a continuall running at the nose, and hath runne by the space of diuers monthes, so that your *Farriers* can do you no good: you shal then take better then two handfull of the white cankerous mosse which growes vpon an old Oken pale, and boyle it in two quarts of Milke till one quart be almost consumed; then straine it, and squeese the mosse wel, which done, giue it the Horse luke-warme to drinke: then take the goose feathers, brimstone and butter, in such manner as is set downe in the new Additions for the cold

cold or poze in a Horſes head (*page* 81.) and hauing put them vp into his noſtrils, ride him forth an houre or two gently, and after he is come home, draw forth the feathers, and keep his body warme. This diſeaſe you ſhall vnderſtand commeth not ſuddainly, but growes out of long proceſſe of time; ſo likewiſe the cure muſt not be expected to be done in a moment, but with much leaſure: therefore you muſt continue your medicine as your leaſure will ſerue, either euery day, or at leaſt thrice a weeke, if it be for foure or fiue moneths together, and be aſſured in the end it will yeeld your deſire.

Now the ſecond certayne and well approoued medicine is to take Elicampane Rootes, and boyle them in milke till they be ſoft, that you may bruiſe them to pappe: Then with a horne giue them to the horſe, together with the milke luke-warme, being no more then will make the rootes liquid: Then hauing annoynted your Gooſe feathers, put them vp into his noſtrilles, and ride him foorth, as is before ſhewed.

Chap. XLV.

Of the mourning of the Chine.

THis Diſeaſe which we call the mourning of the Chine, or as ſome *Furriers* terme it, the moyſt Malady, is that fourth ſort of corrupt diſtillation from the Braine, of which wee haue ſpoken in the Chapter before, ſhewing from whence it proceedes, and the ſignes thereof: *to wit*, that the corrupt matter which iſſueth from his noſtrils will bee darke,

Darke, Thinne, and Redd ſh, with little ſtreakes of blood in it. It is ſuppoſed by ſome *Farriers*, that this diſeaſe is a foule Conſumption of the Liuer, and I do not derogate from that opinion: For I haue found the Liuer waſted in thoſe horſes which I haue opened vppon this Diſeaſe: And this Conſumption proceeds from a cold, which after grows to a poze, then to a Glaunders, and laſtly to this mourning of the Chine.

The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the oldeſt *Farriers*, is to take cleare Water, and that Hony which is called *Hydromel*, a quart, and put thereunto three ounces of *Sallet* Oyle, and powre it into his Noſtriles each morning the ſpace of three dayes; and if that helpe not, then giue him to drinke euery day or once in two dayes at the leaſt, a quart of old wine mingled with ſome of the ſoueraigne medicine called *Tetrapharmacum*, which is to be had almoſt of euery Apothecary. Others vſe to take Garlicke, Houſleeke and Cheruil, and ſtamping them together, to thruſt it vp into the horſes noſtrils.

Others vſe to let the horſe faſt all night, then take a pint and a halfe of milke, three heads of Garlicke pild and ſtamped, boyle them to the halfe, and giue it to the horſe, ſome at the mouth, and ſome at the noſe: then gallop him a quarter of a mile, then reſt him: then gallop him halfe a mile, and reſt him againe: thus do twice or thrice together, then ſet him vp warme, and giue him no VVater till it be high noone: then giue him a ſweete maſh: vſe this cure at leaſt three dayes together. Others vſe to take halfe a pecke of Oates, and boyle them in running water

till

till halfe be consumed, then put them into a bagge, and lay them very hot vpon the naturall place of his backe, and there let it lye thirty houres, vsing this to doe three or foure times at the least. Others vse to take wormewood, *Peusedanum* and *Centory*, of each like quantity: boyle them in wine, then straine them, and powre thereof many times into his nostrilles, especially into that which most runneth. Others vse to take hare-hound, Licoras and anise seeds, beaten to powder: Then with sweete butter to make pils thereof, and to giue them fasting to the horse. Others vse to take wheate flower, anise seeds and licoras stamped in a morter, fiue or sixe cloues of garlicke bruised, mix all these together, and make a paste of them, then make it into pils as bigge as wall-nuts, and taking out the horses tongue, cast the balles downe the horses throat three or foure at a time, then giue him two new layd egges shels and all after them.

☞ Now after all these, the best and most approued medicine is, to take as much of the middle greene barke of an Elder tree growing on the water side, as will fill a reasonable vessell, putting therunto as much running water as the vessell will hold, and let it boile till halfe be consumed, and then fill vp the vessell againe with water, continuing so to doe three times one after another: and at the last time, when the one halfe is consumed, take it from the fire, and straine it exceedingly through a linnen cloath; then to that decoction adde at least a full third part of the oyle of oates, or for want of that, of oyle oliue, or of hogs grease, or sweet butter; and being warmed againe, take a quart thereof, and giue it the horse to drinke,

one

one homefull at his mouth, and another at his nostrils, especially that which casteth out the matter. And in any case let the horse be fasting when he taketh this medicine: For it not only cureth this, but any sickneſſe proceeding from cold whatsoeuer: It shall be also good to vſe to his body some wholesome friction, and to his head some wholesome bath; of which baths you shall read more hereafter in a Chapter following. For his diet, his food would be sodden barley, and sweet hay, and his drinke warme water, or maſhes: but if it be in the Summer season, then it is best to let him runne at grasse onely.

Chap. XXXXVI.

A most rare and certaine approued Medicine to cure any high running Glaunders, called the Mourning of the Chine, held of all men incureable.

THIS diseaſe, to my knowledge, there is not any Smith or Farrier in this Kingdome, can tell how to cure: For it comes not to the extremity till the horse haue runne at his nose a yeare or more: and haue at the rootes of his tongue a hard lumpe gathered, which will not be dissolued. Now for mine owne part, it is well knowne I haue cured many with this medicine onely. Take of *Auripigmentum* and of *Tuſſilaginis* beaten into fine powder, of each of them foure drammes: Then beating them with fine Turpentine, bring them into a paſte, then make of it little cakes or troches, as broad as a groat, and dry them: This done, lay about two or three of them

on

on a chaffing-dish of coles, and couer them with a Tunnel, so that the smoke may come out onely at the end thereof, and so without any losse ascend vp into the Horses head through his nostrils, then ride the horse till he begin to sweate: doe this once euery morning before water til the running be stopt, which wil be in a very short space, considering the greatnes of the Disease.

Chap. XLVII.
Of the Cough.

COughing is a motion of the Lungs, raysed naturally from his expulsiue power, to cast out the hurtfull cause, as neesing is the motion of the braine. Now of Coughes, there be some outward and some inward: those are sayd to be outward which proceede of outward causes, as when a horse doth eate or drink too greedily, so that his meat goeth the wrong way; or when he licketh vp a fether, or eateth dusty or sharpe bearded straw, and such like, which rickling his throate, causeth him to cough: those which are sayd to be inward, are either wet or dry, of which we shal speake more hereafter. Now of these outward Coughes, they may proceede from the corruption of the ayre, which if it do, you shall giue him halfe an ounce of *Diapente* in a pint of Sacke, and it will helpe. It may also proceed from dust, and then you must wash it downe by powring into his nostrils Ale and Oyle mingled together. It may come by eating sharpe and sowre things; and then you must put downe his throate pils of sweete butter, whose softnesse

sofinesse will helpe him. It may proceed from some little or slight taken cold, and then you shall take the whites and yolkes of two egges, three ounces of fallet oyle, two handfull of beane flowre, one ounce of Fenugreeke, mixe them with a pint of old Malmsey, and giue it the Horse to drinke three dayes together: or else take Tarre and fresh butter; mixe them together, and giue pils thereof to the Horse foure times in seauen dayes, that is, the first, the third, the fifth and the seuenth day. There bee others which vse to take a gallon of faire water, and make it ready to seeth: then put thereto a peeke of ground malt, with two handfuls of Box leaues chopt small, and a little ground oll, mixe them all together, and giue him euery morning and euening a pint for a week together. If to the Box leaues you adde Oates and Bettony, it is not amisse, so you keepe the Horse warme. Others vse to giue a horse a pint of Swines blood warme. Others vse to boile in a gallon of water one pound of Fenugreeke, then strayning it, giue the water morning and euening by a pint at a time to drink, then dryed the Fenugreeke, giue it the horse with his prouender. Others vse for al manner of coughes to take a quarterne of white Currants, and as much clarified Honey, two ounces of sweete Marioram, with old fresh grease, and a head of Garlicke, melt that which is to be molten, and punne that which is to be beaten; mixe them together, and giue the horse euer then a pint thereof three mornings together. Others vse to giue the horse the gut of a yong Pullet dipt in hony and being warme, and certainely there is not any of these medicines but are

most soueraigne and well approued. Now whereas some Farriers vse to thrust downe the throate of the horse a willow wand, rolled about with a linnen cloath, and annoynted all ouer with hony, (I for my part,) do not like it: for it both torments the Horse more then there is occasion, and doth but onely go about to take away that which is gone in the struggling before the medicine can be vsed: for it is onely for a cough which commeth by a feather, or some such like matter.

Chap. XLVIII.

Of the inward or wet Cough.

TOuching al inward coughes which are gotten and ingendred by colds and rhumes of long continuance, beeing not onely dangerous, but sometimes mortall, you shall vnderstand that they are diuided into two kindes. the one wet, the other dry: the wet Cough proceedeth from Cold causes taken after great heat; which heat dissoluing humours, those humours being agayne congealed, do presently cause obstructions, and stopping of the Lungs. Now the signes to know this wet cough, is, the Horse will euer after his coughing cast out eyther water or matter out of his nostrils, or champe and chaw with his teeth the thicke matter which hee casteth out of his throate, as you shall easily perceiue, if you heedefully note him: he will also cough often without intermission; and when he coughteth he will not much bow downe his head, nor abstaine from his meate: and when he drinketh, you shall see some of his wa-

ter

ter to issue out of his nostrils. The cure is, first to keepe him exceeding warme; then forasmuch as it proceedeth of cold causes, you shall giue him hote Drinkes, and Spices, as Sacke, or strong Ale brewd with cynamon, Ginger, Cloues, treacle, long pepper, and either Swines grease, fallet oyle, or sweet butter, for you shall know that all Cold causes are cured with medicines that open and Warme; and the hote with such as cleanse and coole. Some vse to take a pretty quantity of *Benjamine*, and the yolke of an egge; which being wel mixt together, and put into an egge shel, cast all downe into the horses throat, and then moderately ride him vp and down for more then an quarter of an houre: and doe this three or foure mornings together. Others vse to keepe him warme, and then to giue him this drinke. Take of Barley one pecke, and boyle it into two or three gallons of running water, till the Barley burst, together with bruised Lycoras, Anise-seeds, and Raisins, of each a pound; then strayne it, and to that lyquor put of honey a pint, and a quarterne of Sugar-candy, and keepe it close in a pot to serue the horse therewith foure seuerall mornings, and cast not away the Barley, nor the rest of the straynings, but make it hot euery day to perfume the horse withall in a close bag; and if he eate of it, it is so much the better: and after this you shal giue the Horse some moderate exercise; and for this Dyet let him drinke no cold VVater till his cough abate, and as it lesseneth, so let the water be the lesse warmed.

Now for mine owne part, though all these Receites be exceeding good, and very well approo-

ued, yet in this case, thus hath beene and euer shall be my practise: if I found eyther by the heauinesse of the horses head, or by the ratling of his nostrils, that the Cough proceeded most from the stopping of his Head, I would onely giue him foure or fiue mourings together, three or foure good round pilles of Putter and Garlic e, (well knoden together,) fasting, and then ride him moderately an houre after; but if I found that the sickneſſe remained in the chest or breſt of the Horſe, then I would giue him twice in foure dayes, a pint of sacke, halfe a pint of Sallet Oyle, and two ounces of Sugarcandy well brewed together, and made lukewarme; and then ride him halfe an houre after, and set him vp warme, suffering him to drinke no cold VVater till his Cough begin to abate and leaue him.

But for all wet coughes, frettized and broken Lungs, purrified and rotten Lungs, or any such moist diseaſe, see the new Additions for the mourning of the chine, and it is a certaine cure.

Chap. XLIX.

Of the drye Cough.

THis diseaſe which wee call the dry cough, is a groſſe and tough humour, cleauing hard to the hollow places of the Lungs, which stoppeth the winde-pipes, so that the horſe can hardly draw his breath. It doth proceed by ill gouernment from the Rhume, which distilling from the head, falleth down

to

to the breaſt, and there inforceth the horſe to ſtriue to caſt it out.

The eſpeciall ſignes to know it is, by eating hote meates, as bread that is ſpiced, ſtraw, dry hay, or ſuch like, his extremity of coughing will increaſe: by eating cold and moiſt meates, as graſſe, forrage, graines, and ſuch like, it wil abate and be the leſſe: he coughеth ſeldome, yet when he cougheth, he cougheth violently, long time together, and drily, with a hollow ſound from his cheſt: he alſo boweth his head downe to the ground, and forſaketh his meate whilſt he cougheth; yet neuer caſteth forth any thing eyther at his mouth or noſtrils.

This cough is moſt dangerous, and not being taken in time, is incurable: for it will grow to the purſicke or broken-winded altogether. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancienteſt Farriers, is, that forasmuch as it proceedeth from hot humors, therefore you ſhall perfume his Head with cold ſimples, as *Camomill*, *Melilot*, *Licoras*, dried red *Roſes*, and *Camphire* boyled in water, and the fume made to paſſe vp into his mouth and noſtrils.

Others vſe to take a cloſe earthen pot, and to put therein three pints of the ſtrongeſt vinegar, and foure eggs ſhels and all vnbroken, and foure heads of Garlicke cleane pild and bruiſed, and ſet the pot beeing very cloſe couered in a warme dunghill, or a horſes mixion, and there let it ſtand 24. houres, then take it forth and open it, and take out the egges which will be as ſoft as ſilke, and lay them by vntill you haue ſtrained the Vinegar and Garlicke through a linnen cloath: then put to that liquor a quarterne of hony,

and halfe a quarterne of Sugarcandy, and two ounces of Lycoras, and two ounces of Anis-seeds beaten all into fine powder; and then the horse hauing fasted al the night, early in the morning, about seauen or eight a clocke, open the horses mouth with a drench-staffe and a cold, and first cast downe his throat one of the egges, and then presently powre after it a horne ful of the aforesayd drinke, being made luke-warme: then cast in another egge, and another hornefull: and thus doe till he hath swallowed vp all the egges, or three at the least; then bridle him, and couer him warmer then he was before, and set him vp in the stable, tying him to the bare racke for the space of two houres: then vnbride him, and giue him eyther some oates, hay, or grasse; yet in any case giue him no hay, vntill it haue beene some what sprinkled with water: for there is no greater enemy to a dry cough then dry hay, dry straw, or chaffe; then let him haue cold VVater the space of nine dayes. Now if you chance the first morning to leaue an egge vntaken, you shall not faile to giue it him and the remainder of the drinke the morning following. If you finde by this practise that the cough weareth not away, you shall then purge his head with Pils, of which you shall read in the chapter of Purgations: after his Pils receiued, you shall let him fast three houres, standing warme cloathed and littered in the stable: you shall also now and then giue him a warme mash, and once a day trot him moderately abroad.

There be other Farriers which for this dry cough take onely the hearbe called Lyons foot, or Ladies mantle, Spurge and Smallage, of each like quantity; seeth

seeth them in a quart of old wine, or a quart of running water till some part be consumed, and giue it the horse to drinke; if in stead of the hearbs themselues, you giue the iuyce of the hearbs in wine, it is good. There be others which take a good quantity of white Currants, and as much Hony, two ounces of Marioram, one ounce of Peniriall, with fiue pounds of fresh grease, and nine heads of Garlicke; beate that which is to be beaten, and melt the rest; giue this in foure or fiue dayes like Pils dipt in Hony. Others vse to take *Myrre*, *Opoponax*, *Iris Ilyrica* and *Galbanum*, of each two ounces, of red *Storax* three ounces, of *Turpentine* foure ounces, of *Henbane* halfe an ounce, of *Opium* halfe an ounce; beate them to a fine powder, and giue two or three spoonfull with a pint of old wine, or a quart of Ale.

Others vse to take forty graines of Pepper, foure or fiue roots of Raddish, foure heads of Garlicke, and sixe ounces of sweet Butter; stampe them all well together, and giue euery day a ball of it to the horse for a weeke together, making him fast two houres after his taking it: and surely it is a most excellent approued medicine for any old ouer-growne cold, or cough. Other Farriers vse to take of Oyle *de Bay*, and of sweet Butter, of each halfe a pound, of Garlicke one pound, beat it together vnpild; and being well beaten with a pestle of wood, adde your oyle and Butter vnto it: then hauing made it into bals, with a little Wheat flower, giue your horse euery morning for a weeke and more three or foure bals as bigge as Walnuts, keeping him fasting after from meate three houres, and from drinke till it be night, prouided

ded that still his drinke be warme, and his meate, if it possible may be, grasse, or hay sprinkled with water: as for his prouender, it would be Oates and Fenugreeke sprinkled amongst it. Now if you perceiue that at a fortnights end, his cough doth nothing at all abate, you shall then for another weeke giue him againe the same Physicke and Dyet, but truely for mine owne part, I haue neuer found it to fayle in any horse whatsoeuer; yet I would wish all Farriers not to be too busie with these inward medicines, except they be wel assured that the cold hath beene long, and that the cough is dangerous.

Chap. L.

Two excellent true and well approoued Medicines, for any olde Cold, dry Cough, shortnesse of breath, pursinesse, or broken-winded.

THE first is, take of Tarre three spoonfuls, of sweet butter as much, beat and work them wel together with the fine powder of Lycoras, Anise seedes and Sugar-candy, till it be brought to a hard paste: then make it into three round bals, and put into each ball foure or fiue cloues of Garlick, and so giue them to the horse, and warme him with riding both before and after he hath receiued the pils, and be assured that he be fasting when hee takes it, and fast at least two houres after he hath taken it.

The second is, take of the white fat or lard of Bacon, a peece foure fingers long, and almost two fingers thicke both wayes: then with your Knife making many holes into it, stop it with as many cloues of

of Garlicke as you can conueniently get into it, then rowling it in the powder of Lycoras, Anise-seeds, Sugar-candy, and Brimstone, all equally mixt together, giue it your horse fasting in a morning at least twice a weeke continually, and ride him after it, and be sure that all the Hay hee eates bee finely sprinkled with Water.

Chap. LI.

The best of all other Medicines for a dry Cough, neuer before mentioned, nor reuealed.

TAke of the Syrrup of Colts-foot two ounces, of the powder of *Elicampane*, of Anise-seeds, and of Lycoras of each halfe an ounce, of Sugar-candy diuided into two parts two ounces, then with sweet Butter worke the Syrrup and the powders, and one part of the Sugar-candy into a stiffe paste, and thereof make pils or small Bals and roule them in the other part of the Sugar-candy, and so giue it to the horse fasting, and exercise him gently an houre after it, and thus do for diuers mornings till you finde amendment.

Chap. LII.

Of the frettized, broken and rotten Lungs.

COughes do many times proceede from the corruption and putrifaction of the Lungs, gotten either

either by some extreme cold, running, or leaping, or by ouer-greedy drinking after great thirst; because the lungs being inclosed in a very thinne filme, they are therefore the much sooner broken; and if such a breach be made, without instant cure, they begin to inflame and apostume, oppressing and sickning the whole lungs. Now the signes to know this disease, is, the horses flankes will beate when hee cougheth; and the slower they beate, the more old and dangerous is the disease: he will also draw his winde short, and by little at once: he will groane much, be fearefull and loath to cough, and often turne his head to the place grieued: To conclude, he will neuer cough but he will bring vp something which he wil champe in his mouth after. The cure is, giue him two or three ounces of hogges grease, and two or three spoonfull of *Diapente* brewd in a quart of Barley water, wherein Currants hath beene sodden. Other Farriers vse to take a pound of Licoras, & being scraped and sliced, to steepe it in a quart of water foure and twenty houres; then to straine it, then to boyle three or foure ounces of Currants in it, and so giue it the horse to drinke, and keepe him fasting three or foure houres after. There be other Farriers which vse to take of Fenugreene, and of Linseed, of each halfe a pound, of Gum-dragant, of Masticke, of Myrre, of Sugar, of Fitch flowre, of each one ounce; let all these be beaten into fine powder, and then infused one whole night in a good quantity of warme water, and the next day giue him a quart of this luke warme, putting thereunto two onnces of the oyle of Roses, and this you must do many daies together: and if the disease

be

be new, it will certainly heale; if it be neuer so old, it will assuredly ease him; but in any case let him drinke no cold water: And for his food, grasse is the most excellent.

Others vse (and it is the best cure) to take of Malmsey a pint, of Hony three spoonfull, mixe them together; then take of *Myrre*, of *Saffron*, of *Cassia* and *Cynamon*, of each like quantity, beate them to a fine powder, and giue two spoonfull thereof in the wine to drinke; do this at least a fortnight together, and it is certaine, it will helpe these frettized and broken lungs; but for the putrified and rotten lungs, we will speake more in this next Chapter.

Chap. LIII.

Of the putrified and rotten Lungs.

THis disease of rotten and exulcerated lungs, you shall know by these signes: hee will cough oft and vehemently, and euen in his coughing hee will cast little reddish lumpes out of his mouth: hee will decay much in his flesh, and yet eate his meate with more greedinesse then when hee was sound: and when he cougheth, hee will cough with more ease and clearenesse then if his lungs were but onely broken. The cure whereof, according to the practise of our ordinary English Farriers is, to giue the horse diuers mornings together a pint of strong Vinegar warme, or else as much of mans vrine, with halfe so much Hogges-grease brewed warme together.

But the more ancient Farriers take a good quantity of the iuyce of Purslaine mixt with the oyle of Roses,

of Roses, adding thereunto a little *Tragaganthum* which hath before beene layd to steep in goats milk, or for want thereof in barley or oaten mille strained from the corne, and giue him a pint thereof euery morning for seauen daies together. This medicine is but onely to ripen and breake the Impostume, which you shall know if it hath done, because when the sore is broken, his breath will stinke exceedingly: Then shall you giue him for other seauen dayes this drinke: Take of the Roote called *Costus* two ounces, and of *Bassa*, or *Cynamon*, three ounces beaten into fine powder, and a few Raisins, and giue it him to drinke with a pint of Malmsey. Others vse to take of *Frankinsence* and *Aristolochia*, of each two ounces beaten into fine powder, and giue the Horse two or three spoonefulls thereof with a pint of Malmsey Others take of vnburnt brimstone two ounces, of *Aristolochia* one ounce and a halfe beaten to powder, and giue the horse that with a pint of Malmsey.

Chap. LIIII.

Of shortnesse of breath, or pursinesse.

THIS disease of short breath, or pursinesse, may come two seuerall wayes, that is, naturally or accidentally: Naturally, as by the straightnesse of his Conduits, which conuey his breath, when they want liberty to carry his breath freely, or being cloyed vp with fat, force stoppings and obstructions in his wind-pipe, and thereby makes his Lungs labour and worke painefully. Accidentally, as by hasty running after drinking, or vpon a full stomacke, by which humors

humours are compelled to descend downe into the throat and Lungs, and there stoppeth the passage of the breath. The signes of this Disease are continuall panting and heauing of his Body without any coughing, great heate of breath at his nostrils, and a squeesing or drawing in of his nose when hee breatheth; besides, a coueting to hold out his head whilest hee fetcheth his Winde. The cure, according to the opinion of some of our best Farriers, is to giue him in his prouender, the kirnels of grapes, for they both fat and purge; and you must giue them plentifully. The warme blood of a sucking Pigge is excellent good also. Other Farriers vse to take Venushaire, Ireos, Ash keyes, Lycoras, Fenugreek, and Raisins of each a dram and a halfe, Pepper, Almonds, Borage, Nettle-seed, Aristolochia, and Coloquintida, of each two drammes, Algarituun one dram and an halfe, hony two pound, dissolue them with water, wherein Lycoras hath beene sodden, and giue him one pint euery morning for three or foure mornings. Others vse to take Molline or Longwort and make a powder thereof, and giue two spoonefull thereof with a pint of running water, or else powder of Gentian in the foresayd manner, and do it for diuers mornings.

Others vse to take of Nurmegs, Cloues, Galingale, graines of Paradise, of each three drammes, Caraway seed and Fenugreeke, a little greater quantity, as much Saffron, and halfe an ounce of Lycoras, beate them all into fine powder: Then put two or three spoonefull thereof to a pint of white wine, and the yolkes of foure egges, and giue it the horse to drinke:

drinke: then tye his head vp high to the racke for an houre after: that done, either ride him, or walke him vp and down gently, and keepe him fasting foure or fiue houres after at the least: the next day turn him to grasse, and he will doe well. There be other which vse to let the horse blood in the necke-veine, & then giue him this drinke: Take of wine and oyle of each a pint, of Frankinsence halfe an ounce, and of the iuyce of *Hare-hound* halfe a pint; mixe them well together, and giue them to drinke.

Others vse to giue him onely somewhat more then a pint of Hony, Hogs grease and Butter molten together, and let him drinke it luke-warme. Egges made soft in Vinegar, as is shewed in the Chapter of the dry cough, is excellent for this shortnesse of breath, so you giue the egges encreasing, that is, the first day one, the second day three, and the third fiue: and withall to powre a little Oyle and Wine into his nostrils, is very good also. There be other Farriers which vse to take a Snake, and cut off her head and taile, and then take out the guts and intrailes, boyle the rest in water till the bone part from the flesh: Then cast the bone away, and giue euery third day of this decoction more then a pint, till you haue spent three Snakes: and this is excellent good for the dry cough also.

Now the last and best medicine for this shortnesse of breath (for indeede in this case I doe not affect much physicking) is onely to take Aniseeds, Licoras, and Sugarcandy, all beaten into very fine powder, and take foure spoonfuls thereof and brew it well with a pint of white wine, and halfe a pint of Sallet-

oyle:

oyle: and vse this euer after your horses trauell, and a day before he is trauelled.

Chap. LV.

Of the broken-winded, or Pursicke horse.

THis disease of broken-winded, I haue euer since I first began to know either horse or horse-leach craft, very much disputed with my selfe: and for many yeeres did constantly hold (as still I doe) that in truth there is no such disease: onely this I found by daily experience, that by ouer-hasty or sudden running of a fat horse (or other) presently after his water, or by long standing in the stable with no exercise and foule food, that thereby grosse and thicke humors may be drawne downe into the horses body so aboundantly, that cleauing hard vnto the hollow places of the Lungs, and stopping vp the winde-pipes. the winde may be so kept in, that it may onely haue his resort backeward, and not vpward, filling the guts, and taking from the body great part of his strength and liuely-hood: which if from the corruption of our old inuentions, we call broken winded, then I must needs confesse, that I haue seene many broken-winded horses. The signes of which disease are these, much and violent beating of his flankes, especially drawing vp of his belly vpward, great opening and rising of his nostrels, and a continuall swift going to and fro of his tuell: besides, it is euer accompanied with a dry and hollow cough. The cure, I must needs say in so great an extremity (for it is the worst of all the euils of the lungs

Lungs which are before ſpoken of) is moſt deſperate, but the preſeruations and helpes both to continue the horſes health and his daily ſeruice, are very many, as namely (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers) to purge your horſe, by giuing him this drink. Take Maiden-haire, of Ireos, of Aſne, of Licoras, of Fenugreeke, of Baſnis, of each halfe an ounce, of Cardanum, of pepper, of bitter Almonds, of Borage, of each two ounces, of Nettle-ſeed, and of Ariſtolochia of each two ounces, boile them all together in a ſufficient quantity of water, and in that decoction diſſolue halfe an Ounce of Agaricke, and two Ounces of Coloquintida, together with two pound of hony, and giue him a pint and a halfe of this at a time, for at leaſt a Weeke together, and if the medicine chance at any time to prooue too thicke, you ſhall make it thin with water, wherein Licoras hath beene ſodden; and ſome Farriers alſo beſides this medicine, will with a hot yron draw the flankes of the horſe to reſtaine their beating, and ſlit the Horſes noſtrils to giue the Winde more liberty, but I doe not affect eyther the one or the other: The beſt diet for a horſe in this cauſe, is graſſe in Summer, and hay ſprinkled with water in Winter. There be other Farriers which for this infirmity hold, that to giue the Horſe three or foure dayes together ſodden wheat, and now and then a quart of new ſweet wine; or other good wine, mixt with Licoras water, is a certayne remedy. There be other Farriers which for this diſeaſe take the guts of a hedge-hog, and hang them in a warme Ouen till they be dry, ſo that a man may make powder of them: Then giue your horſe

two

two or three spoonefull thereof with a pint of wine, or strong Ale: then the rest mixe with Anise-seedes, Lycoras, and sweete butter, and make round balls or pils thereof, and giue the horse two or three after his drinke: and so let him fast at least two houres after. Now when at any time you giue him any prouender, bee sure to wash it in Ale or Beere; then take Comin, Anise-seeds, Lycoras, and Sentuary, of each like quantity, make them (being mixt together) into fine powder, and strew two spoonefull thereof vpon the Prouender being wet. This Physicke must be vsed for a fortnight at the least. Others vse to take of cloues and nutmegs three drams, of *Galingale* and *Cardomonum* three drams, of foot, of Bay seeds, and Comin, of each three drams, and make them into fine powder, and put it into white wine, being tempered with a little Saffron: then put to so many yolkes of egges as may countervaile the other quantity: then mixe them with Water wherein Lycoras hath beene sodden, making it so thin, that the horse may drinke it; and after he hath drunke the quantity of a pint and halfe of this drinke, tye vp his head to the racke, and let him so stand at least an houre after, that the drinke may descend into his guts, then walke him gently abroad, that the Medicine may worke; and in any case giue him no Water for foure and twenty houres after: The next morning giue him some grasse to eate, and the branches of VVillow or Sallow, which will coole the heate of the potion.

Now there be other Farriers which take of *Pances*, *Longwort*, *Maiden-haire*, the crops of *Nettles*, *Car-*

dus Benedictus, hearbe *Fluetin*, the roots of *Dragons* bruised, the rootes of *Elicampane* bruised, of water-hempe, of *Penirial*, of *Lightwort*, of *Angel ca*, of each of these a good handfull, or so many of these as your can conueniently get: bruse them and lay them all night in two or three gallons of Water, and giue it a boyle in the morning, and let the horse drinke thereof as much luke-warme as he will, then after this drinke giue him a pretty quantity of sodden wheat: vse this dyet for a Weeke or more at the least: and then if the season be fit, put him to grasse. This cure is of great reputation, and thought to helpe when all other fayleth: for mine owne part, I wish euery man to iudge it by the practise.

There be others which onely for nine or ten dayes together, will giue their horse Water, wherein Lycoras hath beene sodden, mixt with Wine, and hold it a most soueraigne helpe.

There bee others which will onely giue new milke from the Cow: But I despayre in that cure, because Milke being onely flegmaticke, flegme is the onely substance of this Disease. Other Farriers vse to keep the horse fasting foure and twenty houres, then take a quart of Ale, a quarter of an ounce of Fenugreeke, halfe a quarter of Bayes, of the greene barke of Elder trees, of Sugar-candy, of water Cresses, of red Mints, of red Fennell, of Haw-tree leaues, and of Primrose leaues, of each halfe an ounce, the whites of sixe egges; beat these in a mortar, and seeth them in the Ale, giue it him to drinke: then let him fast after two houres: Then giue him meate and prouender enough, yet but little drinke. Others vse to

giue

giue him wet hay and moderate trauaile: then take twenty Egges, and steepe them in vinegar foure and twenty houres, giuing the Horse two euery morning, and after the Egges are spent, a pottle of new milke from the Cow.

Now there be other Farriers which only will dissolue in Vinegar fifteene Egges, and giue the Horse the first day three, the second day fiue, and the third seauen, and hold it a good helpe. Others wil take an Ounce of Frankinsence, two ounces of Brimstone, and mixe it with a pint of Wine, and halfe a pint of Honey. Others will take *Sal-niter*, burnt with the powder of pitch, and giue it with the same quantity of VVine and hony. Others wil only giue *Sal-niter* mingled with his meate, prouided alwayes, that in euery Cure you keepe your horse from cold and labour, and daily chafe his head with oyle and VVine. But of this looke in the last new Additions for the dry Cough, noted thus ☞.

Chap. LVI.

Of the dry Malady or Consumption.

THis disease of the dry Malady, or as the Ancient Farriers tearme it, a generall Consumption, is nothing but a meere exulceration of the Lungs, proceeding from a cankerous fretting and gnawing humour ingendred by cold and surfeit, which descending from the head, sickneth and corrodeth the Lungs. Some of our ignorant Farriers wil call it the mourning of the Chine, but they are thus far foorth deceiued: that the mourning of the Chine doth e-

uer cast some filthy matter from the nose, and the dry malady neuer casteth foorth any thing.

The signes to know this dry Malady or Consumption, are these: his flesh, and strong estate of Body will Consume and waste away, his Belly will bee gaunt, his Backe bone hidde, and his skinne so stretched or shrunkeup, that if you strike on him with your hand, it will sound hollow like a Tabor: his haire will hardly shed, and eyther he will vtterly forsake his meate, or the meate hee eateth will not digest, prosper, or breed any flesh on his backe, he will offer to cough, but cannot, except in a weake manner, as though hee had eaten small bones; and truly, according to the opinion of others, so I finde by practise, that it is incurable; yet that a horse may be long preserued to do much seruice, I haue found it by these helpes: First, to purge his head with such Fumes and Pilles as are good for the Glaunders, which you may find in the Chapter of Purgations, then giue him Cole wort shred small chopt with his prouender, and now and then the blood of a sucking pigge warme.

There bee other that in stead of the blood, will giue eyther the iuyce of Leekes mixt with Oyle and VVine, or else wine and Frankinsence, or sallet oyle and the iuyce of Rue mixt together: but in my conceite, the best cure is to purge his body cleane with comfortable and gentle scourges, and then to bee suffered to runne at Grasse, both for a VVinter and a Summer, and there is no question but hee must necessarily end or mend, for languish long hee cannot.

CHAP.

Chap. LVII.

Of the Consumption of the flesh.

THis Disease which we call the Consumption of the flesh, is an vnnaturall or generall dislike, or falling away of the whole body, (or as we terme it,) the wasting of the flesh, which proceedeth from diuers grounds: as namely, from inward surfeits, either by naughty foode, or ill Dyet, or from vncleane, moyst, and stinking lodging; but especially from disorderly labour, as by taking great and suddaine colds after violent heate, or such like; all which procure the wasting or falling away of the flesh. The signes whereof are these: first, an vnnatural and causelesse leanesse, a dry and hard skin cleauing fast to his sides, want of stomacke, or appetite to his meate, a falling away of his fillets, and a generall Consumption both of his buttockes and shoulders. The cure whereof, according to the Ancients, is to take a Sheepes head vnflayed, and boyle it in a gallon and a halfe of Ale, or running water, vntill the flesh be consumed from the bones; then strayne it through a Cloath, and put thereto of Sugar halfe a pound, of Cynamon one Ounce, of conserue of Roses, of Barberies and of Cherries, of each one ounce; mingle them together, and giue the Horse euery morning a quart thereof luke-warme till two Sheepes heades bee spent; and after euery time hee drinketh, let him bee gently Walked or Ridden vp and downe according to his strength, that is, if the Weather be warme, abroad, if it be cold and Windy, then

in the ſtable, or ſome cloſe houſe, ſuffering him neyther to eate nor drinke for two houres after his medicine; and from cold water you ſhall keepe him the ſpace of fifteene dayes. Nor for his ordinary food or Prouender, you ſhall repute that beſt which hee eateth beſt whatſoeuer it be; and that you ſhall giue by little and little, and not any groſſe or great quantity at once, becauſe the abundance and glut of food taketh away both the appetite and nutriment which ſhould proceed from wholeſome feeding.

Chap. LVIII.

How to make a leane horſe fat.

BEſides this generall Conſumption of a Horſes fleſh, which for the moſt part, or altogether, proceedeth from ſickeneſſe, there is alſo another Conſumption, or want of fleſh, which proceedeth from neſhneſſe, tenderneſſe, freeneſſe of ſpirit, and the climate vnder which the horſe is bred: as namely, when a Horſe that is bred in a warme Climate, comes to liue in a cold; or when a horſe that is bred vpon a fruitfull and rich ſoile, comes to liue in a barren and drye place. In any of theſe caſes the Horſe will be leane without any apparent ſigne of griefe or Diſeaſe, which to recouer there bee many receites and medicines, as namely: The ancient Farriers did vſe when a horſe either grew leane without ſickneſſe or wound, or any knowne diſtemperature, to take a quarter of a pecke of Beanes, and boyle them in two gallons of water till they ſwell or burſt, then to mixe with them a pecke of wheate branne, and ſo

to giue it the horſe in manner of a Maſh, or in ſtead of prouender: for it will fat ſuddenly. Others, and eſpecially the *Italians*, will take Cole-worts, and hauing ſodden them, mixe them with wheate bran, and ſalt, and giue them in ſtead of Prouender. There be others which take the fatty decoction of three Tortoyſe being well ſodden, (their heads, tailes, bones, and feete, being reiected) and giuing it the Horſe, ſuppoſe it fatteth ſuddenly: or if you mixe the fleſh of the Tortoyſe ſo ſodden with your horſes prouender, that is good alſo: But as the ſimples are *Italian*, and not *Engliſh*, ſo for mine owne part, I referre the vſe rather to them then to my Country-men. There be others which vſe to fat vp their Horſes by giuing them a certaine graine which we call Bucke, in the ſame manner as we giue Oates or peaſe. There be others which to fat a Horſe, will giue him only parched wheate, and a little wine mixed with his water, and amongſt his ordinary Prouender alwayes ſome wheate branne; and be exceeding carefull that the horſe be cleane dreſt, well rubbed, and ſoft littered: for without ſuch cleane keeping there is no meate will enioy, or do good vpon him; and alſo when hee is fed, it muſt be by little at once, and not ſurfeited. There be other Farriers which to feede vp a leane horſe, will take Sage, Sauin, Bay-berries, Earth-nuts, Beares greaſe to drinke with a quart of VVine. Others will giue the intrayles of a Barbell or Tench with white VVine. Others will giue new hot draffe, and new braine, and twenty hard roaſted egges, the ſhels being pulled off, then bruiſe them, and then put thereto a pretty quantity of Salt, then mixe all

together, and giue a good quantity thereof to the horse at morne, noone, and euening for his prouender; and one a day which would be at high noone) giue him a quart or three pints of strong Ale; and when the horse beginneth to be glutted vpon this meate, then giue him dried oates: if he be glutted vpon that, then giue him bread, if hee leaue his bread, giue him malt, or any graine that he will eate with a good Appetite, obseruing euer to keepe the Horse very warme; and with this dyet in foureteene daies, the leaneſt Horse will be made exceeding fat. There be other Farriers which to make a horse fat, will take a quart of Wine, and halfe an ounce of Brimstone finely beaten with a raw egge, and a peny weight of the powder of *Myrrhe*; mixe all together, and giue it the horse to drinke many mornings together. Others will take three leaued grasse, halfe greene, and halfe dry, and giue it to the horse in stead of hay, by little at once, and it will fat suddenly, onely it will breede much ranke blood. Other Farriers vse to take two peny worth of pepper, and as much saffron, anise-seedes and Turmericke, a peny worth of long pepper, two peny worth of Treacle, a peny worth of Lycoras, a good quantity of Pennyall, and Archangell: giue the horse these with the yolkes of egges in milke to drinke. Others vse to take Wheat made cleane, and sod with salt and lard dried in the Sunne. and giue it twice a day before each Watering. Others strong Ale, *Myrre*, sallet oyle, and twenty graines of white pepper; and in stead of the Ale, you may take the Decoction, that is, the Water wherein Sage and Rue hath beene sodden, and it will soone make the horse

horse fat. Others take sodden Beanes well bruised, and sprinkled with Salt, adding to the Water foure times so much beane flower, or Wheat branne, and giue that to the Horse, and it will fat him suddenly. Wine mixt with the blood of a sucking pigge, made luke warme, or wine with the iuyce of Feather-fewe, or an ounce of Sulphur, and a peny weight of *Myrre*, well made into powder, together with a new laid Egge, will rayse vp a horse that languisheth. Barly dryed, or Barley boyled till it burst, eyther will fat a horse.

But the best way of fatting a horse for most of the wayes before prescribed, are not to breed fat that will continue, is first to giue your Horse three mornings together, a pint of sweet wine, and two spoonfull of *Diapente* brewd together: For that drink wil take away all infection and sickneſſe from the inward parts: then to feed him well with Prouender at least foure times a day, that is, after his water in the morning, after his water at noone, after his water in the e-ning, and after his water at nine of the clock at night. Now you shall not let his Prouender bee all of one sort, but euery meale, if it may be, change, as thus: if in the morning you giue him Oates, at noone likewise you shall giue him Bread, at euening Beanes or Peaſe mixt with Wheate branne, and at night sodden Barley, and so forth; and euer obserue of what food he eateth best, of that let him haue the greatest plenty, and there is no question but hee will in short space grow fat, sound, and full of spirit without either mislike or sickneſſe.

CHAP.

Chap. LIX.

The mirrour and maister of all Medicines, teaching how to make the leaneſt and vnſoundeſt Horſe that may be, fat, ſound, and fit eyther for market or trauaile in the ſpace of foureteene dayes.

IF your horſe be full of all the inward diſeaſes that may be, and brought to that diſlike and pouerty that you are deſperate of his life, you ſhall take of Anis-ſeeds, of Comen-ſeedes, of Fenugreeke, of Carthamus, of Elicampane, of the flowre of Brimſtone, of browne Sugar-candy, of each of theſe two ounces, beaten and ſearſt to a very fine powder, then take an ounce of the iuyce of Licoras and diſſolue it in halfe a pint of white Wine, then take three ounces of the Syrrup of Colts-foot, of Sallet oyle, and of life honey of each halfe a pint, then mixe all this with the former powders, and with as much wheate flowre as will bind and knit them altogether, worke them into a ſtiffe paſte, and make thereof bals as bigge as French Walnuts huls and all, and ſo keepe them in a cloſe Gally-pot, and when you haue occaſion to vſe them, take one and annoint it with ſweet Futter, and giue it the horſe in the manner of a pill, and ride him a little after it, then feed and water him as at other times. And thus doe (if it be to preuent ſickneſſe) for three or foure mornings together.

But if it be to take away infirmity as Glanders, &c. then vſe it at leaſt a weeke or more.

But if to take away molten-greaſe, then inſtantly

ly after his heate, and in his heate.

But if to fatten a Horse then vse it at least a fortnight: now as you giue them thus in the manner of a pill, so you may giue them dissolued in sweete wine, Ale or Beere.

Lastly, if it be to fatten an Horse, then you shall take these second Bals; that is to say, of VVheate meale sixe pound, or as Physitions VVrite, *Quantum sufficit*, of Anise-seedes two ounces, of Comen seedes sixe drammes, of *Carthamus* one dram and a halfe, of Fenugreeke seedes one ounce two drammes, of Brimstone one ounce and a halfe, of Sallet oyle one pint two ounces, of hony one pound and a halfe, of white wine foure pints: This must be made into paste, the hard Simples being pounded into powder and finely searst, and then well kneaded together, and so made into bals as bigge as a mans fist; and then euery morning and euening when you would water your Horse, dissolue into his cold water one of these bals, by lathering and chafing the same in the water, and then giue it him to drinke. The horse it may be, will coy at the first to drinke, but it is no matter, let him fast til he take it: for before two bals bee spent, hee will refuse all waters for this onely: This is the medicine aboue all medicines, and is truely the best scouring that can be giuen to any horse whatsoeuer: for besides his wonderful feeding, it cleanseth the body from all bad humours whatsoeuer.

CHAP.

Chap. LX.

Of the Breast-paine, or paine in the Breast.

THough most of our Farriers are not curious to vnderstand of this Disease, because it is not so common as others: yet both my selfe and others find it is a disease very apt to breed, and to indanger the Horse with death. The *Italians* call it, *Granchia di petto*, and it proceedeth from the superfluity of blood and other grosse humors, which being dissolued by some extreame and disordetly heat, resorteth downward to the breast, and paineth the horse extreamly, that he can hardly go. The signes are, a stiffe staggering, and weake going with his fore-legges; and he can very hardly, or not at all, bow downe his head to the ground, either to eate or to drink, and will groane much when he doth either the one or the other. The cure is, first to bathe all his breast and fore-boothes with the oyle of *Peter*; and if that do not helpe him within three or foure dayes, then to let him blood on both his breast veines in the ordinary place, and then put in a rowel either of haire, corke, horne, or leather, of all which, and the manner of rowelling, you shall Read in a more particular Chapter hereafter in the Booke of Chyrurgery.

Now there be other Farriers which for this sicknesse will first giue the horse an inward Drench, as namely, a pint of sweete wine, and two spoonefull of *Diapente*, then bath all his breast and legs with wine and oyle mingled together, and in some ten or twelue dayes it will take away the griefe.

Chap.

Chap. LXI.

Of the sickenesse of the Heart, called the Antcor.

THis sickenesse of the heart, which by the ancient Farriers is called *Antcor*, as much as to say, against or contrary to the heart, is a dangerous and mortall sickenesse, proceeding from the great aboundance of blood which is bred by too curious and proud keeping, where the horse hath much meate, and little or no labour, as for the most part your Geldings of price haue, which running all the Summer at grasse, do nothing but gather their owne food, and such like, where the masters too much loue and tendernesse is the meanes to bring the horse to his death as wee finde dayly in our Practise: for when such naughty and corrupt blood is gathered, it resorteth to the inward parts, and so suffocateth the Heart. The signes whereof are, the horse will many times haue a small swelling rise at the bottome of the Breast which swelling will encrease and rise vpward euen to the top of the necke of the Horse, and then most assuredly it kils the horse: he will also hang his head eyther downe to the Manger, or downe to the ground, forsaking his food, and groaning with much pairefulnesse. This Disease is of many ignorant Smiths taken sometimes for the Yellowes, and sometimes for the Staggers, but you shall know that it is not by these obseruations: First, neyther about the whites of his eyes, nor the insides of his lippes shall you perceiue any apparant Yellowes, and so then it

Note this well.

cannot

cannot be the yellowes, nor will hee haue any great swelling about his eyes, nor dizzinesse in his head, before hee be at the poynt of Death; and so consequently it cannot be the Staggers. The cure whereof is two fold: the first a preuention, or preseruatiue before the disease come: the second, a remedy after the Disease is apparant.

☞ For the preuention, or preseruatiue, you shall obserue, that if your horse liue idly, eyther at grasse or in the stable, and withall grow very fat, which fatnesse is neuer vnaccompanied with corruptnesse, that then you faile not to let him blood in the necke veine before you turne him to grasse, or before you put him to feed in the stable; and likewise let him blood two or three moneths after, when you see he is fed, and at each time of letting blood, you must make your quantity according to the goodnesse of the blood: For if the blood be blacke and thicke, which is a signe of inflammation and corruption, you shall take the more: if it be pure, red and thin, which is a signe of strength and healthfulnesse, you shall take little or none at all. There be others which vse for this preuention, to giue the horse a scouring, or purgation of Malmsey, Oyle and Sugar-candy, the making and vse whereof you shall read in the Chapter of Purgations, and this would be giuen immediatly when you put your Horse to feede, and as soone as you see his skin full swolne with fatnesse.

Now for the remedy when this Disease shall be apparant, you shall let him blood on both his plat veines, or if the Smiths skill will not extend so farre, then you shall let the Horse blood on the Necke veine,

veine, and that he bleed aboundantly: then you ſhall giue him this drinke. Take a quart of Malmſey, and put thereunto halfe a quarteine of Sugar, and two ounces of Cynamon beaten to powder, and being made warme, giue it the horſe to drinke: then keepe him very warme in the ſtable, ſtuffing him round about with ſoft wiſpes very cloſe, eſpecially about the ſtomacke, leaſt any winde do annoy him: and let his ordinary drinke be warme maſhes of malt and water, and his food onely that, whatſoeuer it be, which he eateth with the beſt ſtomacke.

Now if you ſee any ſwelling to appeare, whether it bee ſoft or hard: then beſides letting him blood, you ſhall ſtrike the ſwelling in diuers places with a Fleame or Launcet, that the corruption may iſſue forth, and then annoynt it with Hogges greaſe made warme: For that will eyther expell it, or bring it to a Head, eſpecially if the ſwelling bee kept exceeding warme. There be other Farriers which for this diſeaſe, vſe firſt to let the horſe blood, as is aforeſaid, and then to giue him a quart of Malmſey, well brewd with three ſpoonfull of the powder called *Diapente*, and if the ſwelling ariſe, to lay thereunto nothing but hay well ſodden in old vrine, and then keep the ſame dyet as is aforeſayd. Others vſe after the letting of blood, to giue the horſe no drinke, but onely ten or twelue ſpoonefuls of that Water which is called Doctor *Stephens* Water, and is not vnknowne to any Apothecary: and then for the reſt of the cure to proceede in all things as is before ſpecified, and queſtionleſſe I haue ſeene ſtrange effects of this practiſe.

CHAP.

Chap. LXII.
Of tyred Horses.

SInce we are thus farre proceeded into the inward and vitall parts of a Horses body, it is not amisse to speake something of the tyring of Horses, and of the remedies for the same, because when a Horse is truely tired (as by ouer extreame labour) it is questionlesse that all his Vitall parts are made sicke and feebled. For to tell you in more plainnesse what tyring is, it is when a Horse by extreame an vncessant labour, hath all his inward and Vitall powers which should accompany and reioyce the heart, expelled and driuen outward to the outward parts, and lesse deseruing members, leauing the heart forlorne and sicke, insomuch that a generall and cold faintnesse spreadeth ouer the whole Body and weakneth it, in such sort that it can endure no further trauaile, till those liuely Heates, Faculties and Powers bee brought vnto their naturall and true places backe againe, and made to giue comfort to the heart whom their losse sickned.

Now for the tyring of horses, though in truth it proceedeth from no other cause but this before spoken; yet in as much as in our common and Vulgar speech, wee say euery horse that giueth ouer his labour is tyred, you shall vnderstand, that such giuing ouer may proceede from foure causes: the first from inward sicknesse: The second, from some wound receiued eyther of Body or Limbes: The third, from dulnesse of Spirit, Cowardlinesse or Restinesse; and the

the fourth from most extreame labour and trauayle, which is true tyrednesse indeede. Now for the first, which is inward sicknesse, you shall looke into the generall signes of euery Disease, and if you finde any of those signes to be apparant, you shall straight conclude vppon that Disease, and taking away the cause thereof, haue no doubt but the effects of his tiring wil vanish with the same: for the second, which is by some wound receiued, as by cutting or dismembring the sinewes, ligaments or muscles, or by straying or stooming any bone or ioynt, or by pricking in shooing, or striking nayle, yron, stub, or thorne into the sole of the horses foot, and such like.

Sith the first is apparant to the eye, by disioyning the skinne, the other by halting, you shall take a suruey of your Horse, and finding any of them apparant, looke what the griefe is, repayre to the latter part of this Booke, which intreateth of Chyrurgery, and finding it there, vse the meanes prescribed, & the tyring will easily be cured. Now for the third, which is dulnesse of Spirit, Cowardnesse or restinesse, you shall finde them by these signes: If hee haue no apparant signe eyther of inward sicknesse, or outward Griefe, neyther Sweateth much, nor sheweth any great alteration of Countenance: Yet notwithstanding tyreth, and refuseth reasonable labour, then such tyring proceedeth from dulnesse of spirit; but if after indifferent long trauaile the horse tyre, and then the man descending from his backe, the Horse runne or trotaway, as though hee were not tyred: the man then mounting againe, the horse vtterly refuse to go forward, such tyring proceedeth from cowardlinesse;

but if a horſe within one, two, or three miles Riding, being temperately vſed, and being neither put to any Tryall of his ſtrength. nor, as it were ſcarcely warmed, if he in his beſt ſtrength refuſe labour, and tyre, it proceedeth onely from Reſtineſſe and ill conditions. Then for the cure of any of all theſe, proceeding from Dulneſſe, Fearefulneſſe, and Vnwillingneſſe, you ſhall take ordinary Window-glaſſe, and beate it into fine powder: Then take vp the skinne of each ſide the Spurre veine betweene your finger and your Thumbe, and with a fine nayle or bodkin, make diuers ſmall holes through his skinne, then rubbe Glaſſe powder very hard into thoſe Holes; which done, mount his backe, and doe but offer to touch his ſides with your Heeles, and be ſure if hee haue life in him, hee will goe forward, the greateſt feare being that he will ſtil but goe too faſt: but after your iourney is ended, and you alighted, you muſt not fayle (becauſe this powder of Glaſſe will corrode and rot his ſides) to annoynt both the ſore places with the powder of Iet and Turpentine mixt together, for that wil draw out the venom, and heale his ſides agayne. There be others which vſe when a Horſe tyreth thus through dull cowardlineſſe or Reſtineſſe, to thruſt a burning Brand or yron into his Buttockes, or to bring Bottles of Blazing ſtraw about his eares, there is neither of the Cures but is exceeding good.

But for the true tyred horſe, which tyreth through a natural fayntneſſe, drawne from exceeding labour: the ſignes to know it being long trauel, much ſwear, and willingneſſe of courage during his ſtrength: the

Cure

cure thereof, according to the opinion of some Farriers, is to powre oyle and vinegar into his nostriles, and to giue him the drinke of Sheeps heads mentioned in the Chapter of the Consumption of the flesh, being the 57. Chapter of this Booke, and to bath his Legs with a comfortable Bath, of which you shall finde choyce in the Chapter of Bathes, or else charge them with this charge: Take of Bole-armony, and of Wheat flowre, of each halfe a pound, and a little Rosen beaten into fine powder, and a quart of strong Vinegar; mingle them well together, and couer all his Legges therewith, and if it be in the Summer, turne him to Grasse, and he will recouer his wearinesse. Others vse to take a slice of fresh Beefe, hauing steeped it in Vinegar, lap it about your Bit or Snaffle, and hauing made it fast with a threed, Ride your Horse therewith, and he will hardly tyre: yet after your iourney is ended, bee sure to giue your Horse rest, much warmth, and good feeding, that is, warme mashes and store of Prouender, or else he will be the worse whilest he liueth.

Now if it be so that your horse tyre in such a place as the necessity of your occasions are to be preferred before the value of your Horse, and that you must seeke vnnaturall meanes to controle nature: in this case you shall take (where the powder of Glasse before spoken of cannot be had) three or foure round Pibble stones, and put them into one of his eares, and then knit the Eare that the stones fall not out, and the noyse of those stones wil make the Horse go after he is vtterly tyred: But if that fayle, you shall with a Knife make a hole in the flap of the Horses

Eare, and thrust a long rough sticke, full of nickes, through the same; and euer as the horse slackes his pace, so saw and fret the sticke vp and downe in the hole, and be sure whilest he hath any life he will not leaue going.

Many other torments there are which be needelesse to Rehearse, onely this is my most generall aduice, if at any time you tyre your horse, to take of old Vrine a quart, of Salt-peter three ounces, boyle them well together, and bathe all the horses foure legges in the same, and without question it will bring to the sinewes their naturall strength and nimblenesse; and for other defects warme and good keeping will cure them.

And although some of our Northerue Farriers do hold, that oaten dough wil preuent tyring, yet I haue not approoued it so, because I could neuer get any horse that would eate it, the dough would so sticke and clambe in the horses mouth: therefore I hold the Cures already recited to be fully sufficient. But for further satisfaction vse these, which I reserued for my owne priuacy.

☞ Take a quart of strong Ale, and put thereto halfe an ounce of the powder of *Elecampane*, and brew them well together, and giue it the horse with an horne.

☞ Take a bunch of *Penirial* and tye it to the mouth of your Bit or Snaffle, and it will preserue an horse from tyring. Now if all these faile, then take of your horses Saddle, and rub his backe all ouer very hard, with the hearbe called *Arssmart*, and lay *Arssmart* vnder the Saddle, and so ride him.

Chap. LXIII.

Of the Diseases of the stomacke, and first of the loathing of meate.

THis Disease of the loathing of meate, is taken two wayes, the one a forsaking of meate, as when a Horses mouth, eyther through the inflammation of his stomacke, doth breake out into Blisters, or such like venemous sores: Or when he hath the Lampas, Gigges, Woolfes teeth, and such like. The cure of all which you shall readily finde in the second part of this Booke, which treateth of Surgery: the other a dislike of his meate through the intemperature of his Stomacke, being eyther too hot, as proceeding eyther from rankenesse of blood, or extreamity of trauaile, as you may perceiue by daily experience, when a horse is set vp in the stable very hot, and meat instantly giuen him, it is all thing to nothing, but he will loath and refuse it. Hence it comes, that I did euer hate the noone-tide bayting of horses, because mens iourneyes commonly craueing haste, the horse cannot take such a naturall Cooling as hee ought before his meate, and thereby breedes much sickenesse and disease: for meate giuen presently after trauaile when a horse is hot, is the mother of all infirmity: or else it proceedeth from the intemperature of the Stomacke, beeing too cold, as being caused by some naturall defect. Now if it proceed from heat onely, which you shall know eyther by his sudden loathing of his meate, or the extreame heate of his mouth and breath: Then to coole his stomacke a-

gaine, you shall either wash his tongue with vinegar, or giue him to drinke cold water mingled with Oyle and Vinegar. There be other Farriers which vse to giue this drinke: take of milke and wine of each one pint, and put thereunto of *Mel Rosatum* three ounces, and hauing washed his mouth with vinegar and Salt, giue him the drinke luke warme with a horne. But if the loathing of his meate proceede from the coldnesse of his stomacke, which onely is knowne by the standing vp, and staring of hayre: Then by the opinion of the Auncient Farriers, you shall giue him Wine and Oyle mixt together diuers mornings to drinke: but others of our late Farriers giue wine, oyle, Rue, and Sage boyled together by a quart at a time to Drinke. Others to the former Compounds will adde white pepper and *Myrre*. Others vse to giue the Horse Onions pild and chopt, and *Rocket* seed bruised and boyled in wine. Others vse to mixe wine with the blood of a Sow-pigge. Now to Conclude, for the generall forsaking or loathing of meate, proceeding eyther from not or cold causes in the stomacke, there is nothing better then the greene blades of Corne (especially VVheate) being giuen in a good quantity, and that the time of the yeare serue for the gathering thereof. Others instead thereof, will giue the horse sweet wine and the seeds of *Gith* mixt together, or else sweet Wine and Garlicke well pild and stampt, being a long time brewd together.

CHAP.

Chap. LXIIII.

Of the casting out of a horses drinke.

THe ancient Farriers, especially the *Italians*, constantly doe affirme, that a Horse may haue such a Paulsey, proceeding from the coldnesse of his stomacke, and may make him vnable to retayne and keepe his drinke, but that many times he wil vomit and cast it vp agayne: For mine owne part, from those causes I haue not seene such effects, yet from other causes, as from cold in the head, where the rhume binding about the Rootes and kirnels of the tongue, hath as it were, strangled and made straight the passages to the Stomacke: There I haue many times seene a Horse cast his water that he dranke, in very aboundant sort backe againe through his Nostrels, and sometimes striue with great earnestnesse to drinke, but could not all. The signes of both (from which cause soeuer it proceede) is onely the casting vp of his drinke or water, and the cure thereof is onely to giue him Cordial and warme drinkes, as is Malmsey, Cinamon, Anise-seedes and Cloues, well brewd and mixt together, and to annoynt his breast, and vnder his shoulders, with eyther the oyle of Cypresse, Oyle of Spike, or the Oyle of Pepper, and to purge his head with fumes or pils, such as wil force him to neese, of which you may see store in a Chapter following: for such fumigation ioyning with these hot oyles, will soone dissolue the tumors.

Chap. LXV.

Of Surfeiting with glut of Prouender.

THere is not any Diſeaſe more eaſily procured, nor more dangerous to the life of a Horſe, then this ſurfeite which is taken by the glut of Prouender; it commeth moſt commonly by keeping the Horſe extreame ſharpe or hungry, as eyther by long trauell or long ſtanding empty: and then in the height of greedineſſe, giuing him ſuch ſuperaboundance of meate, that his ſtomacke wanting ſtrength to digeſt it, all the whole body is driuen into an infinite great paine and extreamity. The ſignes are great weakeneſſe and feebleneſſe in the Horſes limbes, ſo that he can hardly ſtand, but lyeth downe oft, and being downe, walloweth and tumbleth vp and downe as if he had the Bots.

The Cure thereof according to the ordinary practiſe of our common Farriers, is to take a halfe peny worth of blacke Sope, and a quart of new milke, and as much ſweete butter as Sope, and hauing on a Chafing diſh and Coales, mixe them together, and giue it the Horſe to drinke: this will cleanſe the Horſes ſtomacke, and bring it to it ſtrength agayne.

But the Ancient Farriers did vſe firſt, to let the Horſe blood in the necke Veine, (becauſe euery ſurfeit breedes diſtemperature in the blood) then Trot the horſe vp and downe an houre or more, and if he cannot ſtale, draw out his Yard and waſh it with white Wine made luke-warme, and thruſt into his yard.

yard eyther a cloue of Garlicke, or a little oyle of camomill, with a peece of small Waxe candle. If he cannot Dung, first with your hand rake his Fundament, and then giue him a Glister, of which you shall Reade hereafter: When his Glister is receiued, you shall walke him vp and downe till he haue emptied his Belly, then set him vp and keepe him hungry the space of two or three dayes, obseruing euer to sprinckle the Hay he eateth with a little water, and let his drinke bee warme Water and Branne made Mash-wise: After hee hath drunke the drinke, let him eate the Branne if hee please, but from other Prouender keepe him still fasting, at the least ten dayes.

There be other Farriers that in this case, vse onely to take a quart of Beere or Ale, and two penyworth of Sallet oyle, and as much Dragon Water a peny worth of Treacle, and make all these warme, vppon the coales, then put in an ounce of Cynamon, Anise-seeds and Cloues, all beaten together, and so giue it the horse luke warme to drinke.

All these Receites are exceeding good, yet for mine owne parte, and many of the best Farriers confirme the same, and there is nothing better for this Disease, then moderate Exercise, much fasting, and once in foure or fiue dayes a pint of sweete Wine, with two spoonefull of the powder of *Diapente*.

CHAP.

Chap. LXVI.

Of foundring in the Body, being a Surfeit got eyther by meate, drinke, or labour.

THis Diſeaſe of foundring in the body, is of all ſurfeites the moſt vile, moſt dangerous, and moſt incident vnto horſes that are daily trauailed; it proceedeth according to the opinion of ſome Farriers, from eating of much Prouender ſuddainly after labour, the horſe being then, as it were, panting hote (as we may daily ſee vnskilfull Horſemen do at this day,) whereby meate which the horſe eateth, not being digeſted, breedeth euill and groſſe humours, which by little and little ſpreadeth themſelues thorough the member, doe at length oppreſſe and almoſt confound the whole Body, abſolutely taking away from him all his ſtrength, inſomuch that he can neyther goe nor bow his ioynts, nor being layd, is able to riſe agayne: Beſides, it taketh away from him his inſtrumentall powers, as the office both of Vrine and Excrements, which cannot be performed but with extreame paine. There be other Farriers, and to their Opinion I rather leane, that ſuppoſe it proceedeth from ſuffering the Horſe to drinke too much in his Trauayle being very hote, whereby the Greaſe being ſuddainly cooled, it doth clap about, and ſuffocate the inward parts with ſuch a loathſome fulneſſe, that without ſpeedy euacuation, there can be no hope but of Death onely. Now whereas ſome Farriers doe hold that this Foundring in the Body, ſhould bee no other then the foundring in

the

the Legges, becauſe it is (ſay they) a melting and diſſolution of Humours which reſort downe-ward, they are much deceiued: For it is not as they hold a diſſolution of humours, but rather a binding together of corporall and ſubſtantiall euils, which by an vnnaturall Accident doth torment the Heart. Now for the hold which they take of the name of Foundring, as if it were drawne from the French word *Fundu*, ſignifying melting, truely I thinke it was rather the ignorance of our old Farriers, which knew not how to entitle the Diſeaſe, then any coherence it hath with the name it beareth For mine owne part, I am of Opinion that this Diſeaſe which wee call Foundring in the Body, doth not only proceed from the cauſes afore-ſayd, but alſo and moſt oftest by ſuddaine waſhing Horſes in the VVinter ſeaſon, when they are extreame fat and hot with inſtant trauaile, where the cold vapour of the water ſtriking into the Body, doeth not onely aſtoniſh the inward and vitall parts, but alſo freezeth vp the skinne, and maketh the blood to leeſe his Office. Now the ſignes to knowe this Diſeaſe, are holding downe of his head, ſtaring vp of his haire, coughing, ſtaggering behind, trembling after water, diſlike of his meat, leanneſſe, ſtiffe going, diſability to riſe when he is down: And to conclude, which is the chiefeſt ſigne of all other, his Belly will be clung vp to his backe, and his Backe riſing vp like a Camell.

The cure according to the opinion of the Farriers, is firſt to rake his Fundament, and then to giue him a Gliſter: VVhich done, and that the horſes belly is emptied, then take of Malmſey a quart, of Sugar halfe

halfe a quarterne, of Cynamon halfe an ounce, of Licoras, and Anise-seeds, of each two spoonefull beaten into fine powder; which beeing put into the Malmsey, warme them together at the fire, so that the Honey may be molten, then giue it the Horse luke warme to drinke: Which done, walke him vp and down either in the warme stable, or some warme roade the space of an houre, then let him stand on the Bit fasting two houres more, onely let him bee warme clothed, stopt, and littered, and when you giue him Hay, let it be sprinkled with Water, and let his Prouender be very cleane sifted from dust, and giuen by a little at once; and let his drinke be warme mashes of malt and Water. Now when you see him recouer and get a little strength, you shal then let him blood in the necke Veine, and once a day perfume him with Frankinsence to make him neese, and vse to giue him exercise abroad when the weather is warm, and in the house when the weather is stormy.

Now there be other Farriers which vse for this Disease to take a halfe peny worth of Garlicke, two peny worth of the powder of Pepper, two peny worth of the powder of Ginger, two peny worth of Graines bruised, and put all these into a pottle of strong Ale, and giue it the horse to drinke by a quart at a time, dyeting and ordering him as is afore-sayd: and when he getteth strength, either let him blood in the necke veine, or the spurre Veines, or on both: to Conclude, there is no drinke nor dyet which is comfortable, but is most soueraigne and good for this infirmity.

CHAP.

Chap. LXVII.
Of the greedy Worme or hungry Euill in Horses.

THIS hungry Euill is a Disease more common then found out by our Farriers, because the most of our Horse-maisters out of great ignorance, hold it a speciall Vertue to see a Horse eate eagerly, whereas indeede this Ouer-hasty and Greedy eating, is more rather an infirmity and sickenesse of the inward parts; and this Disease is none other then an insatiate and Greedy eating, contrary to Nature and olde Custome, and for the most part, it followeth some extreame great Emptinesse, or want of naturall Foode, the Beast being euen at the pinch, and ready to be chap-falne. There be some Farriers which suppose that it proceedeth from some extreame Cold, outwardly taken by Trauelling in Cold and Barren places, as in the Frost and Snow, where the outward cold maketh the stomacke cold, whereby all the inward powers are weakned. The signes are onely an alteration or change in the Horses feeding, hauing lost all temperance; and snatching and chopping at his meat, as it he would deuoure the Manger. The cure, according to the opinion of some Farriers, is first to comfort his stomacke by giuing him great slices of White bread toasted at the fire, and steeped in Muskadine, or else bread vntoasted, and steeped in Wine, and then to let him drinke wheat flower and Wine brewed together. There be others which vse to knead stiffe cakes

of

of Wheate flower and Wine, and to feed the Horse therewith. Others vse to make him Bread of Pine-tree nuts and Wine mingled together, or else common earth and Wine mingled together. But for mine owne part, I hold nothing better then moderately feeding the Horse many times in the day with wholesome Beane-bread, well baked, or oates well dryed and sifted.

Chap. LXVIII.

Of the diseases of the Liuer in generall, and first of the inflammation thereof.

THere is no question but the Liuer of a Horse is subiect to as many Diseases as either the Liuer of a man or any other Creature, onely through the ignorance of our Common Farriers (who make all inward diseases one sickenesse) the true grounds and causes not beeing looked into, the infirmity is let passe, and many times poysoned with false potions: but truth it is, that the Liuer somtimes by the intemperateneſſe thereof, as being eyther too hot, or too cold, too moyst or too dry, or sometimes by meanes of euill humors, as Choler, or Fleame ouer-flowing in the same, Heat ingendring Choler, and Coldnesse Fleame, the Liuer is subiect to many sicknesses, and is diuersly pained, as by Inflammation, Apostumation, or Vlcer, or by Obstructions, Stoppings, or hard knobs: Or lastly, by the Consumption of the whole substance thereof. The signes to know if the Disease proceede from hote causes, is leanneſſe of Body, the lothing of meate, voyding Dung of a strong

strong sent, great thirst, and loosnesse of Belly. The signes to know if the Disease proceede from colde causes, is good state of body, appetite to meate, dung not stinking, no thirst, and the Belly neyther Loose nor Costiue. Now to proceede to the particular Diseases of the Liuer, and first of the inflammation, you shall Vnderstand that it commeth by meanes that the Blood through the Aboundance, Thinnesse, boyling Heate, or sharpnesse thereof, or through the Violence of some outward cause, breaketh out of the Veines, and floweth into the body or substance of the Liuer; and so beeing dispossest of his proper Vessels, doth immediatly putrifie, and is inflamed, corrupting so much of the fleshly substance of the Liuer, as is eyther touched or imbrued with the same, whence it commeth, that for the most part, the hollow side of the Liuer is first consumed, yet sometimes the full side also: This inflammation by a naturall heate is sometimes turned to putrifaction, and then it is called an Apostumation: which when eyther by the strength of nature or Art, it doth breake and runne, then it is called an Vlcer, or filthy sore. Now the signes of an inflammation on the hollow side of the Liuer (which is least hurtfull) is loathing of meate, great thirst, loosnesse of belly, and a continuall vnwillingnesse to lye on the Left side: but if the inflammation be on the full side of the Liuer, then the signes be short breathing, a dry Cough, much paine when you handle the Horse about the Wind-pipe, and an vnwillingnesse to lye on the right side. The signes of Apostumation is great heat, long fetching of Breath, and a continuall looking to his

side.

side. The signes of vlceration, is continuall coldnesse, staring vp of the haire, and much feeblenesse and fainting, because the filthy matter casting euill vapours abrood, doth many times corrupt the heart, and occasion death. Now for the cure of these inflammations, some Farriers vse to take a quart of Ale, an ounce of Myrre, and an ounce of Frankinsence, and brewing them well together, giue it the horse diuerse mornings to drinke. Others vse to take three ounces of the seedes of Smallage, and three ounces of Hyssop, and as much Sutherwort, and boyle them well in oyle and wine mingled together, and giue it the horse to drinke; keep the horse warme, and let him neither drinke cold water, nor eate dry dustie hay.

Chap. LXIX.

Of Obstructions, stoppings, or hard knobs on the Liuer.

THese obstructions or stoppings of a horses liuer, doe come most commonly by trauelling or labouring on a full stomacke, whereby the meate not being perfectly digested, breedeth grosse and tough humors, which humors by the extremity of trauell, are violently driuen into the small veines, through which the liuer ought to receiue good nutriment, and so by that meanes breedeth obstructions and stoppings. Now from these obstructions when they haue continued any long time, especially if the humors be cholericke, breedeth many times hard knobs on the liuer, which knobs maketh the horse continually lye

on

on his right side, and neuer on the left, because if he should lye on the left side, the weight of the knobbe would oppresse the Stomacke, and euen sicken all the vitall parts in him.

The signes of these Obstructions or stoppings, are heauinesse of Countenance, distention or swelling, great Dulnesse and sloath in the Horse when hee beginneth his Trauaile, and a continuall looking backe to his short Ribs, where remayneth his greatest paine and torment. Now the cure thereof is to seeth continually in the Water which he drinketh, *Agrimony*, *Fumitory*, *Camomil*, *Wormewood*, *Lycoras*, *Anniseeds*, *Smallage*, *Persley*, *Spicknard*, *Gentian*, *Succory*, *Endiue* and *Lupins*, the Vertues whereof are most comfortable to the Liuer. But forasmuch as the most part of our English Farriers are very simple Smiths, whose Capacities are vnable to Diue into these seuerall distinctions, and that this Worke (or Maister-peece) is intended for the weakest Braine whatsoeuer, you shall Vnderstand that there bee certayne generall signes to know when the Liuer of a Horse is grieued with any griefe, of what nature or condition soeuer it be; and so likewise generall Receites to cure all the Griefes, without distinguishing or knowing their natures: You shall know then if a Horse haue any griefe or paine in his Liuer by these signes First, by a loathing of his meate: next by the wasting of his flesh, drinesse of his mouth, and roughnesse of his Tongue, and great swelling thereof, and refusing to lye on the side grieued: And lastly, a continuall looking backward.

Now the generall cures for the sickenesse of the Liuer,

uer, is, according to the opinion of the Ancient Farriers, to giue the horse *Aloes* dissolued in sweet wine: for it both purgeth and comforteth the Liuer. Others vse to giue him to drinke *Ireos* stampt and mixt with wine and water together, or in stead of *Ireos*, to giue him *Calamint*, called of the Latins *Pollemonia*. Others giue *Sauery* with Oyle and wine mixt together. Others vse *Liuerwort* and *Agrimony* with VVine and oyle. Others vse comfortable frictions, and to steep his Prouender in warme water, and to mixe with his Prouender a little *Nitrum*, not forgetting to let him stand warme, and lye soft: But that which is generally praysed aboue all Medicines, is to giue the Horse a VVoolfes Liuer beaten to powder, and mixe either with Wine, Water, Oyle, or any other medicine.

☞ Now for a conclusion of this Chapter, if the Farriers skill be so good, that hee can distinguish the Nature of each seuerall infirmity about the Liuer, then I would haue him to Vnderstand, that for inflammation (which are the first beginners of all diseases) would be vsed simples that molifie and disperse humors, as be these *Linseed*, *Fenugreeke*, *Camomil*, *Anis-seeds*, *Mellilot*, and such like, to which molifying simples would be euer added some simples that are astringent or binding, as are these: red Role leaues, Brambleleaues, Worme-wood, Plantayne, Myrrhe, Masticke, Storax, and such like Now for Apostumes, they are to be ripened and voided, and vlcers must be cleansed and scoured downward either by excrement or vrine, and therefore the vse of such simples as prouoke eyther the one or the other (of which you shal find

finde plenty in other Chapters) is most necessary.

Chap. LXX.

Of the Consumption of the Liuer.

OF the consumption of the Liuer, I haue spoken something in the Chapter of the mourning of the Chine; yet because amongst our best Farriers it is diuersly taken, I will shew you their diuers opinions. First, some hold it commeth onely from sudden cold after heate, taken either by drinking or standing still. Others hold it commeth of any humour, especially of cholericke matter, shed throughout the whole substance of the Liuer, which rotting by leasurable degree, doeth in the end corrupt and confound all the substance of the Liuer, proceeding, as they thinke, from corrupt meates, and sweet drinkes. And the last thinketh it commeth by extreame heat gotten in Trauaile, which inflameth the blood, doth afterward putrifie, corrupt, and exulcerate the whole substance of the Liuer: because the Liuer is spungious like the Lungs, therefore the cure of this disease is held desperate; yet it bringeth no speedy or sudden death, but a wasting and lingring infirmity: for the Liuer being corrupted, disgestion is taken away, and so the body for want of good nutriment, doth in time consume. The signes of this disease is a loathing of meate, and a stretching forth of the horses body at length as he standeth, hee will seldome or neuer lye downe, his breath will stinke marueilously, and he will continually cast exceeding foule matter eyther at one Nostrile, or at both, according as one

side or both sides of the Liuer is consumed; and on that side which hee casteth, hee will euer haue betwixt his nether iawes, about the midst of them, a hard knobbe or kirnel about the bignesse of a VValnut. Now the preseruatiue for this Disease, (for in truth it is incurable) is, according to the opinion of some Farriers, to take halfe a pint of Malmsey, and as much of the blood of a young pigge, and to giue it the horse luke-warme to drinke. Other Farriers vse to giue the Horse no other foode for the space of three dayes, then warme Wort, and oates baked in an Ouen, being sure that the horse be kept fasting the first night before he receiued his medicine Others suppose, that if into the wort which he drinketh, you do put euery morning two or three spoonefull of the Powder made of *Agrimony, red Rose leaues, Saccharum, Rosaceum, Diarchadon, Abbatis, Pentalon, Licoras*, and of the liuer of a Wolfe, that is more excellent. Others hold that this powder giuen with Goates milke luke-warme, is very good: Others hold that malmsey, and the iuyce of Featherfew giuen to drinke is also good.

Others vse (and I hold it equall with the best) to take an ounce of *Sulphur viue* beaten into fine powder, and a peny weight of *Myrre* beaten to fine powder; mixe them together with a new layd egge, and giue them to drinke with halfe a pint of Malmsey; vse this diuers times, and keepe the horse fasting, yet separate him from other horses, for this Disease is infectious.

Chap. LXXI.
Of the diseases in the Gall.

AS is the Liuer, euen so the Gall of a horse is subiect to diuerse and many infirmities, as to obstructions, according to the opinion of the old Farriers: from whence floweth the fulnesse and emptinesse of the bladder, and stone in the Gall; and these obstructions doe chance two seuerall wayes: First when the passage by which choler should passe from the Liuer vnto the Bladder of the Gall, as vnto his proper receptacle, is stopped; and so the Bladder of the Gall remaineth empty: for you are to vnderstand, that the Gall is none other thing then a long slender, little greenish bladder, fixed vnderneath the Liuer, which doth receiue all the cholericke bitter moysture, which would otherwise offend not onely the Liuer, but the whole body also. Now if the passage vnto this necessary vessell be stopped, there cannot chuse but followe many infirmities, as either vomiting, the laxe, the bloody fluxe, or the yellowes.

Secondly, when the way whereby such choler should issue forth of the Bladder of the Gall downe into the guts and excrements, is closed vp, and so superaboundeth with too much choler; from whence springeth dulnesse of spirite, suffocating, belching, heate, thirst, and dispolition to rage and fury: and truely to any beast there is not a more dangerous disease then the ouer-flowing of the Gall: But our latter experience findeth that an horse hath no Gall at all:

but that filthy and corrupt matter is wasted and spent either by sweate, exercise or else doth turne to infirmity The signes of both these kinds of evils or obstructions, are yellownesse of the skin infected with yellow Iaundise, and a continuall Costiuenesse of the Body: and the cure of them are, according to the most Ancient Farriers, to giue the horse milke, and great store of Saffron, boyled together, or in stead of Milke to giue Ale Saffron and Anise-seedes mixt together, But there be other Farriers, with whom I more do agree, which hold that Selladine roots and leaues chopt and bruised, and boyled in Beere, or for want of Selladine, Rue, or hearbe of grace, and giuen the Horse luke-warme to drinke, is most soueraigne.

Now for the stone in the Gall, which is of a blackish colour, it commeth from the Obstruction of the Condutes of the Bladder, whereby the choler being too long kept in, becommeth drye, and so conuerteth first it to grauel, and after into a solid and hard stone, of which both the signes and the cure, are those last before rehearsed.

Chap. LXXII.

Of all such Diseases as are incident to the Spleene.

The Spleene is a long, narrow, flat spungy substance, of a pale fleshy colour, ioyning with the Liuer and the Gall, it is the receptacle of Melancholy, and the dregges of the blood, and is as subiect to infirmity, as any inward member whatsoeuer, as to inflammations, Obstructions, knobbes and swellings,

swellings, it through the Spunginesse, is apt to sucke in al manner of filth, and to dilate and spread the same ouer the whole Body: The appearance thereof is on the Left side vnder the short Ribbes, where you shall perceiue some small swelling, which swelling giues great griefe to the midriffe, especially after a full stomacke, taking away much more of the Horses digestion then his Appetite, and being suffered to continue, it makes faint the heart, and growes in the end to a hard knobbe, or stony substance.

This Disease, or diseases of the spleene, are incident to Horses most in the Summer, proceeding from the Surfeite, or greedy eating of greene meates. The signes of which Diseases are these, heauinesse, dulnesse, payne on the Left side, and hard swellings, short breath, much groaning, and an ouer hasty desire to his meate. The cure, according to the opinion of our best Farriers, is to make the Horse sweate, eyther by labour or cloathes, then to giue him to drinke a quart of white Wine, wherein hath beene boyled the leaues of *Tamariske* bruised, and a good quantity of Comin-seede beaten to powder, and giue it luke-warme. Others vse, after the horse hath sweat, to powre into his left Nostril euery day, the iuyce of *Myrobalans*, mixt with Wine and Water, to the quantity of a pint. Others take of Comin-seed and Honey, of each sixe Ounces, of *Lacerp tum* as much as a Beane, of vinegar a pint, and put all these into three quarts of water, and let it stand so al night, and giue the Horse a quart thereof next morning, hauing fasted al night. Others make the horse to drinke

of Garlicke, *Nastrum*, hare-hound, and worme-wood, soden in sharpe Wine, and to bathe all the horses left side with warme water, and to rub it hard. There be others which vse to cauterize or scarifie the Horses left side with a hot Iron; but it is barbarous and vile, and carrieth no iudgement in the practise.

Chap. LXXIII.
Of the Yellowes, or Iaundise.

AS before I sayd, from the Obstructions or ouer-flowings of the Gall and Spleene, doth spring this Disease which our common Smiths cal the Yellowes, and our better learned the Iaundise; and you shall vnderstand, that of this Yellowes or Iaundise, there are two kinds, the first an ouer flowing of choler proceeding from the sickenesse of the Gall, and it is called simply the Yellows, or yellow Iaundise; because the outward parts of the Body, as Eyes, Skinne, Mouth, inside of the Lips, and such like, are dryed and coloured yellow: the other an ouer-flowing of Melancholly proceeding from the sickenesse of the Spleene, and is called the blacke Yellowes, or blacke Iaundise, because all the outward parts are blacke. Now both these Iaundises, or Yellowes, haue their beginnings from the euils of the Liuer; the yellow Iaundise when the Liuer by inflammation hath all his blood conuerted into Choler, and so ouer-whelmes the body: and the blacke Iaundise when some Obstruction in the Liuer Veine, which goeth to the Spleene, hindereth the Spleene from doing his office, and receiuing the dregges of blood from the Liuer,

Liuer, or elſe when the Spleene is ſurcharged with ſuch dregges of the blood, and ſo ſheddeth them backe againe into the Veines.

Now although this diſtinction of the blacke Iaundiſe, or blacke Yellowes, will appeare ſtrange vnto our common Farriers; yet it is moſt certayne, that whenſoeuer a horſe dyeth of the Yellowes, he dyeth onely of the blacke Yellowes: for when it commeth vnto the caſe of mortality, then are all the inward powers conuerted to blackneſſe, and the yellow ſubſtance is cleane maiſtered; but whilſt the matter is Yellow, ſo long the horſes body is in good ſtate of recouery. Beſides, theſe Yellow do euer follow one the other, and the leſſer hath no ſooner got preheminence, but the greater purſues him, of all the inward diſeaſes in a horſes body, this is moſt common, oft eſt in practiſe, & yet moſt mortall if it be not early preuented. The ſignes of this diſeaſe of yellow Iaundiſe, are yellowneſſe of the eyes, noſtrils, inſide of lippes, the skin, the yard, and the vrine: his eares and his flanke will ſweate, and he will groane when hee lyeth downe, and he will not onely be faint, but vtterly forſake his meate alſo. The cures which are at this day in practiſe for this Diſeaſe, are infinite, and a World of them corrupt and poyſonous: Euery Smith almoſt making a medicine of his owne inuention, God knowes weake and to little purpoſe; but for the beſt receites which at this day are vſed by any good Farrier whatſoeuer, I will deliuer you the whole Catalogue.

Firſt, for the Ancient Farriers, both *Italian* and French, they did vſe to take of Time and Comin, of

each

each like quantity, and ſtamping them together, to mingle it with Wine, Hony, and Water, and then to let him blood in the paſternes.

But now the Farriers of latter dayes vſe, firſt to let the Horſe blood in the Necke Veine, ſuffering him to bleede till you perceiue the blood to growe pure, then to giue him this Drinke: Take of whit Wine or Ale a quart, and put thereunto Saffron, of Turmericke, of each halfe an ounce, and the iuyce that is wrung out of a great handfull of Salladine, and being luke-warme, giue it the horſe to Drinke, then keepe him Warme the ſpace of three or foure dayes, giuing him warme Water, with a little branne in it. Others vſe after the Horſe is let blood in the necke veine: Firſt to rake him, then to giue him a ſuppoſitary made of Salt, Hony, and Marioram, and then giue him to Drinke halfe an ounce of Myrrhe, diſſolued into a quart of Wine or Ale Others vſe to giue after Blood-letting, onely cold Water and Nitrum mixt together. There bee others which after Blood-letting, will onely ſtoppe his Eares with Salladine, and then bind them faſt vp, and let him haue no Exerciſe for twelue Houres after. Others vſe after the letting him blood, to giue him a Gliſter, then to take Saffron, and Turmericke, and mixing them with a quart of Milke, giue it him to Drinke luke-warme. Others vſe to let the Horſe blood in the third barre of the Roofe of his Mouth, with a ſharpe Knife, and after he hath bled well, to take a halfe peny worth of Engliſh Saffron, and a penny worth of Turmericke, and a new layd egge, with the ſhel and all ſmal broken, and mixe it in a quart of ſtale

stale Ale or Beere, and so set him vp warme.

Others vse to take after blood letting of Turmericke, and or Saffron a like quantity, and two or three Cloues, and sixe spoonful of Vinegar and Verdges, and to put into each Eare of the Horse, three spoonfuls there of, and then stoppe his Eares with blacke Woole, and so tye them vp for seuen or eight dayes after. Others take long pepper, graynes, turmerick, and Lycoras, all beaten into fine powder, then brew them with a quart of strong Beere or Ale, and giue it the Horse to drinke. Others vse after taking and blood letting to take the iuyce of Iuy Leaues, and mingling it with Wine, to squirt it into the Horses Nostriles, and to let him drinke onely cold VVater mixt with *Nitrum*, and let his food be Grasse, or new hay sprinkled with water.

Thus you haue seene, I dare wel affirme, all the best Practises which are at this day knowne for this Disease, and where they all fayle, there is no hope of cure, (as the old Farriers affirme) yet let me thus far further informe you. This Disease of the Yellows, or Iaundise, if the Keeper or Maister be not a great deale the more skilful and careful, will steale vppon you vnawares, and (as I haue often seene) when you are in the midst of your iourney, Remote and distant far from any towne that can giue your succour, it may be your horse wil fal downe vnder you, and if you should let him rest till you fetch him succour, questionlesse he wil be dead.

In this extreamity you haue no helpe, but to draw out a sharpe poynted Knife, Dagger, or Rapier for a needle, and as neere as you can (opening the Horses mouth)

mouth) ſtrike him blood about the third bar of the roofe of his mouth, and ſo letting him eate and ſwallow his owne blood a good while, then rayſe him vp, and be ſure he will go as freſh as euer he did: But after you come to place of reſt, then be ſure to blood him, and giue him halfe an ounce of the powder of ☞ *Diapente* in a pint of Muskadine well brewed together, and thus doe three or foure mornings together, and let him bee faſting before, and faſt two houres after, and after the potion giue him a little moderate exerciſe, or elſe there will a worſe fit come vpon him.

Now to conclude for the blacke Iaundiſe, which of ſome Farriers is called the drye Yellows, though for mine owne part I hold it to bee incurable, yet there bee other Farriers which are of a contrary humour, and preſcribe this Phiſick for the cure thereof: Firſt, to giue the horſe a gliſter made of oyle, water, milke, and *nitrum*, after his fundament is raked; then to powre the decoction of mallowes mingled with ſweete VVine into his Noſtrilles, and let his meate bee Graſſe, or Hay ſprinkled with Water, and a little Nitre, and his Prouender dryed oates: Hee muſt reſt from labour, and bee often rubbed. Now there be other Farriers, which for this diſeaſe would onely haue the Horſe drinke the decoction of wilde Coleworts ſodden in wine; the effects of all which I onely referre to experience.

CHAP.

Chap. LXXIIII.

Of the Dropsie, or euill habite of the Body.

VVHereas we haue spoken before of the Consumption of the flesh, which proceedeth from surfeites, ill lodging, labour, colds, heates, and such like: you shall also now vnderstand, that there is another Diuineſſe or Consumption of the flesh, which hath no apparant cause or ground, and is called of Farriers a Dropsie, or euill habite of the Body, which is most apparantly seene when the Horse by dislike doth loose his true naturall colour, and when bayneſſe turnes to dunneſſe, blackneſſe to duskishnes, and whitneſſe to ashineſſe, and when he looseth his Spirit, strength, and Alacrity. Now this commeth not from the want of nutriment, but from the want of good nutriment, in that the blood is corrupted either with fleame, choler, or melancholy, comming (according to the opinion of the best Farriers) either from the spleene, or the weakneſſe of the stomacke, or Liuer, causing naughty digestion.

Others thinke it commeth from foule feeding, or much idleneſſe, but for mine owne part, albeit I haue had as much triall of this Diseaſe, as any one man, and that it becommeth not me, to controle men of approoued iudgement, yet this I dare auerre, that I neuer saw this Diseaſe of the Euill habite, or euill colour of the Body, spring from any other grounds, then either Disorderly and Wilde riding, or from Hunger, or barren VVoody keeping. Betwixt it and the Dropsie, there is small or no difference:

For

For the Dropsie being diuided into three kinds, this is the first thereof, as namely, an vniuersall swelling of the body, but especially the Legs, through the aboundance of water lying betweene the skin and the flesh. The second, a swelling in the couering or bottome of his Belly, as if the Horse were with Foale; which is onely a VVhayish humour abiding betwixt the skinne and the rimme: And the third a swelling in the same place by the like humor, abiding betwixt the great bag and the Kell.

The common signes of this Disease, are shortnesse of breath, swelling of the body or Leggs, losse of the Horses naturall colour, no Appetite vnto meate, and a continual thirst, his Backe, Buttockes, and Flankes, will bee drye, and shrunke vp to their bones; his Veines will bee hid that you cannot see them, and whereseoeuer you shall presse your finger any thing hard agaynst his body, there you shal leaue the print behind you, and the flesh will not rise of a good space after: when he lyeth downe he will spread out his Limbes, and not draw them round together, and his hayre wil shed with the smallest rubbing. There be other Farriers which make but onely two Dropsies, that is, a wet Dropsie, and a windy Dropsie; but beeing examined, they are all one with those recited, haue all the same signes and the same cure, which according to the Ancient Farriers is in this sort. First, to let him be warme couered with many cloathes, and eyther by Exercise, or otherwise, driue him into a sweate; then let his Backe and Body bee rubbed agaynst the Hayre, and let his Food be for the most part, Cole-worts, Smallage, and Elming Boughes,

Boughes, or what ſome euer elſe will keepe his Body ſoluble or prouoke Vrine: when you want this food, let him e te Graſſe, or Hay ſprinkled with Water, and ſ metimes you may giue him a kinde of pulſe called Ciche, ſteeped a day and night in VVater, and then taken out and layd ſo, as the VVater may drop away.

There be other Farriers which onely would haue the horſe to drink Parſly ſtampt and mixt with wine, or elſe the root of the heath called *Panax* ſtampt and mixt with wine Now whereas ſome Farriers aduiſe to ſlit the Belly a handfull behind the Nauel, that the VVine and VVater may leaſurely iſſue forth, of mine owne Knowledge I know the Cure to be moſt vile, nor can it be done, but to the vtter ſpoyle and killing of the horſe: for a horſe is a beaſt, and wanting knowledge of his owne good, will neuer be dreſt but by Violence, and that Violence will bring downe his keel, ſo as it will neuer be recouered. Now for theſe Dropſies in the Belly, although I haue ſhewed you the ſignes and the cures, yet they are rare to be found and more rare to be cured; but for the other dropſie which is the ſwelling of the Legs, and the loſſe of the colour of the Hayre, it is very ordinary and in hourely practiſe: the beſt cure whereof that euer I found amongſt the Farriers is this.

Take of ſtrong Ale a Gallon, and ſet it on the fire, and then skum off the white froth which riſeth: then take a handful of wormewood with ſtalkes, and put them into the Ale, and let them boyle till it bee come almoſt to a quart: then take it off, and ſtrayne it exceedingly, then diſſolue into it three ounces of

the best Treacle, and put in also an ounce and a halfe of long Pepper and graines beaten to very fine powder: Then brew them all together till it be no more but luke-warme, and so giue it the horse to drink, the next day let him blood on the necke Veine, and annoynt his fore-legges with trayne Oyle, and so turne him into good grasse, and feare not his recouery.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Diseases in the guts of a Horse, and first of the Cholicke.

THe guts of a Horse are subiect to many and sundry infirmities: as namely, to the wind cholicke, fretting of the Belly, costiuenesse, Laxe, bloody flux, and wormes of diuers kinds. Now for the Cholick it is a grieuous and tormenting paine in the great Gut or bagge, which because it is very large and spacious and full of empty places, it is the more apt to receiue diuers offensiue matters, which do breede diuers infirmities, especially Winde, which finding no ready passage out, maketh the body, as it were, swell, and offendeth both the Stomacke and other inward members. This Disease doth not so much appeare in the Stable, as abroad in trauaile, and the signes are these: the horse wil often offer to stale, but cannot, he will strike at his Belly with his hinder foote, and many times stampe, he will forsake his meate, and towards his flanke you shall see his Belly appeare more full then Ordinary, and he will desire to lye downe and wallow. The cure thereof, according to the most ancient Farriers, is only to giue him a Glister made eyther

ther of Wilde Cucumbers, or elſe of Hens dung, *Nitrum*, and ſtrong vinegar, the manner whereof you ſhal ſee in the Chapter of Gliſters: and after the Gliſter labour him,

Others vſe to giue the horſe the vrine of a child to drinke, or a Gliſter of ſope and ſalt Water. Others vſe to giue him fiue drammes of *Myrre* in good wine, and then Gallop him gently thereupon. Others vſe to giue him Smallage and Perſley with his Prouender, and then to trauaile him till he ſweate. But for my owne part, I hold it beſt to take a quart of Malmſey, of Cloues, Pepper, Cynamon, of each halfe an ounce, of ſugar halfe a quarterne, and giue it the horſe luke-warme, and then Ride him at leaſt an houre after; but before you ride him, annoynt all his flankes with Oyle de Bay, or Oyle of Spike. Now if whilſt you ride him, he will not dung, you ſhall then Rake him, and if need be, enforce him to Dung, by thruſting into his Fundament a pild Onion iagged croſſe-wayes, that the tickling of the iuyce may enforce ordure: and by no meanes for foure or fiue dayes let him drinke cold water, nor eate any graſſe or greene Corne, but keepe him vpon wholeſome dry meate in a warme Stable.

Chap. LXXVI.

Of the Belly-ake, or fretting in the Belly.

BEſides the Chollicke, there is alſo another grieuous paine in the Belly, which Farriers call the Belly-ake, or fretting in the Belly, and it proceedeth eyther from eating of Greene pulſe when it growes

on the ground, or raw vndried peaſe, beanes, or oates: or elſe when ſharpe fretting humours, or inflammations, or aboundance of groſſe matter, is gotten betweene the great gut and the paniele. The ſignes are much wallowing, great groaning, and often ſtriking at his Belly, and gnawing vpon the manger. The cure according to the opinion of ſome Farriers, is firſt to annoynt your hand with Sallet oyle, Butter, or greaſe and then thruſting it in at the Horſes Fundament, pul out as much Dung as you can reach, which is called raking a Horſe: then giue him a Gliſter of VVater and Salt mixe together, or in ſtead thereof giue him a Suppoſitary of Hony and Salt, and then giue him to drink the powder of Scatuary & wormwood brewd with a quart of Malmſey. Others vſe onely to giue the horſe a Suppoſitary of New-caſtle Sope, and for mine owne part I hold it only the beſt.

Chap. LXXVII.

Of the Coſtiueneſſe, or Belly-bound.

COſtiueneſſe or Belly-bound is when a horſe is ſo bound in his belly that hee cannot Dung, it is a Diſeaſe of all other moſt incident to running horſes, which are kept in a drye and hote Dyet. Now my Maſters, the great Farriers, affirme that it proceedeth from glut of Prouender, or ouer-much feeding and reſt, or from winde, groſſe humors, or cold, cauſing Obſtructions, and ſtoppings in the Guts, but I ſuppoſe (and imagine that all the beſt Keepers of Hunting or Running horſes, will conſent with me) that it rather proceedeth from much faſting, whereby the

Gut wanting fresh substance to fill it, doth out of it owne great heate, bake and dry vp that little which it contayneth: For it is a certayne rule that nothing can ouer-flow before it be full. Or else it may proceede from eating too much hot and dry food, which sucking vp the fleame and moysture of the Body, leaues not sufficient whereby it may be disgested; howeuer it is a dangerous infirmity, and is the beginning of many other euils. The signes are onely abstinence from the office of nature (I meane dunging) which is most vsuall in all beasts. The cure whereof according to the opinion of the ancientest Farriers, is to take the Water wherein Mallowes haue beene long boyled to the quantity of a quart, and put thereto halfe a pint of Oyle, or in stead thereof halfe a pint of Butter very sweete, and one ounce of *Benedicte Laxatiue*, and powre that into his Fundament Glisterwise: Then with a string fasten his Taile hard to his Tuell, and then Trot the Horse vp and downe a pritty while, that the medicine may worke so much the better; then let his Taile loose, and suffer him to voyd all that is in his Belly, then bring him into the Stable, and hauing stood a while, giue him a little wel-clarified Hony to drinke, then couer him and keepe him warme, and let his Drinke for three or foure dayes, be nothing but sweete warme Mashes of Malt and Water. Other Farriers vse to take eleuen leaues of Lorell, and stamping them in a Mortar, giue it the horse to drink with one quart of good strong Ale.

Others vse to take an ounce of Brimstone finely beaten to powder, and mixing it with Spurge, to

giue it the horse in a Mash to drinke. Now for mine owne part, I would wish you, if the Disease be not very extreamely violent, onely but to rake the horses Fundament, and then to Gallop him in his Cloathes till he sweate, and then giue him a handfull or two of cleane Rye, and a little Brimstone mixt with it: for Brimstone being giuen with Prouender at any time, will scoure; but if the disease be raging and violent, take a quarter of a pound of white Sope, a handfull of Spurge, and a handfull of Hempseede, bray them very well together, and giue it the Horse to drinke with a quart af Ale luke warme, then let him fast and exercise him more then halfe an houre after, and be sure to keepe him very warme and let his drinke be only warme Mashes. A Worlde of other scouring receites there be: but you shall finde them more at large in the Chapter of Purgations, Clysters, and Suppositaries.

Chap. LXXVIII.

Of the Laxe, or too much scouring of Horses.

THe Laxe, or open Fluxe of a Horses body, is a dangerous disease, and quickly bringe h a Horse to great weakenesse and faintnesse, it proceedeth sometimes from the aboundance of Cholericke humours, descending from the Liuer or Gall downe into the Guts: Sometimes by drinking ouer much cold VVater immediately after his Prouender, sometimes by sudden trauailing vppon a full stomacke before his meate be digested; sometimes by hasty running or gallopping presently after water: and some-

times

times by licking vp a Feather, or eating Hens dung: there is no Disease that taketh more fore vppon a horse in short time then this; and yet sith nature her selfe in this disease seemeth to be a Physition to the horses body, I would not wish any Farrier to goe about too suddenly to stop it; but if you finde that by the continuance, Nature both leeseth her owne strength, and the horse the good estate of his Body then you shall seeke remedy, and the cure thereof according to the opinion of Ancient Farriers, is this. Take of Beane flowre and *Bole-armony*, of each a quarterne, mixe them together in a quart of red wine, and giue it the horse luke-warme to drinke, and let him be kept very warme and haue much rest: also let the water that he drinketh be luke-warme, and mixt with Beane flowre; yet by no meanes let him drinke aboue once in foure and twenty houres, and then not to his full satisfaction. Others take a pinte of red Wine, the powder of one Nutmeg, halfe an ounce of Cynamon, and as much of the rinde of a Pomegranat, and mixing them together, giue it the horse luke-warme to drinke, and let him not drinke any other Drinke, except it bee once in foure and twenty houres, halfe a horses draught of warme water mixt with meane fowre. Others take a halfe peny-worth of Alome beaten into fine powder, and *Bole-armony* beaten small, and a quart of good milke, mingle them together till the Milke be all on a curd, and then giue it the Horse to drinke, obseruing the Dyet before rehearsed: But if this disease shall happen to a sucking Foale, as commonly it will, and I my selfe haue seene many that for want of Experi-

ence haue perished thereby, you shall then onely giue it a pint of strong Verdges to drinke, and it is a present remedy: For the Foale feeding onely vppon Milke, and that Milke auoyding in as Lyquid forme as it was receiued, the Verdges will curdle it, and so make it auoyde in a grosser and more tougher substance.

Chap. LXXIX.

Of the Bloody flixe in Horses.

IT is not to be doubted but that a Horse may haue the Bloody Flixe, for in my Experience I haue seene it, besides the confirmation of all my Maisters, the old Farriers. Now of the bloody flixe they make diuers kinds: for sometimes the fat of the slimy filth which is Voyded, is sprinkled with a little blood: sometimes the excrement is a watrish blood like the Water wherein bloody flesh hath beene Washed: Sometimes blood mixed with Melancholly, and sometimes pure blood, but all these proceeding from one head, which is the Exulceration of the gut, they may all very well be helped by one Cure. Yet that you may know whether the Exulceration be in the inward small Guts, or in the outward great Guts, you shall obserue if the matter and blood bee perfectly mixt together, then it is in the inner small Guts; but if they be not mixed, but come out seuerally, the blood most commonly following the matter, then it is in the thicke outward guts. Now this bloody Flixe commeth most commonly of some sharpe humours, ingendred eyther by naughty raw food

food, or vnreasonable trauaile, which humours being violently driuen, and hauing to passe through many crooked and narrow wayes, do cleaue to the Guts, and with their heate and sharpenesse fret them, and cause Exulceration and grieuous paine. Sometimes this bloody Flixe may come from extreame cold, extreame heate, or extreame moistnesse, or through the violence of some extreame scouring formerly giuen, wherein some poysonous simple, as *Stamony*, *Stibium*, or such like, might be applyed in too great a quantity, or it may come from the weakenesse of the Liuer, or the other members which serue for Disgestion. The signe of this disease, is only the auoyding blood with his Excrements, or blood in stead of Excrements: And the Cure according to the opinion of the Ancient Farriers, is to take Saffron one ounce, of Myrrhe two ounces, of Southerne-wood three Ounces, of Parsley one ounce, of Rue three ounces, of Spittlewort and Hyssop of each two ounces, of Cassia, which is like Cynamon, one ounce; let all these be beaten into fine Powder, and mingled with Chalke, and strong Vinegar, wrought into paste, of which Paste make little Cakes, and dry them in the shadow, and being dryed, dissolue some of them in a pint and a halfe of Barley Milke, or for want thereof, in that iuyce which is called *cremor Prisanæ*, and giue it the Horse to Drinke: for it not onely cureth the bloody Flixe, but being giuen with a quart of warme water, it healeth all griefe and paine either in the Belly or Bladder, which commeth for want of staleling.

Now for mine owne part, I haue euer vsed for

the bloody Flixe, but this medicine onely. Take of red Wine three pints, halfe a handfull of the hearbe called *Bursa Pastoris*, or Shepheards Purse, and as much Tanners Barke taken out of the Fat and dryed, boyle them in the Wine till somewhat more then a pint be consumed, and then straying it very hard, giue it the horse luke-warme to drink, if you do adde vnto it a little Cynamon, it is not amisse. There be other Farriers which vse to dissolue in a pint of red wine, foure ounces of the conserue of Slowes, and giue it the horse to drinke: but eyther of the other medicines are fully sufficient.

Chap. LXXX.

Of the falling downe of a Horses Fundament.

HOrses sometimes, by meanes of the disease formerly spoken of, which is the bloody Flixe, and some times by a naturall weakenesse in the inward bowels, comming through the resolution of the Muscles, seruing to draw vp the Fundament, will many times haue their Fundaments fall downe in great length, both to the much paine of the Horse, and great loathsomnesse to the beholders. Now the resolution or falling downe, may come partly by ouer-much straying to dung when a horse is Costiue, and partly by ouer-great moysture, as it happens in young children: for then a horse, no creature hath a moyster body. Now the signe is apparant, hanging downe of the fundament, and the cure is this. First, you shall looke whether the Fundament bee inflamed, that is, whether it be much sweld or no, if it be

not inflamed, then you shall annoint it with oyle of Roses warmed on a Chafing dish and coales, or for want of such Oyle, you shall wash it with Warme red Wine, but if it be inflamed, then you shall bathe it well with a soft Spunge, dipt in the decoction of Mallowes, Camomill, Linseed, and Fenugreeke, and also you shall Annoynt it well with Oyle of Camomill and Dill mingled together, to asswage the swelling: and then with a gentle hand, and warme Linnen Cloathes, thrust it fayre and softly vp into his true place: that done, bathe all the tuell about with red Wine, wherein hath bin sodden *Acatium*, Gals, Acorne Cuppes, and the parings of Quinces: Then throw vpon it either the powder of *Bole-armoniacke*, or of Frankinsence, or *Sanguis Draconis*, *Myrre*, *Acatium*, or such like, and then giue him to drink the dry pils of Pomegranats Beaten to powder, eyther with wine or warme water, and be sure to keepe the horse very warme, and in his body neither too soluble or loose, nor too costiue or hard bound, but of a meane and soft temper, for the extremity of either is hurtful.

Chap. LXXXI.

Of the Bots, Truncheons, and Wormes in a Horses body.

MY Maisters, the old ancient Farriers, are of opinion that the Guts of a horse doe breed three sorts of Wormes, that is to say, little short Wormes with great red heads, and long small white Tayles, which wee call Bots: short and thicke Wormes all of a bignesse like a mans finger, which wee call

call Truncheons; and great long VVormes as bigge as a mans finger, and at the least six inches in length, which wee call by the simple name of VVormes onely.

☞ Now in mine owne experience and all other mens, I finde a fourth sort which is of a middle size, and are red and fiery, with thicke short sharpe heads, and are called poysonous red-Wormes, and are of all other most poysonous and dangerous, for they will ascend vp euen to the throate of an Horse, and will choake and kill him, and sometimes they will eate through his stomacke, and so confound him.

Now for mine owne part, I am of opinion, that the first which are Bots, are not bred in the Guts but in the Stomacke only, because hauing cut vp many Horses, I neuer could yet finde any one Bot in the Guts, yet great store of both the other wormes, nor euer cut vp the Stomacke of a Horse, but I found great aboundance of Bots, and neyther of the other Wormes: whence I am confidently opiniated, that Bots are euer bred in the Stomacke, and both the other sorts of wormes in the guts: Truth it is, that all three doe proceede from one selfe-cause, which is a Raw, Grosse, and flegmaticke matter, apt to putrifaction, and ingendred by foule and naughty feeding, and as they proceed from one selfe cause, so haue they all one signe, and all one cure. The signes then are, the Horse will forsake his meate, and not stand vpon his Legges, but wallow and tumble, and beate his Belly with his Feete, and sometimes the paine will be so extreame that he will beate his head against the ground; and truely the Violence of the

red-wormes

red-wormes are wonderfull, for I haue seene Horses whose stomacke haue bin eaten quite through with them, so that the meate which they eate, could not abide in their stomacke, but fell vpon the swallowing into the body, making the body swell like a Tun, and so haue dyed with huge torment. Now the cure, according to the Auncienteſt Farriers, is to take a quart of sweet Milke, of Hony a quarterne, and giue it him luke-warme; then Walke him vp and downe for the space of an houre after, and so let him rest for that day, with as little meate and Drinke as may be: and by no meanes suffer him to lye downe. Then the next day when the horse is fasting, take of Rue a handfull, of Sauin as much, and being well stampt, put thereunto a little Brimstone, and a little Soote of a Chimney beaten into fine Powder, put all these things together in a quart of Wort, or new Ale, and there let them lye in steepe the space of an houre or two, then strayne it hard through a fayre Cloath, and giue it the Horse to drinke luke warme, then bridle him and Walke him abroad the space of an houre, then set him vp, and let him stand on the Bit, two or three houres after, and then giue him a little Hay.

Other ancient Farriers vse only to giue the horse for this Disease, the warme guts of a new slayne Hen or Chicken, being thrust downe the horses throate, and sure it is passing good, especially if a little Salt be mixed with them: And this must be done three Mornings together fasting, keeping the Horse from drinking three or foure houres after. Others vse to take three ounces of the roots of capers, beaten with halfe so much Vinegar, and put it downe the horses

throat:

throate: or else a pint of milke, and a spoonfull o Sope giuen the Horse to drinke: or Brimstore and milke giuen to drinke, all very soueraigne. Others vse to bind about the Snaffle or Bit, mans dung new made, and so ride him therewith.

Others take of *Gentian*, *Alees*, and *Sauin*, of each halfe an ounce, and brew them together with Hony and strong Ale. Others vse to take onely a quart of cold sweet wort. Others take *Sauin* and *Southernwort*, or else Wormewood, and the tops of Broome small chopt, and mixe it with the horses prouender. Others vse to giue the Horse to drinke luke-warme, Elderberries sodden in milke. Others vse to giue the horse with his prouender, his owne haire chopt small, and mixt with Bay-salt. Others put hot embers in Water, and presently strayne it, and give it the horse to drinke. Others make little round bals of Hony, and the fine powder of Chalke, and putting them into Ale make the horse swallow them. Others vse to take especially for the long Wormes, a halfe peny-worth of Fenugreeke, of Anise-seed a quarter of a pound, a halfe peny worth of Bay-berries, as much Licoras and as much Turmericke, and a little quantity of Brimstone, beate them into powder, put them into a quart of Ale, and giue it the Horse fasting luke-warme to drinke, then ride him an houre after, then set him vp warme foure and twenty houres after. Others vse, especially for the Truncheons, to take two spoonefull of the powder of Worme-wood, finely searst, and put it in a pint of good malmsey, and after it is brewed a while, let it stand and sole all night, then giue it the Horse in the morning fasting, then

keepe

keepe him without meat or drink foure houres after. Others vse to giue the horse to drinke, two spoonfull of Worme-seed, and as much Brimstone, or powder of *Saun*, with a quart of Malmsey, Ale, or Beere. Others vse to take as much blacke Sope as a Walnut, and as much Brimstone beaten to powder, and a head or two of Garlicke pild and bruised, and put into a quart of good Ale, and giue it the horse luke-warme to drinke.

This Medicine also may be administred to a Mare great with Foale, if shee be troubled with the Bots or other Wormes, so that the blacke Sope bee left out, for it is a violent purger, and may kill the Foale in the Mares belly; yet for mine owne part, I neuer giue any inward Physicall medicine to a Mare great with Foale, but if I finde her troubled with wormes, as is easie to be done by the stinking of her breath, by the fluxineſſe of her mouth, and by the greatnes of the worme veines vnder his lips: then presently I do nothing but lether blood in the roofe or palat of her mouth, and make her eate her owne blood; for that I know, will both kill Wormes, and helpe most inward maladies. But leauing Mares with Foale, let vs returne againe vnto Horses. There be other Farmers which vse to take a handful of new Hens Dung, and a quart of stale Ale, and braying them wel together, then take a handful of Bay salt, and put two egges to it, and hauing mixt them al wel together, giue it the horse to drink. Others vse to take a halfe-peny worth of Saffron, and as much Allum, and mixe them with a pit of Mille, and giue it the horse to drink: or vse giue him greene Willow, and greene Reede to eate.

Others

Others vse (and thinke it the best of all other Medicines) to take the guts of a young Henne or Pidgeon, and role it first in a little black Sope, then in Bay-salt, and so force it downe the horses throat. Others vse (especially for the Truncheons to let the horse drink Hennes dung, Mints, Sage, and Rue, with Beere or Ale, and to let him blood in the nostrils. To conclude except you see the horse very much payned, you shal neede to giue him nothing but Rosen and brimstone mixt together, and blended with his Prouender, hauing care that euer you giue it fasting, and long before the horse do drinke.

☞ Lastly, and as the chiefe of al medicines for al manner of Wormes, take as much Precipitate as will lye on a siluer two-pence, and worke it with as much Butter as a French Walnut, then lap it in an other peece of Butter as bigge as an Hens egge, and so giue it the horse fasting in the manner of a pill, Ride him a little after it, and giue him no water that night, and let him fast two houres, then feed as at other times.

Chap. LXXXII.

Of the paine in the Horses Kidneyes.

THERE is no question but the same infirmities which do belong vnto the Liuer or Spleene of a horse, doe also belong vnto the Kidneyes, as Inflammations, Obstructions, Apostumes, and Vlcers; and truely in opening of horses, I haue found the Kidney sometimes Wasted, which I imputed to some matter of Inflammation: I haue likewise found much

much Grauell, which was only through Obstructions; and I haue seene the Kidneyes as blacke as inke, which could not come without an vlcerous Apostumation But forasmuch as a horse is a Beast, who cannot tell the manner of his paine, nor we so heedfull as we might haue beene, to obserue the *Symptoms* of euery griefe, we are inforst to conclude all vnder one name, which is the payne in the Kidneyes, gotten eyther by some great straine in leading, or by some great burthen bearing.

The signes are, the horse will go rolling and staggering behind, his Vrine will be blackish and thicke, and his Stones (if hee haue any) will be shrunke vp into his body, if he haue none, you shall perceiue the sheath of his yard to be drawne backe-ward, and the great Veine which runneth vp the inside of his thigh, called the Kidney-veine, will slacke and beate continually The cure according to the Opinion of the ancient Farriers is, first to bathe his Back and Loines with Oyle, wine, and *Nitrum*, warmed together, and after he is bathed couer him with warme cloathes, and let him stand in Litter vp to the belly, then giue him to drinke water wherein hath beene sodden Dil, Fennell, Anise-seeds, Smallage, Parsley, Spicknard, Myrre, and Cassia, or as many as you can conuentently get of these simples. The next morning fasting giue him to drink a quart of Ewes milke, or for want thereof, halfe so much Sallet oyle, and Deeres suet molten together: Or, if you can get it, the roote of Daffadill boyled in wine, and let his Prouender be dryed oates; and in this Dyet keepe him about ten dayes, and he will recouer.

CHAP.

Chap. LXXXIII.

Of the diseases belonging to the Bladder or Vrine, and first of the Strangury.

ACcording to the determinate opinion of all the best and Ancientest Horse-Leaches, the Bladder of a Horse is subiect to three dangerous diseases, as first, the Strangury, or Strangullion: the second, the Paine-pisse: and the third, the Stone, or Pissupprest. Now for the first, which is the Strangury or Strangullion, it is, when the Horse prouoked to stale often, and auoydeth nothing but a few droppes, it commeth without doubt, eyther by the heate and sharpnesse of vrine, caused eyther by great trauaile, or by sharpe and hot meates and drinkes, or else by the Exulceration of the Bladder, or by meanes of some Apposthume in the Liuer and Kidneyes, which apposthume being broken, the matter resorteth down into the Bladder, and with the sharpnesse thereof causeth a continuall Prouocation of pissing. The signes are as I sayd before) a continual desire to pisse, yet auoyding nothing but a few droppes, and those with such paine, that he will whiske, wrye and beate his Tayle as he pisseth.

The Cure whereof, is to bathe the horses hinder Loynes with warme water, and then take bread and Bay-Berries, and temper them together with May Butter, and giue him two or three bals thereof down his throat three dayes together.

Others vse (and I haue euer found it the best) to take a quart of new Milke, and a quarterne of Sugar, and

brewing

brewing them well together, giue it the horse to drinke sixe mornings together, obseruing to keep the horse from al sharpe meates, as mow-burnt hay, bran and such like.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

Of the paine-pisse, or pissing with paine.

THis disease of Paine-pisse, is when a horse cannot pisse but with great paine and labour, and doeth proceede sometimes from the weakenesse of the bladder, and the colde intemperature thereof; and sometimes through the aboundance of fleame and grosse humours stopping the necke of the bladder. The signes whereof are, the horse will stretch himselfe out as though hee would stale, and thrust out his Yard a little, and with the paine clap his Tayle betwixt his thighes to his belly, and hauing stood so a good while, in the end he will stale a good quantity.

The cure whereof, according to the opinion of some Farriers: is to take the iuyce of Leekes, sweete Wine, and oyle, and mingling them together, to powre it into his right nostrill, and walke him a little vp and downe vppon it: or else to giue him to drinke Smallage seede, or else the Roote of wilde Fennell sodden with Wine. Others vse to put fine sharpe Onions cleane pil'd and a little bruised, into his Fundement, and then to chase him immediatly vpon it, eyther by Riding him, or running him in a mans hand, or else to take the scraping of the inward parts of the Horses owne houes, beaten into pow-

der, and mingled with Wine, and powre it into his right noſtrill, and then ride him vpon it. Others vſe to leade the horſe to ſheepe-cote, or ſheepe-penne, where great ſtore of ſheep are wonted: and making the horſe to ſmell of the dung and piſſe of the ſheep, it will prouoke him to ſtale preſently. Others vſe to giue the horſe white dogs dung dryed and mingled with *Amoniacum*, Salt, and Wine, to drinke: or elſe hogges dung onely with wine, or the dregs of horſe piſſe and Wine.

Chap. LXXXV.

Of the ſtone, or Piſſe-ſuppreſt in a Horſe.

THe Stone, or Piſſe-ſuppreſt in a Horſe, is when a horſe would faine ſtale, but cannot at all, and therefore may well be called the Suppreſſion of the vrine: It proceedeth according to the opinions of my Maiſters, the old Farriers, ſometimes from the weakneſſe of the Bladder, when the water conduit is ſtopped with groſſe Humours, or with matter deſcending from the Liuer, or from ſome inflaimmation or hard knobs growing at the mouth of the conduit, or for that the ſinewes of the bladder are numbed, ſo as the bladder is without feeling: or it may come by keeping a horſe in long trauell, and not ſuffering him to ſtale, but moſt commonly and oftеſt commeth from obſtructions in the kidneyes, where, by the cauſes afore-ſayd, a certayne red grauel being bred, and falling downe into the Conduits, by mixture of fleame and other groſſe humours, is there brought to be a hard ſtone, and ſtoppeth the paſſage of

of the vrine: For the signes there needeth no more but this, that he would faine pisse, but cannot.

The Cure, according to the opinion of the most ancientest Farriers, is first to draw out his yard, and bath it well with white wine, and picke it and scoure it well, least it bee stopped with durt and filthinesse; then put a little Oyle of Camomill into his yard with a waxe candle, and a bruised cloue of garlicke, but if that will not force him to stale, then take of Parsley two handfuls, of Coriander one handfull, stampe them and strayne them with a quart of white Wine, and dissolue therein one ounce of Cake-sope and giue it luke warme vnto the Horse to drinke; and see that you keepe him as warme as may be, and let him drinke no cold water for the space of fiue or sixe dayes, and when you would haue him to stale, let it eyther be of good plenty of straw, or vpon the grasse, or in a sheepe-cot. Others (and those of the best esteeme for Horse leach-craft at this day) vse onely to giue white wine, cake-sope, and butter very well mixt together, and let the horse drink it warme.

Others vse to annoynt the Horses belly first with warme water; then when it is dryed, to annoint it againe with Sallet oyle, Hogs grease and Tarre mixt together, and made warme, and so hold a hote yron against his Belly whilst it is annoynting, that the oyntment may the better enter the skin: but I hold this medicine to bee much better for the Strangury, or any other paine in the belly, then for the Stone; yet it is approoued good for all. Others vse to take a pint of white Wine or Ale, and mixe it with a little Garlicke, and the whites of ten egges, and giue

it the horſe to drinke : or elſe giue him the iuyce of red Cole-worts mixt with VVhite Wine, or the root of *Alexanders* bruiſed, and ſodden in Wine to drinke, and waſh his yard with vinegar. Others vſe to take eyther Worme-wood, Southern wood, or Galingale, or mallowes, or Pimpernell: ſome of theſe, or any one of theſe, ſtampt and ſtrayned, and giue it the horſe with Ale to drinke. Others vſe to take a pint of white Wine, halfe a pint of Burre ſeed beaten very ſmall, two ounces of Parſley ſeede, halfe a handfull of Hyſſope, halfe an ounce of blacke Sope; mixe them all well together, and warme it, and giue it the horſe to drinke : or elſe take vnſet Leekes, and ſtampe them ſmall, and Sope, milke, and Butter, and being mixt together, giue it the horſe to drinke. Others vſe to take a Nutmeg, and a handfull of Parſley ſeede, beate them to powder then take as much butter, and mixe them all together in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and giue it the horſe luke-warme to drinke : or elſe take the ſeed of Smallage, Parſley, *Saxefrace*, the rootes of *Philupendula*, cherry-ſtone kirnels, grummell ſeeds, and Broome-ſeedes, of each a like quantity; beate them into fine powder, and giue it the horſe with a pint or a quart of white Wine.

☞ Now albeit theſe medicines before rehearſed, are daily in practiſe, and approued very ſoueraigne, yet for mine owne part, I haue found none more ſoueraigne then this : Take a quart of ſtrong Ale, and put it into a pottle pot : then take as many keene Radiſh roots, cleane waſht, being ſlit through and bruiſed, as wil fil vp the pot : then ſtopping the pot very cloſe

that

that no ayre may come in, let it ſtand foure and twenty houres, then ſtraine the Ale and the hearbes very hard into a cleane veſſell, and giue it the horſe faſting in the morning to drinke: then ride him a little vp and downe, and ſo let him vp warme, and watch him, and you ſhall ſee him ſtale. This you muſt do diuers mornings together.

Chap. LXXXVI.

Of a Horſe that piſſeth blood.

THere is nothing more certayne then that a horſe many times will piſſe blood in ſtead of vrine, the cauſe (as the moſt ancient Farriers ſuppoſe, proceeding from ſome one of theſe grounds: eyther ouermuch labour, or too heauy a burthen, eſpecially when the horſe is fat: for by either of them the horſe may come to breake ſome veine in his body, and then you ſhall ſee cleare blood come out, and no Vrine at all, but if the blood be mixt with vrine, then they ſuppoſe it commeth from the kidneyes, hauing ſome ragged ſtone therein, which through great trauell doth fret the Veines of the Kidneyes, and make them bleed, through which as the Vrine paſſeth, it taketh the blood away with it alſo; but for mine owne part, I haue not found any greater cauſe for the piſſing of blood, then the taking vp of a horſe from graſſe in the ſtrength of Winter (as about Chriſtmas) and preſently, without a daies reſt in the ſtable, to thruſt him into a long and weary iourney: from this cauſe I haue ſeene many horſes after two or three dayes iourney to piſſe blood in moſt grie-

uous manner. The signes are needlesse. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is this: First, let the Horse blood in the Palate of the mouth, to conuert the blood the contrary way; then take of *Dragant* which hath bin steeped in White Wine, half an ounce of Poppy seed, one dramme and one scruple, and of *Storax* as much, and twelue pine apple kernels; let all these things be beaten and mingled well together, and giue the horse thereof euery morning the space of seauen dayes, the quantity of a Wall-nut, infused in a quart of sweete wine. Other latter Farriers vse to let the horse blood in the necke, and boyle that blood with Wheate, and with the powder of dryed Pomegranate pils; then strayne it, and giue it him three or foure mornings together to drinke, and let him by no meanes trauaile thereupon: or else giue him of husked beanes boyled with the huskes of Acornes beaten small, and mixt together. Others vse to make him a drinke with the rootes of *Daffadil* mingled with Wheate flower, and *Sumach* sodden long in water, and so to be giuen to the horse with sweete Wine: or else to make him a drinke of Goates milke, and fallet oyle, strayning thereunto a little frumenty: or else to giue him sodden beanes and Deeres suet in wine, each of these are of like force and goodnesse. Now there be others which vse for this Disease to take Barley, and seeth it in the iuyce of Gumfolly, and giue him the Barley to eate, and the iuyce to drinke: or else take the powder of Lycoras and Anise-seedes rold vp in Honey, and make round bals thereof, and cast downe the horses throat two or three of them:

Lastly

Lastly, and the best, take Lycoras, Anise-seeds and Garlicke bruised together with a little Sallet oyle and Hony, and giue it in a quart of new milke to the Horse to drinke, it is very soueraigne also, and these two medicines last rehearsed, are exceeding good also for any cold or Glaunders.

Chap. LXXXVII.
Of the Colt euill.

THe Colt euill by the most ancient Farriers, especially the Italians, whose hot Countrey affoordeth the beasts of more hot and strong natures then ours doth, is thought to be a continuall standing erection together with an vnnaturall swelling of the yard, proceeding eyther from some winde filling the arteries and hollow sinew, or pipe of the yard, or else through the aboundance of seede, prouoked by the naturall heate of the Horse; but our Farriers, who haue not seene that experience, because our horses are of colder temper, say it is onely a swelling of the sheath of the yard, and of that part of the belly about the yard, together with the Cod also, proceeding from corrupt seede, which commeth out of the yard, and remayning within the sheath, there putrifieth: And this iudgement we finde by experience to be most true. Now you shall vnderstand that Geldings aswell as Horses are subiect thereunto, because they want naturall heate to expell their seed any further.

These signes are onely the outward swelling of the sheath and Cod, and none other: and the best

cure is first to wash the sheath cleane with lu'ewarm Vinegar, then draw out the yard and wash it also: which done, ride the horse twice euery day, that is, morning and euening into some deepe running water vp to the belly, tossing him too and fro to allay the heate of members till the swelling be vanished, and if you swim him now and then, it will not do amisse. Others vse to bathe his Cods and yard with the iuice of House-locke, or with the water wherein kinholme hath been sod. Now this Colt euill will sometimes stop the horses vrine that he cannot pisse: then you shall take new Ale, and a little blacke Sope, and giue it the horse to drinke. Others vse to wash the horses cods and sheath with butter and Vinegar made warme. Others vse to wash his yard and Cods with the iuyce of Hemlocke, or else take beane flower, vinegar and *Bole armenicke* and mixing them together lay it plaister-wise to his sheath and Cods. Others make him a playster of wire Lees, Houslicke and bran mixt together, and layd to his sheath and cods: but if the first receipt will serue, I would not wish you to vse any other medicine.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the mattering of the Yard.

THis disease of the mattering of the yard, is seldome seene but amongst the horses of the Cods of horses, as the *Iennet*, the *Barbary*, and such like; and it happeneth euer at couering time, when the horse and mare both being too hot, do burne themselues, by which meanes there issueth forth of the

horses

horses yard much filthy mat er. The signes are the falling down of the matter, and a swelling at the end of the yard, and the horse can by no meanes draw vp his yard, or cover it within his sheath. The cure is to take a pint of white wine, and boyle therein a quarterne of roch Allome, and with a large Syring or squirt, squit in three or foure squirtfull into his yard one after another, and be sure that your squirt goe home vnto the bottome, that the lyquor or lotion may scoure the bloody matter away: this do fiue or sixe times euery day, till the horse be whole.

Chap. LXXXIX.
Of the shedding of the seede.

THe shedding of the Seede, or the falling away of the Sperme in horses, is none other then that which we call in men the running of the Reynes: it commeth, as our old Farriers say, either by abouadance and rankenesse of seed, or by the weaknesse of the stones, and seede vessels, not able to retaine the seed vntill it be dissolued and thickned; but truly for mine owne part, I thinke it commeth oftner, especially amongst our English horses, by some great straine in leaping, or in ouerriding a horse to bound, and making him bound the emptie of his naturall strength. The signes are onely the shedding of his seede, which will be white, thinne, and waterish. The cure, according to the ancient experiments, is first to ride the horse into some cold water vp to the belly, insomuch that his stones may be couered with water: which done, bathe his fundament with water

and

and oyle, then couer him exceeding warme, and giue him euery day to drinke, red wine and hogges dung till the fluxe of his ſeed ſtay; but later experience hath found this receipt better. Take of red wine a quart, and put therein a little *Acatium*, the iuyce of Planton, and a little Maſticke, and giue it him to drinke; and then bath all his backe with red wine, and oyle of Roſes mixt together; but other Farriers take *Venice* Turpentine, and being waſht, beat it well with halfe ſo much Sugar, and then make round balls as bigge as walnuts, and giue the horſe fiue euery morning, till the fluxe ſtay.

Chap. 90
Of the faling downe of the yard.

THe falling downe of the yard is when a horſe hath not ſtrength to draw vp his yard within the ſheath, but lets it hang downe betweene his legges ill-fauouredly: it commeth as our beſt Farriers ſuppoſe) either through the weakneſſe of the member, by meanes of ſome reſolution in the muſcles and ſinews ſeruing the ſame, cauſed by ſome great ſtraine or ſtripe on the backe: or elſe through extreame wearineſſe and tyring. The ſigne is onely the apparant hanging downe of the member: and the cure is (according to ſome opinions) to waſh the horſes yard in ſalt water from the ſea, or for want thereof, with water and ſalt; but if that doe not preuaile, then prick all the outmoſt skin of his yard with a ſharpe needle but yet as ſlightly as may be, and not deepe; and then waſh all the prickes with ſtrong vinegar, and this will not

not onely make him draw vp his yard againe, but also if at any time his Fundament chance to fall, this cure will put it vp againe. There be other Farriers which for this Disease will put into the pipe of the horses yard, hony and salt boiled together, and made lyquid, or else a quicke flye, or a graine of Frankensence, or a cloue of Garlicke cleane pild and bruised, and bathe his backe with oyle, wine, and *Nitre* made warme and mingled together.

But the best cure, according to our English practise, is first, to wash all the yard with white Wine warmed, and then annoint it with oyle of Roses and hony mixt together, and so put it vp into the sheath, and with a little bolster of canuase keepe it from falling downe; and dresse him thus once in foure and twenty houres, vntill he be recouered, and in any case let his back be kept as warme as is possible, both with cloath, and a charge of playster made of *Bole armoniacke*, Egges, Wheat-flower, *Sanguis draconis*, Turpentine and Vinegar, or else lay next his backe a wet sacke, or wet hay, and a dry cloth couer it, and that will keep his backe exceeding warme.

Chap. XCI.

Of the diseases incident to Mares, and first of the barrennes of the wombe.

THE onely Disease incident to the Wombe of a Mare (as farre foorth as our Farriers are experienced) is barrennesse, which may proceed from diuers causes, as through the vntemperatenesse of the Matrixe, being eyther too hot and fiery, or too cold

and

and moist, or too dry, or else too short, or too narrow, or hauing the necke thereof turned awry, or by meanes of some obstruction, or stopping in the matrixe, or in that the Mare is too fat, or too leane, and diuers other such like causes Now the cure thereof, according to the old Farriers, is to take a good handfull of leekes, and stampe them in a mortar with foure or fiue spoonefull of Wine, then put thereunto twelue flyes, called *Cantharides*, then straine them al togither with a sufficient quantity of water to serue the Mare therewith two dayes together, by powring the same into her nature with a Glister-pipe made for the purpose, and at the end of three dayes next following, offer the horse vnto her that should couer her, and after she is couered, wash her nature twice together with cold water,

There be others which vse to take of *Nitrum*, of Sparrows dung, and of Turpentine, of each like quantity well wrought together, and made like a Suppositary, and put that into her nature, and it will cause her both to desire the horse, and also to conceiue. There bee some of opinion, that it is good to put a Needle into the horses mouth that should couer her. Of all which let only experience be your warrantise.

Chap. XCII.

Of the pestilent Consumption in Mares.

THere is a certayne pestilent Consumption incident to mares when they are with foale, proceeding from cold fleame, gathered by raw foggy food

in

in the Winter season, which descending from the Kidneyes, doth oppresse the matrixe, and makes the Mare consume and pine away, so that if she be not holpen, she wil want strength to foale her foale. The signes are, suddaine leanesse, and a dropping of spirit, with much dislike of meate, and a continuall desire to layd. The cure is, to powre into her nostriles three pints of fish Urine, called *Garume*, three or foure mornings together, and if the griefe be very great, then to take fiue pints, and it wil make her vent all fleame at her nostriles.

Chap. XCIII.

Of the rage of Loue in Mares.

IT is reported by some of our English Farriers, that Mares being proudly and high kept, will at the Spring of the yeare, when their blood begins to wax warme, if they chance, when they goe to the water, to see their owne shadowes therein, that presently they will fall into an extreame loue therewith, and from that loue into such a hot rage, that they will forget eyther to eate or drinke, and neuer cease running about the pasture, gazing strangely, and looking oft about and behind them. The cure of this folly is presently to leade the Mare to the Water againe, and there to let her see her selfe as before, and that second sight wil vtterly extinguish the memory of the first, and to take away her folly.

Chap.

Chap. XCIIII.
Of Mares which cast their Foales.

THE occasions why Mares cast their Foales, that is, to Foale them eyther before their times, or dead, are very many, as straines, strokes, intemperate Riding, rushings, hard Wintring, or too great fatnesse, and such like. Now you shall vnderstand that this aborsement, or vntimely casting of a Foale, is most dangerous to the life of the Mare: For nature being, as it were, detained from her true and perfect custome, which is the preseruation of health, cannot choose but giue way to the contrary, which is Death and Mortality, and the body and pores being set open to the ayre, before it be able to defend the cold, cannot choose but bee suffocated with vnwholsome Vapours. If therefore you haue a Mare at any time which doeth cast her Foale, and withall falleth sicke vpon the same, you shall presently take her into the house, and set her vp very warme, then giue her two spoonefull of the powder *Diapente* well brewd in a pint of Muskadine, and feede her with sweete hay, and warme Mashes for at least a weeke after.

Chap. XCV.
Of Mares that are hard of foaling.

IF it happen by any mis-chance, or otherwise, that the passages or other Conduits, which leade from the matrix, be so straitned that the Mare cannot foale and so be in danger of her life: then it shall be good that

that you helpe her by holding and ſtopping her noſtriles with your hand in a gentle manner, that her breath may not haue paſſage; and ſhe wil foale with a great deale the more eaſe, & much ſooner, and ſure the paine is nothing, becauſe a Mare alwayes foaleth ſtanding. Now if at any time when your Mare hath foaled, ſhe cannot voyde her ſecundine, which is the skinne wherein the Foale is wrapped, in that naturall manner as ſhe ought, you ſhal then take a good handful or two of Fennel, and boile it in water: then take halfe a pint of that, and another halfe pint of olde Wine, and put thereto a fourth part of oyle, and mingle them all together ouer the fire, and being but luke-warme, powre it into the Mares noſtrilles, and hold her Noſtrils cloſe with your hand, to keep it in a pretty while after, and no queſtion but ſhe will voyd her ſecundine preſently.

Chap. XCVI.

Of making her Mare to caſt her foale.

IF at any time you would haue your Mare to caſt her Foale, as hauing preſent occaſion to vſe her, or in that the Foale is not worthily enough begot, you ſhall take a pottle of new milke, and two handfuls of *Sauin* chopt and bruiſed, and putting them together, boyle them till one halfe bee conſumed; then ſtrayne it very hard, and giue it the Mare luke-warme to drinke, then preſently gallop her a good pace, then ſet her vp; doe thus two mornings, and before the third ſhe will haue caſt her Foale. Others vſe with their hand to kil the Foale in the Mares belly,

Chap. XCIIII.
Of Mares which cast their Foales.

THE occasions why Mares cast their Foales, that is, to Foale them eyther before their times, or dead, are very many, as straines, strokes, intemperate Riding, rushings, hard Wintring, or too great fatnesse, and such like. Now you shall vnderstand that this aborsement, or vntimely casting of a Foale, is most dangerous to the life of the Mare: For nature being, as it were, detained from her true and perfect custome, which is the preseruation of health, cannot choose but giue way to the contrary, which is Death and Mortality, and the body and pores being set open to the ayre, before it be able to defend the cold, cannot choose but bee suffocated with vnwholsome Vapours. If therefore you haue a Mare at any time which doeth cast her Foale, and withall falleth sicke vpon the same, you shall presently take her into the house, and set her vp very warme, then giue her two spoonefull of the powder *Diapente* well brewd in a pint of Muskadine, and feede her with sweete hay, and warme Mashes for at least a weeke after.

Chap. XCV.
Of Mares that are hard of foaling.

IF it happen by any mis-chance, or otherwise, that the passages or other Conduits, which leade from the matrix, be so straitned that the Mare cannot foale and so be in danger of her life: then it shall be good

that

that you helpe her by holding and ſtopping her noſtriles with your hand in a gentle manner, that her breath may not haue paſſage; and ſhe wil foale with a great deale the more eaſe, & much ſooner, and ſure the paine is nothing, becauſe a Mare alwayes foaleth ſtanding. Now if at any time when your Mare hath foaled, ſhe cannot voyde her ſecundine, which is the skinne wherein the Foale is wrapped, in that naturall manner as ſhe ought, you ſhal then take a good handful or two of Fennel, and boile it in water: then take halfe a pint of that, and another halfe pint of olde Wine, and put thereto a fourth part of oyle, and mingle them all together ouer the fire, and being but luke-warme, powre it into the Mares noſtrilles, and hold her Noſtrils cloſe with your hand, to keep it in a pretty while after, and no queſtion but ſhe will voyd her ſecundine preſently.

Chap. XCVI.

Of making her Mare to caſt her foale.

IF at any time you would haue your Mare to caſt her Foale, as hauing preſent occaſion to vſe her, or in that the Foale is not worthily enough begot, you ſhall take a pottle of new milke, and two handfuls of *Sauin* chopt and bruiſed, and putting them together, boyle them till one halfe bee conſumed; then ſtrayne it very hard, and giue it the Mare luke-warme to drinke, then preſently gallop her a good pace, then ſet her vp; doe thus two mornings, and before the third ſhe will haue caſt her Foale. Others vſe with their hand to kil the Foale in the Mares belly,

but it is dangerous, and the former medicine is more sufficient. And thus much of the infirmities of Mares. Now let us returne againe to Horses and Mares in generall.

Chap. XCVII.
Of the drinking of horse-leaches by horses.

IF a horse at any time drinke downe horse-leaches, they will sucke his blood and kill him. The signes are, the Horse will hang downe his head to the ground, and aboundance of filthy slauer will fall from his mouth, and sometimes some blood also. The cure is, presently to giue him a pint of sallet oyle to drinke, and that will make them fall away and kil them. But the best is to giue him halfe an ounce of Diapente brewed in a pint of good strong Beere or Ale.

Chap. XCVIII.
Of swallowing downe Hens dung, or any venimous thing whatsoeuer.

IF a horse chance to swallow downe any hens dung with his hay, it will fret his guts, and make him to anoyde most filthy matter at his Fundament. The cure whereof is to take a pint of wine, halfe a pint of hony, and two spoonfuls of smallage seede bruised. and mixing them well together, to giue it the horse to drinke, and then to walke him well vpon the same that he may empty his belly. But if the horse chance to licke vp any other venimous thing, as Neut. or such like

like, which you shall know by the instant swelling of his body, and the trembling of all his members; then the cure is first to put him into a sweate, eyther by cloathes or Exercise, then to let him blood in the palate of the mouth, and looke how much he bleedeth, so much let him swallow downe hot: or else giue him strong Wine and salt mixt together: or else take the Roote, and Leaues, and Fruite of Briony, which being burnt to ashes, giue the Horse a good spooneful thereof with a pint of sweet wine to drinke.

Now for mine owne part, I haue euer vsed to take a pint of Sallet oyle, and two spooneful of Sugarcandy beaten to powder, and as much of the powder *Diapente*, and brewing them togeather, giue it the Horse to drinke: or for want of *Diapente*, so much of the shauing eyther of Iuory, or of an old Stags horne, especially the tips thereof burnt.

Chap. XCIX.

Of purging Medicines in generall, and first of the Suppositary.

PVrging is sayd of our most ancientest Farriers, to be an emptying and discharging of all and euery superfluous humours which distemper the body with their euil qualities: For such humours breed euil nutriment, which when it will not be corrected nor holpen with good Diet, alteration, nor the benefite of nature and kindly heate, then must it of force eyther be taken away by Purgation, Clister, or Suppositary. Now forasmuch as a Horse is troubled with many Diseases in the Guts, and that nothing can

purge the gut with that gentleneſſe which a Suppoſitary doth, I will here firſt begin to ſpeake of Suppoſitaries.

Vnderſtand then that a horſe being ſurfeited, and full of euill humors, needings to be purged, it is beſt firſt to giue him a Suppoſitary; leaſt if you ſhould come to apply a gliſter, the great gut being ſtopped with drie, hard, and hot excrements, the medicine not able to worke beyond it, looſe both labour and vertue; ſo that I make account the Suppoſitary is but onely a preparatiue to the gliſter, and but onely to cleanſe and make looſe the great gut, which commeth to the tuell. The gentleſt Suppoſitary then and that which purgeth fleame in the beſt manner, is to take a ſquare peece of cake ſope, or white New caſtle ſope, about fiue or ſixe inches long, and ſhauing it round till it bee not aboue three inches about in the midſt, and a little ſmaller at each end then in the midſt; then annoynt it ouer with fallet oyle, and ſo with your hand thruſt it vp more then a full ſpanne into his fundament; then ſuddenly clappe his taile to his tuell, and hold it hard and cloſe more then halfe an houre, in which ſpace the moſt part of the ſuppoſitary will bee waſted; then gently take away your hand, and let him voyde the ſuppoſitary at his pleaſure. The next Suppoſitary to this, and which purgeth choler aboundantly, is to take *Saun.*, ſtampt ſmall, ſtaueſ-aker and ſalt, and boyle them in hony till it be thicke, then take and knead it, and rolle it of a pretty thicke long rolle, as before you were taught for the hard ſope, and adminiſter it at his tuell. The next to this, and that which purgeth melancholy, is

to

to take a keene Onion, and pilling off the skinne, iagge it a little crosse-wise with your knife, and so thrust it vp into the Horses Fundament. There is besides these Suppositaries, one other Suppositary, which is to take a quart of Hony, and boyle it on the fire till it come to be thicke like a Salue, then powre it forth vpon a table, and kneade it like a peece o' Dough: then when it begins to harden, or grow stiffe, (as it will doe when it beginnes to coole) then role it vp vnder your hand, and make it in the forme of a Suppositary, as is before shewed, and administer it in the same manner. This Suppositary is good to purge the gut of any foule humor, and therewithall is comfortable to the body.

Now you must also vnderstand, that as these Suppositaries are preparatiue before Glisters, so they are likewise to be vsed simply of themselues, where the sicknesse of the horse carrieth no great danger: For vppon euery slight occasion, or small drynesse which is to be dissolued with the most gentle Medicine, to administer a Glister, were to bring the horses Body to such an intemperate loosenesse, as would prooue much worse then the former contrary drinesse. Therefore I wish euery carefull Farrier (because the body of a horse would not bee tempered withall too much by Physicke) first, in the cause of costiuenesse, or inflammation of the inward parts, to approoue a Suppositary: as namely the first prescribed and noked like a man fist, or else a like Role or quantity of *Roch-Allome*, or else foure inches of a great tallow Candle or Percher of foure in the pound; which if it worke effectually, and keepe the horses

body soluble, then to proceede no further; but in case it doe not, but that the offer sine matter still breedeth and increaseth, then to administer a Glister; and where that fayleth to take away the offence, to administer a Purgation. Now by the way, you are to take with you this generall Rule, and neuer to fayle in the performance, which is, neuer to administer eyther Suppositary or Glister, but first immediately before you giue it, to rake your horse, which Raking is in this manner. First, you shal annoynte all your Hand and Arme ouer eyther with Sallet Oyle, sweete Putter, or fresh Grease; and then thrust it into the Horses Fundament, and draw out all the Dung, fleame, and filthy matter that you can feele, euen as high vp as the great Pagge: Which done, then Administer eyther your Suppositary or Glister, which you please, at your pleasure; and in any case, whilst the horse is thus in Physicke, keepe him exceeding warme.

Chap. C.

Of Glisters and their Vses.

THe natures and properties of Glisters are diuers, and therefore it is necessary that euery carefull Farrier learne to know to what end they serue, and with what drugges or simples they ought to be compounded: For euery Glister is to be made according to the Disease. Now of Glisters some are to ease griefes, and to allay the sharpenesse of the humours, some to binde, some to loosen, and some to purge, and some to heale vlcers. These Glisters by cleansing

the

the Guts, refresh the vitall parts, and prepare the way before for euery inward and stronger Purgation. Therefore whensoeuer a Horse through grossenesse of humours, corruption of blood, or aboundance of fleame, choler, or melancholly, is brought vnto that euill habite of body, that of necessity he must be purged, and that especially his paine is in his Guts and body, you shal then, as before I sayd (hauing made a probation of a Suppositary) first of all administer a Glister; lest by purging suddainly with any Purgation or Potion, you stirre vp a multitude of euill humours, which finding no passage downeward (because the guts be stopped with wind and dregs) doe strike vpwards, and so perhaps put the horse into much greater danger.

Now for the composition of Glisters, you shal vnderstand that they be made of foure things, that is, of Decoctions, of Drugs, of Oyle, or such like vnctious matters, as Butter, or soft grease, and fourthly, of diuers salts, to prouoke the vertue expulsiue. A decoction is the broath of certaine Hearbes and Simples boyled together in VVater vntill the third part be consumed. Now sometimes for want of such decoctions, you may if you please, vse some fat Beefe broath, or the broth of a sheepes head, or such like, or Milke or whay, or some such like lyquor, mingled sometimes eyther with Hony or with Sugar, according to the quality of the disease: The Glister being either Lenitiue, that is to say, easing of paine: or Glutinatiue, which is, ioyning of things together: or else Abstersiue, which is, wiping away, or cleansing of filthy matter. Now of this Decoction or broath be-

ing very cleane strayned, you shall neuer take aboue three pints at the most, and many times but a quart, into which you shall put such Drugges as are needefull, exceeding not at the most, aboue three or foure ounces, according as the simples be more or lesse Violent: of Oyle you shall neuer vse in a Glister aboue halfe a pint, and of Salt not aboue three or foure drams. You shall also continually administer your Glister luke-warme either with some long horne, or a large Glister pipe made for the purpose, and fixed to the largest bladder you can get; and this Glister pipe is of all the best, and doth least loose labour. When you doe administer a glister, you shall set the horses hinder patts somewhat higher then the fore parts, and then you shall put the Glister pipe in at his tuell into his fundament vp to the head, and hauing the confection within the Bladder, wring it with a very good strength into his Body. A Glister would be administred to a horse when hee is rather empty then full panched, whether it be in the fore-noone or after-noone. Now for the retaining or holding of the Glister in the horses body, three quarters of an houre is sufficient, of what quality soeuer it be. Now you are to note by the way, that as soone as the Glister is administred into the horses body, you must draw out the pipe with all the gentlenesse that may bee, and suddainely clap his Tayle to his tuell, and so hold it with your hand, without any mooving or stirring of the Horse till the medicine haue his full time of working.

☞

Now to come vnto particular Glisters, that you may know which Glister is for which purpose, the first is,

take

take of the pulpe of *Coliquintida* halfe an ounce, of *Dragantium* three quarters of an ounce, of *Centuary* and of Wormewood, of each halfe a handfull, of *Castoreum* a quarter of an ounce, boyle them in three pints of Water, then being strayned you shall dissolue therein of *Gerologundanum* three ounces, of salt three quarters of an ounce, and of oyle Olive halfe a pint, and so luke warme administer it Glister wise, as hath bin before expressed: this Glister is exceeding soueraigne for the pestilence in horses, or for any Feuer of what nature soeuer.

The next is to take the Decoction of Mallowes, and to mixe therewithall, either fresh Butter, or Sallet Oyle, and so luke-warme administer it: this is of all Glisters the most gentlest, and as the former Glister is abstersiue or cleansing, so this is lenitiue and a great easer of paine, it is most soueraigne for a Horse that is taken, or that hath any contraction or Convulsion, and generally for any costiuenesse in a horse whatsoeuer, proceeding from inward surfeite or sickenesse, as from the surfeite by Prouender, foundring in the body, and such like. The next is to take of salt Water, or cleane Brine a quart, and dissolue therein a pretty quantity of Sope, and then luke-warme administer it: this Glister is very good for the Cholicke, or any other sickenesse of the Guts or Belly. And thus from these three Glisters you may compound many Glisters, but in mine opinion, if you vse no more but them onely, they will be fully sufficient.

Chap. CI.
Of purgations and their Vses.

THe purging of horses is euer by one of these two wayes, either by Pils, or by Potion : Pils are any solide and substantiall stuffe fixed together in one Body, and being made into round bals, are cast downe the Horses throat : And a potion, is when you giue the Horse any lyquid purging matter to drinke, whether it bee purging Powders dissolued in Wine or Ale : or that it be any other Lyquid stuffe. Now for Pils, they onely purge and make cleane the head and braine, bringing fleame and other grosse Humours downe into the Excrements : And Potions cleanse the Stomacke, Guts, and euery other inward member. Now the Art of the true carefull Farrier is in choosing the Simples, whereof these Pils or Potions are to be compounded, and in aptly, or artificially applying the same. First then, it is needefull that euery good Farrier (before hee goe about to purge his horse) know with what ill humors a Horse is oppresst, as whether it proceede from choler, fleame, or melancholy, and where the humours doe most abound; and then what Simples are best to purge those humours, and with what property, quality, and temperament they be endued ; for some simples are most violent, and next cousins to strong poysons, as *Scamony*, or *Coloquintida* : some againe are gentle, and rather nourishing then medicinall, as *Manna, Cassia*, Whay, Prunes, and such like : and some are neyther to violent, nor too gentle, but of a meane, as *Reubarbe, Agaricke,*

Agaricke, *Sene*, and *Aloes*. Now the ancient Farriers did vse to purge their horses with the pulpe of *Coloquintida*, sometimes with the Rootes of wilde Cowcumbers, and sometimes with the broath of a soilden Whelpe mixt with *Nitrum*, and such like; but at this day they are not of our practise, and therefore I wish him that for his experience still to make a tryall of strong medicines, or know the Working of euery simple (which is a most prayse-worthy Ambition,) first to make his proofes vpon Iades, whose losse hee respecteth not, and so by that working to aduenture on better horses.

But to returne to my purpose, the Farrier who goeth about to purge a horse by purgation, must consider the nature of the horses disease, and the strength of the horse, and with them ioyne the nature, strength, and quantity of the medicine: hee must also consider the climate vnder which the horse is bred, the time of the disease, the time of the yeare, and the time of the day: For as the diseases and the humours which cause the diseases, are sundry, so they must be auoided by sundry medicines, sundry wayes compounded, according as experience from a continuall practise shall instruct you: wherein you are to obserue and note, that weake, Delicate, and tender Horses are not to bee purged with that Violence which strong, stubborne, and sturdy Horses are; and therefore in such cases, the quality and quantity is to bee looked into of euery simple. The Climate is to be respected, as whether it be hot or cold; and the time of the Disease: For some Diseases must bee purged at the beginning, as Feuers, Pestilence, Yellowes, Staggers, and all Violent

lent inward diseases, and some not till the matter be throughly disgested, as Colds, Strangles, and Apostumations. Now albeit the sickneſſe proceede from cold humours, yet you must not administer as hote simples in Summer as in Winter; nor in the contrary case, so colde things in VVinter as in Summer, whereby you see the time and the season of the yeare is to be respected. Then touching respect of the day, you are to observe that day to bee best that is most temperate, sith too much heate maketha horse faint, and too much cold doeth hinder the medicine from VVorking. A little regard is to be had to the winde and weather; for a moyst day with a South winde, is to bee preferred before a North Winde with a dry day. Now the best houre of receiuing any kinde of Potion, is euer in the morning, after hee hath fasted from meate and drinke all the night before. As soone as your horse hath receiued any Pill or Potion, let him be walked or gently ridden vp and downe one houre at the least, and then set vp, and suffered to stand on the bit two Houres after, well Littered, Cloathed and stopped; but if you perceiue that hee beginneth to grow sicke or ill (as most commonly horses will) then you shall suffer him to lye downe, and soone as his sickneſſe is past, you shall offer him to drinke a Mash of Malt and water luke warme: for any other meate keepe him fasting till his medicine haue done working.

Now to come to particular Receipts and medicines themselues, you shall easily vnderstand that although the ancient Farriers doe make but two kinds, that is to say, Pils and Purgations, yet I diuide them into

into three, that is to say, Scourings, Pils, and Purgations. Scourings are those wholesome, naturall, and gentle purging medicines, which stirring vp no great Fluxe of humours, doe onely keepe the body cleane from such euils as would arise or grow, being euery way as wholesome in health, as in sickenesse, and may most properly be tearmed preparatiues or preparers of the body to entertaine more stronger medicines. To speake then first of the most gentlest and naturall scouring, it is onely grasse beeing giuen to a Horse onely fifteene dayes together, and no more, for after that it fatteth and not scoureth. Next vnto Grasse is forrage, which is onely the blades of greene Corne, as VVheate, Rye, Barley, and such like, being giuen seuen dayes and no more. Next is greene Thistles, being cut vp, and giuen the horse to eate the space of fiue dayes and no more. And the last of this nature is the Mash made in this manner: take a pecke of ground Malt, and put it into a payle, then take a Gallon and a halfe of Water boyling hot from the fire, and put it to the Malt, then with a staffe-mash and stirre them together at least halfe an houre, till tasting the Water you feele it as sweete as Hony, then beeing luke warme, giue the Horse to drinke. All these scourings doe onely but cleanse the guts and coole the body, adding comforts to the spirits, and ingendring strength, onely the Mash is to be vsed after Labour, or in stead of drinke in the time of any great sicknesse. Scourings of a little stronger nature are these: first, when you giue your horse any Prouender, to mixe with halfe a pecke of Oates, a handfull or two of cleane dreft hempe-seede: Or else

to

to take a good quantity of Boxe tree Leaues, and put them into a pewter Dish, then set them before the fire, and let them dry leasurely till they bee so hard that you may crush them into powder; then take as much of the powder of Brimstone as there is powder of Boxe, and mixe them together, and amongst halfe a pecke of Oates mixe a handful of this powder, and giue it the horse to eate; both these scourings are to be vsed after labour, especially when the Horse hath sweat much.

These two scourings worke vppon no matter, but what nature is willing to expel, they purge the Stomacke, head, and intrailes, they kill all kind of wormes, and dry vp fleame. Scourings of the strongest nature, are to take of *Sallet* oyle halfe a pint, and of new Milke from the Cow a pint, brew it together, and giue it the horse luke-warme: or else take a pint of Muskadine, and halfe a pint of *Sallet* oyle, and being mixed together, giue it the horse to drinke: Or else halfe a pint of oyle, and a pint of Sacke mixt together, and giuen the horse to drinke luke-warme.

These scourings cleanse the Head, Body, and Guts, of all fleame or molten grease, which any violent labour hath dissolued: They are exceeding good for any manner of cold or stoppings in the Winde-pipes, and if you adde vnto them good store of Sugar candy, it will preserue and keepe the horse from sickenesse. Now for Pils, you shall very plainely vnderstand that the first and easiest are these, eyther to take twenty cloues of Garlicke cleane pild and bruised, then a quarter of a pound of sweete Butter, and so role vp the Garlicke in foure or fiue bals

or

or pellets, as big as two Walnuts a peece: And so taking out the Horses tongue thrust them downe his throat one after another: or else to take a quarter of a pound of Butter, and as much red Saunders, beate them wel together in a Mortar, and then make it into foure or fiue bals, and put them downe the Horses throate. Pils of a somewhat stronger nature, are to take a handful of Rosemary Leaues, and chopping them smal, mixe them with a quarter of a pound of sweete Butter, and then making it into round bals, giue them vnto the horse: Or else take round peeces of raw Mellons, and thrust them downe the Horses throate: Or else to take fiue greene figs, and put them downe the horses throat.

The strongest Pill is this: take of Lard two pound, lyd in water two houres, then take nothing but a quarter of a pound of the cleane fat thereof, and stampe it in a mortar, and thereto put of Lycoras, of Anise-seeds, and of Fenugreeke of each beaten into powder, one ounce and a halfe, of Aloes likewise in powder one ounce, of *Agaricke* halfe an ounce, knead all these together like paste, and make thereof foure or fiue bals, and giue it the Horse. The last recited Pil is singular good for the dry cough, and all the other Pils are most soueraigne for all infirmities of the head, which grow eyther from fleame, melancholy, or any other cold or moyst cause whatsoeuer. Now for purgations, which are the strongest cleansers of the body, they be these: Take two ounces of *Myrre*, and mixe it with a pint of wine, and it wil purge all sickenesse which proceedeth of Choler: the signes whereof are, his belly wil swel, be very hot, and hee can neyther

neyther dung, nor breake wind. Take a pint of wine and beate a raw egge therein, and adde to it a quarter of an ounce of Brimstone, and halfe an ounce of *Myrre* beaten to powder, and giue it the horse luke-warme, and it will purge all inward diseases proceeding of melancholy. Two spoonefull of the powder *Diapente*, giuen with halfe a pint of Swines grease, purgeth all diseases proceeding of fleame. Take as much blacke sope as a wall nut, a quart of new milke, and a quarter of a pint of Sallet oyle, and giue it the horse luke-warme, and it purgeth all cold infirmities, but maketh the horse exceeding sicke. Take the guts of a Tench or Barbell, being cut into little small peeces, and giue it the horse in a quart of White Wine, and it will purge the Horse from all Costiuenesse or paine in the Guts. Rye being boyled, so that it burst not, then dryed againe, and giuen the Horse in stead of prouender, purgeth and killeth all manner of wormes. Take of Radish rootes one ounce, of the roote called *Panax*, and of *Scamony*, of each halfe an ounce, beate all these together, and boyle them in a quart of hony, then giue the horse two spoonefuls of this in a quart of Ale luke warme to drinke, and it will purge all grosse humors, from whence proceedeth eyther the falling euill, or any disease of the braine.

Take and boyle *Elecampane* rootes in milke till they be soft. that you may bruise them to pap, and then adding thereto halfe a pint of Sallet oyle, giue it the horse to drinke luke-warme, and this will purge and cleanse any kinde of Glaunders. Take of sweet sope a quarter of a ponnd, and make it into three bals, and giue them to the horse, and it will purge all euill

euill humours whatsoeuer, both violently, and most aboundantly.

Chap. CII.

A most excellent rare scouring for any horse, sticke or sound, and especially for running or hunting horses, whose grease must necessarily be molten.

FOrasmuch as the greatest Art which doeth belong to the keeper either of Running or Hunting horse, consisteth in the taking away from the Horse his grosse glut and fat, which not onely offendeth the vitall parts, but also stoppeth vp the conduites and vessels of winde, and that it cannot any way be done, but by scouring after exercise, you shall vnderstand that the best of all scourings, which hath hitherto beene approoued, is this which I will here set downe: You shall take twenty Raisins of the Sun, and picke out the stones, and tenne figges, which you shall slit in the middest round-wise, boyle them in a pottle of running water till the Water be consumed, and thickned: Then take the powder of Licoras, Anise-seeds, and sugar-candy finely searst, and mixe it with the Raisins and Figges, stamping and working them together till it bee brought to a stiffe paste, then making round balles thereof of a pretty bignesse, role and couer them all ouer with sweete butter, and giue so many of them vnto the Horse as you shall thinke meete for his strength; prouided that the day before you must giue your Horse such exercise as will bee sure to melt his grease, and that immediately before

you

you giue him this medicine, you also Warme him throughly, that the humors being againe stirred vp, the medicine may worke more effectually.

Chap. CIII.

Of Neesing or Fumigation, and the vse thereof.

THere is yet also another manner of purging of a Horse, and especially his Head, and that is by forcing him to neese or snort violently at his Nose, casting foorth all filthy and grosse matter which otherwise would offend and oppresse the Braine; and this neesing is wrought sometimes by Fumes or Smoakes, sometimes by Powders, and sometimes by oyles; the sharpenesse of which tickling the tender and quicke parts of the head, doe compel this snorting and sneesing: Surely there is no Purgation more wholesome, for as it cleanseth and separateth grosse matter, so it comforteth and maketh strong the Braine. Now to come vnto the particular medicines which doe procure this neesing, they be these: Squirt into an Horses nostriles, either mans Vrine which is old, or the Vrine of an Oxe which hath had much rest, and it wil force a horse to neese, and is most wholesome for any Quotidian Feuer. Take the powders of *Gumdragant*, *Ensens*, and Damaske Roses wel mixt together, and blow it with a quil into the horses nostriles, and it is good either against the Feuer in Summer or Winter. Take warme Vinegar and squirt it into his nostriles, and it is comfortable against the Feauer which commeth by raw digestion.

Take

Take of Garlicke ſtalkes a handfull, being broake into little peeces, and a good quantity of Frankinſence, and being put vppon a chafing-diſh and coales, hold the chafing diſh vnder the Horſes noſtriles, ſo that the fume may aſcend vp into his head: and this is moſt excellent againſt the head-ache. Take feathers and brimſtone, and burne them on a Chafing diſh and coales vnder the horſes noſe: or blow pepper and *Pertthre* beaten to powder vp into his Noſtriles, either of both theſe are moſt excellent againſt the ſleeping euill. Take the powder of Motherwort and blow it vp into a horſes noſtriles, and it is good againſt the falling euill. Take two Gooſe feathers annointed ouer with Oyle de Bay, and thruſt them vp and downe in the Horſes noſtriles: or elſe to take Sage, Penyrial, and Wheate, long ſodden together, and put into a bagge as hot as may be, which bagge would be ſo cloſe faſtned to the Horſes head, that all the ſmoake and ſauour thereof may aſcend vp into his noſtriles: Or take a clout annoynted with Sope or Oyle de Bay, and rub it vp and downe his noſtrils as high as may be. Any of all theſe, or all theſe together are moſt excellent againſt any cold, poze, or other Obſtruction in the head. Take Orpiment and Sulphure, and burne them on the coales, and hold it vnder the horſes noſe: or take oyle de Bay, *Euforbium*, and white *Ellebore*, and annointing two feathers therewith, thruſt them vp into the horſes noſtriles: both theſe are good againſt the Glaunders.

Take of the ſtalkes of Briony or wild Vine, two handfuls, and bruiſe them betwixt two ſtones, and being ſo bruiſed, put them into a linnen bag, and faſten

the bag so to the horses head, that the sent may go vp into his nostriles without touching the hearbe with his mouth : And this is excellent against the mourning of the Chine, or any inward cough. Take of Rosemary, of Nard, and of Sage, dryed and beaten into fine powder, of each like Weight, and with a quill blow them vp into the horses nostriles : or take the powder of white pepper, or of *Saltpeter*, or of *Iris Illirica*, or blacke *Ellebore*, and blow them with a quill vp into the Horses nostriles : or take Linnen cloth dipt in the dregs of oyle, and setting it on fire, then suddainly put it out againe, and let the smoake ascend vp into the horses nostriles : or squirt into his nostrils *Aristolochia* mixt with wine, or *Saltpeter* mixt with water : or salt and Roch allum mixt with wine : or take ground Ivy beaten small, and thrust vp into his nose : or Bay-berry beaten small, and burnt on the coales vnder the horses nose: or a coale of fire put into a lumpe of wet hay, making a smothering smoke, and held vnder the horses nose. Any of these are most excellent against any disease of the head, especially Staggers, Colds, Glaunders, Strangle, and such like.

Yet all these haue their seuerall imperfections: ☞ the best Fume then of all others whatsoeuer, is to take the best Olibanum, Storaxe, and Beniamine, and brusing them grosly together, burne them vnder the horses nose.

CHAP.

Chap. CIIII.

Of Frictions and Bathes, and of their seueral vses.

FRictions or Bathes, are a certaine rubbing, annoynting, or bathing of a horses body all ouer, especially agaynst the hayre, because the medicine may sinke in so much the better with comfortable and soueraigne Vnguents, whose vertues doe loosen the skinne, cheare vp the inward spirits, and spread a lively heate and feeling ouer the whole body: And of Frictions, both according to the opinion of the old Farriers, and also all the best of this present age, these are the most soueraigne. Take of Damaske Roses one pound, of old oyle a pint, of strong Vinegar a pint and an halfe, of Mints and Rew, beaten into powder, of each one ounce and a halfe, together with one old dry Nut: beate them, and mingle them well together: Then beeing strayned and made luke-warme, if it be in the Summer time, and that the Sunne shine hote, take the horse abroad: But if otherwise, keepe him in the Stable, and heating a barre of Iron exceeding hote, hold it ouer, and one each side the horse, and with the ointment rubbe and chafe the Horse all ouer against the haire, vntill the horse beginne to sweate, then cloath the horse very warme, and let him stand. This Friction is excellent against all Winter Feuers, or any inward sickenesse that commeth of Colde. Take of blacke *Elleborus* two or three handfuls, and boyle it in a sufficient quantity of strong Vinegar; and with that rubbe and chafe all the horses head and body quite

ouer once or twice a day; and it is most excellent against Frenzy, madnesse, or any drinesse or scalines of the skin.

☞ Take oyle de Bay, or *Dialthea*, and annoint al the horses body all ouer there-with, holding a pan of coales, or a hot barre of Iron, neere the oyntment to make it sinke in, or else make him a bathe of running water, wherein is boyled Rew, Worme-wood, Sage, Iuniper, Bay-leaues, and Hyssope, and bathe all his body therewith: Eyther of these are most soueraigne for the mourning of the Chine, or any disease of the Liuer, Lungs, or Spleene. Take Wine and oyle, and hauing mixt them together, chafe and rub the horses body therewith, and it is most soueraigne for any inward sicknesse, especially the Liuer. To bathe a horse in salt water, is very wholesome, both for the horses skin, and also for any disease in the stomacke.

Lastly, take of Mallowes, of Sage, of each two or three handfuls, and a Rose cake; boyle them together in Water, then being boyled till the water be all consumed, adde a good quantity of Butter, or Sallet oyle, and mixing them together, bathe all the horses foure Legges therewith, and all the parts of his body also: and there is nothing more soueraigne for a horse that hath beene tyred or ouer-trauailed. To let blood, and with that blood, and oyle, and Vinegar, presently to annoint his body, helpeth most sort of infirmities.

Chap. CV.

Generall Drenches or Medicines for all the inward Diseases or surfeites in horses.

THere is no Medicine more soueraigne for all diseases which breed in a horses body, then to take halfe an ounce of the powder called *Diapente*, and brew it with a pint eyther of Sacke, if it be for colds, or Muskadine if it be for heart sickneſſe, and so giue it the horse to drinke fasting in a morning: and doe this at least three mornings together, especially when the horse beginneth first to droope. The next to this, is to take of Selladine two handfuls, both roote and leaues, chop them and bruise them: then take of Rew as much, of red Sage and Mints as much, and of Aloes halfe an ounce: boyle these in a pottle of Beere or Ale til the one halfe be consumed, and then giue it the horse luke-warme to drinke.

Take foure ounces of *Diapente*, and mixe it with foure ounces of clarified Hony, and keep it in a close glasse, and giue halfe an ounce thereof with a pint of sweete Wine to the horse to drinke, and it is an excellent drench. Take of Lycoras an ounce, of Aniseseeds, Comen seeds, and *Elicampane* rootes of each halfe a ounce, of Turmerick & Bayes, of each a quarter of an ounce, of long Pepper & Fenugreek, of each two drams, beat these small and searse them, and put fiue spoonefull thereof into a quart of Ale warmed with a little butter or oyle, and it is very soueraigne for any disease comming of cold causes. Take a quart of good ale or wine, a raw egge beaten and mingled

with twelue scruples of quicke Sulphure, and foure scruples of *Myrre* made into powder, and giue it the horse to drinke, it is a good drench. The powder of Brimstone mixt with sweete Wine is a good drench also. The roote of the Sea onion, the rootes of popler, called the Greeke *Rhamnus*, mingled with common Salt, giuen in water, keepeth the horse long in health. Take fine powder of Fenugreecke, and bruise it, seeth it in Water till it waxe thicke, adde a pound of sweete butter, an ounce of Linseed oyle, and as much of the oyle of Nuts; mingle them well together, and giue it the horse three or foure dayes to drinke, by a pretty quantity at a time. Selladine simply of it selfe, or Rue simply of it selfe, boyled in Beere or Ale, and as much Brimstone as a Wall nut, is an excellent Drench for any long taken surfeite. Garlicke and houslicke beaten together in a mortar, and then boyled in Beere or Ale from a potle to a quart; then mixt with Lycoras, Anise-seeds, and Sugar-candy, and a pretty quantity of Sallet oyle, is an excellent Drench for any inward sickenesse which doth proceed from hot causes, as is the Frenzie, the Anticor, and such like. And thus much of generall drenches, and their vses.

Chap. CVI.

How to make the powder called Diapente.

THis word *Diapente* is as much as to say a composition of fiue simples for the receipt is thus compounded. Take of *Gentian*, of *Aristolochia*, of *Bayberries*, of *Myrre*, and of the shauings of *Iuory*, of each like

like quantity, beat them into very fine powder, and then searse it. This powder is prayſed to be a ſoueraigne preſeruatiue or medicine againſt all inward Diſeaſes: and therefore I would wiſh euery Farrier, and all ſuch as are the Maiſters of good horſes, neuer to be without it.

CHAP. CVII.

A moſt famous receipt, which is both a ſingular drench and a ſingular oyntment, called of the Italians Accopum.

TAke of *Euforbium* halfe an ounce, of *Caſtoreum* one ounce, of *Adraces* halfe a quarter of a pound, *Bdellium* halfe an ounce and halfe a quarter, of Pepper a quarter of a pound, Fox greaſe halfe an ounce, *Opoponaxe* one ounce, *Lacerpitium* three quarters of an ounce, *Amoniacum* halfe a quarter of a pound, Pidgeons dung as much, *Galbanum* halfe an ounce, *Nitrum* one ounce one quarter, *Spuma Nitri* three quarters of an ounce, *Ladanum* a full quarter of a pound, *Peretbrum*, and Bay berries, of each three quarters of an ounce, *Cardadum* two ounces, ſeede of Rew halfe a quarter of a pound, ſeede of *Agnus Caſtus* one ounce, Parſley halfe an ounce, dryed rootes of *Ircos*, or Flower-de-luce one ounce one quarter, Hyſſop and *Carpobalſamum* a quarter of a pound, oyle of Flower-de-luce a quarter of a pound and halfe a quarter, Oyle de Bay as much, Oyle of *Spikenard* three quarters of a pound, Oleum Cyprinum three quarters of a pound and halfe a quarter, the oldeſt oyle Oliue one pound and a

halfe, pitch a quarter of a pound and two ounces, Turpentine a quarter of a pound; melt euery one of these that will melt, seuerally by themselues, and then mingle them together with the rest of the simples beaten into fine powder: and after that they haue beene a little boyled on the fire take it off, and straine it into a faire Vessell, and whensoeuer you will giue your Horse any thereof, giue it him with Wine, or foure or fiue spoonefull with a pint of Sacke or Muskadine: and if with long keeping it waxeth any thing stiffe or hard, then soften it with the oyle of Cypresse, so that it may be good and thicke.

This Confection is both a medicine and an oyntment, if you put it in the horses nostriles, it wil draw out all noysome humors, and discharge his head of all griefe: if you annoynt his body therewith, it healeth all Conuulsions, colds, and drinesse, or withering of the body, and if you bathe his Limbes therewith, it driueth away all wearinesse and tiring; and if you giue it him with wine to drinke, it cureth all kind of inward maladies.

Chap. CVIII.

How to make the oyle of oates.

TAke of milke two Gallons, and warming it one the fire, put thereto a quarter of a pound of burnt Allome, which will make it run of Curds, then take out the Curd and cast it away; then straine the whay through a course cloath into a cleane Vessell: then take a quarter of a pecke of cleane husked Oates that

were

were neuer dryed, and put them into the whay, and set them on the fire till the Oates burst, and be soft; then take them off, and put them into a Collander that is full of holes, so that the whay may goe gently from them without any pressing (for you must keep the Oates as moyst as may be:) this done, put the Oates into a frying pan, and set them ouer the fire, stirring them continually till you see the Vapour or smoake of them not ascend vpwards, but as it were runne about the pan; then suddainly take them off, and putting them into a presse, presse them most exceedingly, and looke what commeth from them is onely the oyle of them, which you must saue in a close glasse. Now there are other more artificial and curious wayes to distill and extract this Oyle, but this of all is the most easiest and surest for euery meane capacity. This Oyle of Oates is of al medicines and simples whatsoeuer, the most excellent and soueraigne for a horses body, as beeing extracted from the most naturall, wholesome, and best foode which doth belong vnto a horses body. This oyle being giuen by foure or fiue spooneful at a time in a pint of sweete Wine, or a quart of strong Ale, and some of the VVhay powred into the Horses nostriles, doeth cure the Glaunders before all other medicines. It is also (giuen in the same manner) the best of all purgations; for it purgeth away all those Venemous and filthy humours which feedeth the most incurable Farcy whatsoeuer. And for mine owne part, as long as I can conueniently come by this oyle of oates, so long I will neuer in any medicine whatsoeuer, vse any oyle or vnctious matter

ter then it onely: I hauing found by experience, that it is the soueraigne of all simples of that kind, whatsoeuer they be.

Chap. CIX.

Certaine briefe obseruations to be obserued at home and abroad, whilst the horse is in health.

THese Obseruations now following, are gathered from the most exact principles, and vnfallible grounds of all the best and surest approoued Horsemen, eyther of this Kingdome, or of any other Nation within Christendome.

First then for the generall feeding of your horse when he is in health, you shall feed him with Straw, Hay, Oates, fine little Wheate, Beanes, Barley, bread made of Beanes, Pease, or Litches, or any other meat that swels not in the horses Body.

It is the opinion of *Camerarius* first to giue prouender, then hay, and lastly Water; but our English custome is, first hay, then water, and lastly prouender.

In your trauile feede your horse betimes for all night, that thereby the horse may sooner take his rest.

The quantity of Prouenderwhich you shall giue your horse at one time, shall be as much as you can hold in the palmes of both your hands at fixe times, or three pints by measure.

Horse-bread which is made of cleane beanes, cleane pease, or cleane litches, feedeth exceedingly.

Let your horses meate and drinke be exceeding sweete and cleane, yet his water by no meanes ex-

treme

treame cold running Water from the rocke; for it piercetth too much.

To rub your horses mouth with Salt and VVine, wil make him both eate and drinke with a much better appetite.

Let your horse neyther eate when he is hot, nor drinke when hee is hot, neyther presently after his trauaile.

Labour your horse moderately when the weather is either extreame hot, or extreame cold, that so you may auoyd extreame heates, or suddaine colds.

Trauaile not your horse too late, that your owne eye may see him well dried, and well fed before you take your owne rest.

Neuer take your Saddle from your horse backe suddainly.

Lend not your horse, least your selfe walke on foote.

Let your horse lye cleane and dry, keep your stable sweete, let no Swine lye neere it, nor let any Pullen come within it.

Let your Horse euer be tyed with two Reines.

Let the light of your stable be euer towards South and North, yet so as the North windows may in the Winter be shut close at pleasure, and opened in the Summer to giue fresh ayre.

Ride your horse oft a little on stony wayes, that hee may the better feele his feete, and harden his hooues.

Haue euer neere your Stable some close plaine greene, that your horse being let loose, hee may oft tumble himselfe thereon.

Let

Let your horses bed be of soft sweete straw, somewhat aboue his Knees, of which Wheat straw is the best: for though Barley straw be the softest, yet a horse wil couet to eate it, and it is vnwholsome, and Wheate straw is no vnwholesome to eate, yet it is hard to lye vppon: as for oate straw it is the best in the Superlatiue, for it is both wholsome to eate, and soft to lye vpon.

Curry or dresse your horse twice a day, that is, before water, and when he is curried, rubbe him with your hand, and with a rubber; his head would bee rubbed with a wet cloath, and his eods made cleane with a dry cloath: his fore-top, his maine, and his taile, would be oft wet with a wet maine combe, and euer where the horses haire is thinnest, there curry the gentlest.

Let the plaunchers of your stable lye euen and Leuel, that your horse may stand at his ease, and not proue lame by too much oppressing his hinder parts.

Let not any mud wal be within your horses reach; for he wil naturally couet to eate it, and nothing is more vnwholsome.

Giue your Horse plenty of Garbadge (which is chopt wheate straw) both with his prouender, and without.

Let your Hay bottles be very little, and tyed very hard: for so your horse shall eate with the best stomacke, and make least waste.

To sprinkle Water vpon your Hay, is most wholesome, and to sprinkle Fenugreek vpon your Prouender, is as soueraigne: the first is good for the winde, the latter for wormes.

Giue

Giue your horſe daily exerciſe, for that gets the beſt ſtomacke to his meate.

Purge your horſe once a yeare with Graſſe, or with greene blades of Corne, called Forrage, for fifteene dayes together; yet before you ſo purge him, in any caſe let him blood; and whileſt he is in purging, by no meanes let him haue any prouender.

A horſe after trauaile hath euer more blood then any beaſt whatſoeuer.

Greene graſſe or Forrage cleanſeth the blood, encreaſeth ſtrength, healeth diſeaſes, auoydeth melancholy, helpeth the horſes growth, and maketh the skinne ſmooth: whileſt the horſe is at foyle, by no meanes let him take cold.

The Northerne man watereth two houres before he rideth at the leaſt: then lets the horſe eate a little hay, then giues prouender, but not much, and bridleth the horſe vp a quarter of an houre before he rideth: At night he watereth two miles before he taketh his lodging, then rideth eaſily: he neyther walketh his horſe, nor ſtuffeth him, nor looſeth any girth, but onely rubbeth him very cleane, and ſo lets him bite vpon his bridle halfe an houre after, with good ſtore of Litter vnder him; then hee giues the horſe hay, and after prouender: before he goeth to hee watereth againe, (yet but a little) then ſees the horſe throughly well dreſſed and rubbed, well Littered, and moſt ſufficiently meated.

There bee others which walke after labour, then rubs wel, Littereth and Vnbridleth: both which be good, ſo that the one haue not too much Walking, nor the other too cold a Stable. But howſoeuer,

ſtuffe

stuffe not your Horse backe-ward, but betwixt his fore-legs, and formost girth: For backward stuffing is perilous, least drawing his yard when he would stale, hee draw backe his sheath any of the Litter that stoppes him. The Northerne mans vse agreeth with the French principles, which sayth: Vse no other walking then your selfe on your horses back, by Riding him gently till you come to your Inne, and so make him cold, then shake Litter vnder him, rub his Legs, his Belly, and euery part of his body well, till he be dry, then vnbridle him, rub his head well, and giue him hay; slacke no girth till it be night that the windowes be shut; suffer the horse to drinke but a little at once, to auoyde suddaine cooling of the stomacke, or driuing the horse into a shaking Feuer: At night rubbe and curry well, and feede according to the horses stomacke.

Other good Farriers Ride gently till the horses sinewes be chafed, and neuer water in trauile till the horse haue staled, and forbeare to trauaile him fast before he hath drunke, that he may not drinke in his great heate, and they hold the standing Water the best, after water for a mile they ride softly til his water be warmed in his Belly, and before they come to their Inne they do not Water, nor of an houre after they haue vnbridled: then they clothe well, and giue Prouender, hauing a care that their horses stand not in the wind, and that they haue bin rubbed dry and cleane. Now all these principles are exceeding good, yet I would wish euery Trauailer to learne how his horse hath beene vsed, and that custome (if it be not too much against reason) still to follow.

If

If you come late to your Inne, and that your iourney be great and earneſt, ſo that your horſe will not eate till he haue drunke, and yet is hot notwithſtanding, then let his drinke be milke giuen in the dark, leſt the whitneſſe make him refuſe it: this is both cordiall and pleaſant: if you cannot get milke enough, then mingle milke with VVater luke-warme, for no drinke would be giuen to a horſe hotter.

If your horſe either by labour or any ſurfeites be brought low, leane, and weake, you ſhall giue him Mares milke to drinke many dayes together, and it will make him ſtrong.

It is not good to waſh your horſe, eſpecially if he be either hot or very fat: otherwiſe you may waſh his legs aboue his knees, ſo that in no caſe you Waſh his belly, and that you Ride him a good round pace after his waſhing, then by no meanes walke him, but ſet him vp and dreſſe him: The purer the Water is wherein you waſh your horſe, the more wholeſome it is, ſo that it be not too extreame cold.

The beſt houres to water your horſe in (when he liues at Reſt) is betwixt ſeauen and eight in the morning, and foure and fiue in the euening.

When you trauaile, at euery ſteepe hill light, both to refreſh your horſe and your ſelfe.

Let a fat or hot horſe haue his water at foure times, and not as much as he will drinke at once; giue him prouender twice at night, and but once in the morning: let his cloath neither be too hote, nor with ſtraw too much ſtuffed: when hee eateth good hay, let him haue leſſe Prouender then when hee eateth ſtraw: giue his meat by a little at once to auoid glut-

ting

ting of him, and let him ſtand two houres euery day without meate.

Rubbing much, hard, and wel, doth profite, preſerue, and doth keepe both ſtrength of Body, and Legges: For in rubbing and combing, a horſe doeth take much delight, and it doeth better then much meate.

To feede with Barley (according to the opinion of the ancient Italians) ingendreth good blood, encreaſeth ſtrength and courage, and maintayneth health, but with vs here in *England*, wee finde oates to be much better feeding.

In the dogge dayes it is not wholſome to ride your horſe oft into the water, to allay his natural heate.

The maiſters eye to ſee his horſe wel curried, and with the hand wel rubbed, and wel meated, and the ſtable ſweete and cleane kept, preſerueth health, and wonderfully feedeth the horſe.

Cleanſe and picke the ſoales and bottomes of your horſe feete oft, and ſtuffe them with Oxe dung, and annoint his Hooues with freſh Greaſe, Tarre, or Turpentine.

Much reſt is the mother and the nurſe of many Diſeaſes.

When you ride, looke often to your Saddle, and your Horſes ſhooes, and you ſhal finde much more eaſe in your iourney.

Chap. CX.

Certaine speciall Principles in Foales and in Horses.

THe Foales whose Legs be long, will euer be tall, for of all beasts their Legs in length euer grow the least, and by the bigneſſe of their Legs you shall geſſe the ſtrength and greatneſſe of their bodies.

Let your Colts, if you can poſſible, neuer be houſed till they be paſt three yeares old.

The Greeke horſe (which we cal the Turky horſe) is a moſt excellent horſe, ſwift, bold, wel-headed, tal and ſtrong, many of them be White, ſome Bay, ſome Sorrell, and ſome blacke.

Arabian horſe is moſt ſwift, and moſt beautifull.

The Horſe of *Affrica*, which we call the Barbary horſe, is of good courage, ſwift, and nimble, and therefore both the Turkey horſe and he muſt be vſed with all lenity and gentlenes, and not with beating.

The *Frizeland* horſe is fiery, yet the worſt of any.

The *Flemiſh* horſe is worſe then the *Frizeland*.

The *Spaniſh* lenet is good, ſwift, and light.

The *Neapolitan* courſer for all vſes is moſt excellent and beautifull.

And the Engliſh Horſe is beſt both for great burthen or long trauaile.

Obſerue euer to winne your Horſe by patience and gentleneſſe, and neuer bee angry or mad with your horſe, if he be of great mettle; onely the dull horſe muſt with much beating bee quickned and inflamed.

Annoynt your bit when you put it first into your horses mouth, with hony, and the powder of Lycoras, or else with hony and salt: and at no time put any Bit or Snaffle into your horses mouth before you haue washt.

Neuer take your horses backe before you haue the bridle reines fast in your hand; and when you walke downe any Hil, by no meanes driue your horse loose before you.

If your horse haue a long backe, let him haue a large Saddle, if hee haue a low backe, let the Saddle haue a high seate: and if his backe bee short, let the boulsters stand the neerer and closer together.

If your horse be dul, you must spur him soundly, and after such spurring, rub his sides with Salt.

Chap. CXI.

Certaine generall obseruations concerning Mares.

IN length and height, a Mare groweth till shee be fiue yeares, and a horse til hebe sixe.

When a Mare is past two yeares old shee may bee couered, but the best time is after foure yeare old.

Common Mare may bring Foales euery yeare, but let your best Mares bring but euery second yeare, especially if they bring horse Colts.

After couering by no meanes trauaile your Mares.

To get horse Colts, couer before the full of the Moone, and when the Signe is a Female: and to get Mare Colts couer after the ful, and in the Male signe: for note it, there be twelue signes, sixe Male and sixe Female.

To

To make a Mare ſtand to her Horſings, ſet her by the horſe two or three dayes, that he may much deſire and be acquainted before hee couer her : After bring them out, and let him ſerue her, and haue ready a payle of water, which when the horſe ſhrinketh from her, powre vpon the ridge of the Mares backe: then ſet them ſo farre aſunder as that the one may not heare the other : Doe this three morning, and three euenings together, then let her not come neere the horſe after, til ſhe be knit, leaſt the deſire of him againe, make her to ſhoote out that which ſhe kept before.

To know whether your Mare be with Foale about Chriſtmas or no, powre a little Water into her eare, and if ſhee onely ſhake her head, ſhee is then with Foale, but if ſhe ſhake both head and body alſo, ſhe is not with Foale.

When you weane your Foales, take them from the Mares foure dayes before the ful of the Moone, and after the Foales haue ſo remayned foure and twenty houres, let them againe ſucke til they wax very ful: then remoue them for altogether, and the next morning giue euery one three ſlips of Sauin, and ſo after let them haue til they bee three yeares old, al plenty of meate abroad, rather then in the ſtable.

Let your *Stallion* for Trotters be eyther *Neapolitan* Courſer, or *Arabian*, *Turke*, or *Barbary*, and for amblers, either the *Spaniſh* Ienet, or the *Iriſh* hobby.

Put your Mares to the horſe, from midde *March* til midde *May*, or midde *Iune*, the Moone hauing newly changed.

It is good to put the Horſe and the Mare for three

or foure nights together in some vaste empty house, and in the morning take the Horse away, and feede him well; but feede your Mare sparingly, especially giue her little Water.

At the end of sixe moneths, by no meanes chafe your Mares: for then they are in quickning, and may easily be made to cast their Foales.

The Wal-eye either in Mare or in Horse, doth neuer see perfectly, especially when there is any Snow on the ground.

A Mare goeth with Foale eleuen moneths, and ten dayes.

Let your Mares be of a meane stature, large, and broad, and of good shapes; and the Stallion of like Shape, but somwhat taller; and temper their natures thus: Put vnto the hot horse the coole mare, and to the hot mare the coole horse: and let your grounds wherein you breede, be dry, hilly, and with running streames in it.

Chap. CXII.

Certayne speciall Notes to be obserued in the buying of a horse.

FIrst, marke his colour and his shape, that is to say, a comely well proportioned head, with an outlooking eye, good well rayſed shoulders, and a thicke large breast, broade brawne, large and broad flat legges, short pasternes, and little feete: for long pasternes shew weakenesse, and broad feete shew dulnesse: feele if hee haue no Glaunders, betweene his

chappes.

chappes, no splents, curbe nor spauen, looke hee bee not purficke or broken winded: put your hand before his eyes, to know if he see well. Looke into his mouth for his age: if hee be past eight yeares old, feele all downe the stumme of his Tayle with your hand, and if you feele that it be smooth, then the horse is not very old, but if it haue any rough knobs towards the end, buy him not, for his good dayes are past. Let him runne at the halters end, for if he be Lame, (hauing that liberty) hee will fauour that Legge which is amisse, and leane vpon it. If he turne vp the white of his eye, or lay his eare to his necke when hee is ridden, hee is a sullen Iade, and full of naughty qualities: if when you sturre him in the stable, he stare and looke backe vpon you with a stout Countenance, it is a token of a good stomacke in him, and great aptnesse to be taught: If he sturre the end of his tayle as he passeth out and is ridden, and yet doth not whiske it, it sheweth that his pace is vnperfect: See sure to see him turne as short as may be, that you may know whether he be swayed in the backe or no: the middle stature is the best, and the short knit horse is the strongest. The wall eye euer seeth the worst. Note well.

The horse that is of nature gentle, Swift, Light, Nimble, of easie pace, good colour, strong feet, good Loynes, speedy in eating, and good at his prouender, is euer the best for vse, and the readiest money in the Market at all times. See if the hayre in the spurring place be white, for it argueth slowneſse and spur-galling.

The Horse that will paw and beate the ground

with his foote when hee is stayed from going forwards, is euer like to bee good and durable in trauaile.

Many other notes there are, that are needlesse to rehearse, which by the obseruing of these, will easily come into your memory.

Chap. CXIII.

Generall Notes concerning some Simples already spoken of.

ALL manner of Marrowes or Pithes, of what kinde soeuer they bee, must bee kept by themselues in a drye coole place, and preserued from all filth or vncleanesse, and from the annoyance eyther of wind or fire, and so they will last fully out a whole yeare.

You shall keepe no Syrrops, nor sweete Electuaries, nor Pilles, nor Powders, nor conserues of Flowers, nor any Oyntments, Sewets, or Emplaster, aboue one whole yeare, onely bitter Electuaries, or conserues of Fruites or Rootes will last fully out two yeares.

Of Oyles, some wil last long, some must be new made: Oyles extracted out of Wood or Mettals wil last long.

Gather Roots in Autumne, but take the smal sprigs from them, and make them cleane and dry.

Drye small Rootes in the shade and Winde, and great Rootes eyther in the VVinde and Sunne, or by the fire: lay them in a drye place towards the South, and they will keepe long, prouided that neyther

Sunne

Sunne nor moysture iniure or hurt them.

Gather all manner of hearbes when they do most flourish, and dry them in the shade, except they bee very moist and apt to putrifie; they last for the most part, a whole yeare.

Gather seedes and fruites when they be fully ripe, they also last but one whole yeare.

Gather the Rinde or Barke of any simple when the Hearbe is ripe: drye them, and they will last many yeares.

The end of the first Booke.

THE SECOND BOOKE:

Contayning all Cures Chyrurgicall, or such Infirmities as being onely outward, craue the vse of Surgery, and are called in Horse-leach-craft, *Horses Sorrances.*

Newly imprinted, Corrected, and Enlarged with many Notable Additions, and most certayne approoued Medicines, neuer reuealed before this fourth Impression.

Written by *Gervase Markham.* Gent.

LONDON:
Printed by *Nicholas Okes* and are to be sold by *Nicholas Fussell* and *Humphery Mosely* at the signe of the Golden Ball in Pauls Church yard. 1630.

THE SECOND BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

What proportion of meaſure is required in euery member of a well-ſhapen Horſe.

FORASMVCH as the great ſubſtance of this Arte of Surgery, or ſecond part of Horſe-leach-craft, applyed onely vnto outward infirmities, conſiſteth of Inciſions, Cauterizings, Corrodings, and Diſmembrings, as wel as of Comfortings, Incarnating, Cleanſing, Conglutinating, and binding vp members in their true forme, and that all ioyntly together, goe but about to make a true and well-formed body: I thinke it meeteſt that I beginne with the true proportion and meaſure which is required in euery member of a Well ſhaped horſe, that the carefull Farrier thereby vnderſtanding how, and in what faſhion euery Lineament ſhould bee placed, or what portion and quantity they doe contayne, he may at no time through ignorance

norance eyther dismember or disgrace the same: as I haue many times seene simple Farriers doe, when contrary to all Art and Rule, they haue cut in sunder the maine cords, sinewes, and tendants, by which a horses Limbes are gouerned.

To begin then, you shal vnderstand that according to the description of the most ancient and worthy Farriers: there are in a Horses Palate of his mouth twelue bars or degrees like steps, one aboue another, standing (when his mouth is turned vpward) like a paire of steires: his tongue would bee halfe a foote long, his vpper lip sixe inches, and his neather lip fiue inches long, each of his lawes would bee ten inches long, his head from his eye downe ward full twelue inches long, his eares fiue inches long, the circuit or compasse of his eye, foure inches about, his necke from the nape of his head vnto the withers would be seuen handfuls, from the withers to the fillets twelue handfuls, and from the fillets to the setting on of the taile sixe handfuls: The length of the shoulder would bee twelue inches, and the length of his shanke sixe inches, the length of his hinder horgh would bee twelue inches, and his cambrell fiue inches, and the length of the whole body from the head to the taile would be an hundred inches. Now as horses are bigger or lesser, so these measures eyther exceede, or are lesse, neyther doe I confidently build vpon these inch quantities of the ancient Farriers, because I hauing my selfe measured many horses, I neuer yet could finde any certainty in the proportions: onely this is the most certayneſt rule that euer I could finde, that looke what quantity

is

is betweene the Nape of the Horſes necke, and the Vttermoſt part of the VVithers, there muſt euer bee twice ſo much betweene the VVithers and the ſetting on of the Tayle: and looke what quantity is betweene the top of the ſhoulder-blade, or top of the Withers to the elbow of the horſe, it muſt be twice ſo much from the elbow to the ſetting on of the Hoofe: And looke how much it is from the top of the Hippe to the ſtifling place, it muſt be twice ſo much from the ſtifling place to the ſetting on of the hinder hoofe: And this is the certayneſt Rule that euer I could finde for a horſes trueſt proportion. And therefore for your better ſatisfaction, behold this picture that is now heere placed, which is the Anatomy of a moſt perfect horſe, with lines drawne from euery member, directing and ſhewing all the outward Diſeaſes or Sorrances belonging to a Horſes body.

Chap. II.

Of the Veines belonging to a Horſe, and how many there be.

IT is moſt neceſſary that euery good or careful Farrier know all the principall Veines in a horſes body, eſpecially thoſe which in the time of neede, or in ſickneſſe, are to be opened: And therefore to beginne you ſhall know that from the Liuer, which is the Fountayne of blood, both in Man and Beaſt, doeth ariſe one maine great conduit or large Veine, which aſcending into the body, doeth diuide it ſelfe into thus many ſeuerall branches or leſſer Riuers. Firſt, within

within the palate of the mouth, aboue the first and third Barres, are two notable Veines which the best Farriers doe touch or ſtrike when the Horſe hath any diſeaſe in his head, braine, or ſtomacke: He hath alſo other two which Deſcend downe from the lower part of his eyes vnto his Noſtriles, and are euer opened for any griefe in the eyes: He hath two others which are aboue his eyes, and runne croſſe the Temples of his head, and are called the Temple veines, which are likewiſe opened for all manner of cold Diſeaſes in the head; hee hath alſo two great maine veines running alongſt each ſide of his winde-pipe, euen from the vppermoſt ioynt of his neather chap downe to the breaſt, which are called the neck Veines; and are thoſe which are ordinarily opened for any diſeaſe whatſoeuer. He hath then two veines which ariſe vpward from betweene his fore-legs to the top of his breaſt, and are called the breaſt-veines, and they are opened when the horſe hath any Feuer, or is ſicke at the heart. He hath other two which like wiſe aſcend from betweene the fore-legs, but do not mount ſo high as the breaſt-veines, but reſt vpon the formoſt bough of the fore-legge; and they be called the plat-Veines, and they be opened eyther for foundring, or other griefe in the Limbes. He hath other two Veines which run downe from the elbow of the fore-ſhoulder, downe all along the inſide of the fort-legges, and are called the ſhanke-Veines, which are opened for ſplents, mallanders, or ſuch like. He hath then foure Veines which runne alongſt the fetlockes of the horſe, and are called the ſhakle-veines, which albeit they are but ſmall, yet they are many

times

O
D
E
F
N
L
K
M
G
R

times opened for ſtiffenes in the ioynts, or for tyring: then he hath foure Veines about the Cronets of his hoofes, and are called the cronet-veines, and are opened for foundring in the feete, or for ring-bones: then hee hath foure Veines within his foure hoofes, running about his Tooes, and are called the tooe-veines, and are onely opened for foundring or frettizing in the feet: he hath then two maine great veines which deſcend downe from his ſtones alongſt the inſide of his thighes to his cambrell, and are called the Kidney Veines, which onely are opened for Diſeaſes in the kidnies: He hath then two other Veines which deſcend from aboue the hinder Cambrell, all alongſt the inſide of the hinder-legs downe to the fet-locks, and are called the Spauen veines, which are opened for the blood ſpauen onely: He hath then two veines in his flankes, which are called the flanke-veines, and are opened for any griefe in the reines or fillets: hee hath then two Veines in his hinder haunches called the haunch-veines, and are opened for any manner of conſumption of the fleſh, or ſuch like: Then he hath two veines which run alongſt his ſide, euen from the elbow of the forleg vnto the flanke, and are called the ſpur-veines, and are opened for foundring or ſpur regalling. Laſtly, he hath one ſingle veine in his tayle, which is called the tayle-veine, and is opened for the ſhedding of the haire or any mangineſſe. So there is in a horſes body of principal veines which vpon occaſion muſt be opened, iuſt thirty ſeuen, as you may perceiue by this Figure, which is the true Anatomy, of all the principall Veines and others within a horſes body: where you are to vnderſtand that the letter *A*

ſheweth

ſheweth the Temple-veine, *B* the eye-veines, *C* the Palate veines, *D* the Neck-veine, *E* the Breaſt-veine, *F* the Plat-veines, *G* the Shank-veines, *H* the Cronet-veines, *I* the Hoofe-veines, *K* the Spurre-veines, *L* the Kidney-veines, *M* the Spauen-veines, *N* the Flanke-veines, *O* the Hanch-veines, *P* the Tayle-veines, *Q* and *R* the Fet-locke-veines. Now for the other ſmall thrids, or veines, which as it were, ouerſpread the whole body, becauſe nature will allow no part or member to be empty or voyd of blood, they be alſo Veines, deriued from the other maine great veines, yet of no efficacy or force, but ſuch as vppon any neceſſary inciſion may very well bee cut aſunder without any fluxe of blood, or other danger: but for the other maiſter Veines, they may not bee cut but with great perill. And thus much for Veines, which are the inſtruments of heate.

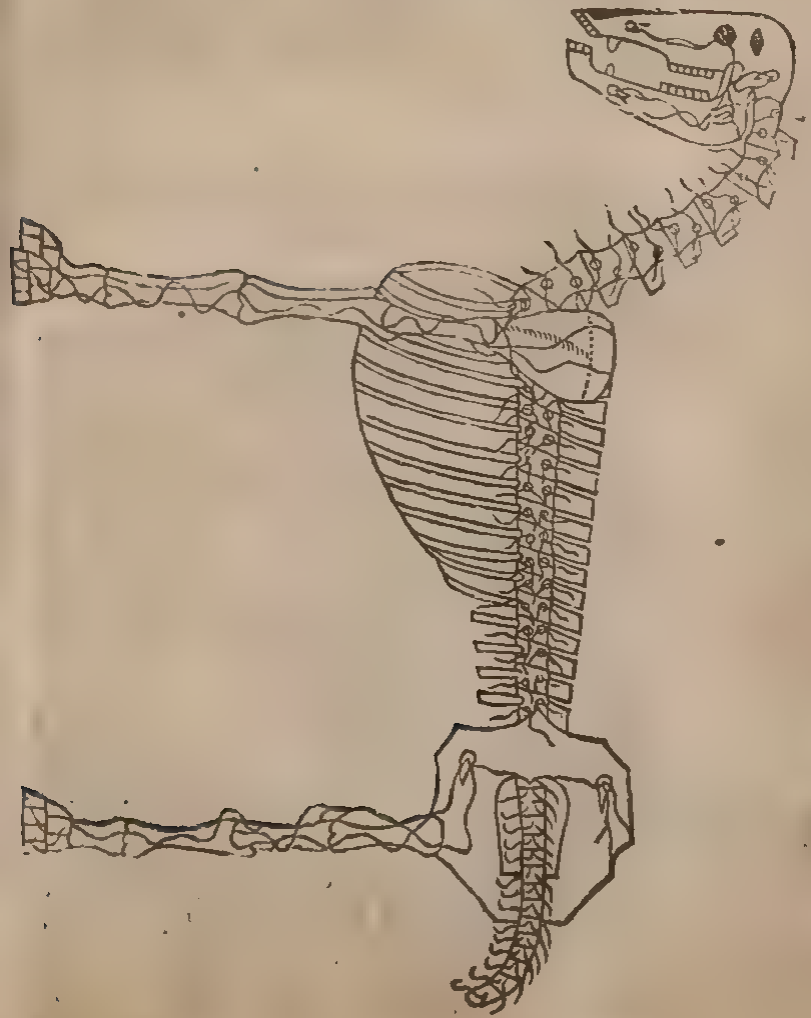
Chap. III.

Of the Sinewes in a horſes body.

TOuching the ſinewes within a horſes body, you ſhall vnderſtand that from the Braine, which is the principall Fountayne or Well ſpring of ſinewes whatſoeuer, there is deriued one great maine ſinew or tendant, which paſſing through the hollowneſſe of the necke and backe-bone, doth extend it ſelfe euen to the nethermoſt ioynt in the Horſes ſtrunte: From this maine ſinew is deriued two ſmaller Branches, which paſſing through certaine holes in the top of the Horſes skull, runne downe alongſt the horſes cheekes, euen to the point of his noſtriles: Then

hath hee two other Branches which passing through certaine holes in his nether chap, knit that and the vpper together, and so runne downe by his great Teeth, and meete iust below his nether Lippe: then hath hee twenty eight small thrids, which running through so many small holes in the seauen bones of his necke, knit them fast together: So likewise hath he small thrids which running through small holes, Knit all his Chine euen to the very nether end of his Strunt fast together: The number whereof is infinite and vncertaine: Then hath hee two maine great sinewes which extending themselues ouer both the spade-bones, are diuided into many Branches, and runne downe into the fore-legges, euen into the Coffins of the hooues, and knit euery ioynt fast and substantially together: then hath he two other maine sinewes which comming through two holes in the great columell or flat bones of the hippes or huckle, doe extend themselues (beeing diuided into many Branches, downe both the hinder legs, euen within the Coffin of the hooue also, and bind all these seueral ioynts fast and strongly together. Now lastly, you shal vnderstand, that from the setting on of the horses necke, vnto the flat columell or huckle-bone, doth extend one great broad sinew of three inches broad, being of one only thicke and smooth substance, without any one thrid or branch deriued from it, which not onely holdeth together the shoulder-blades, but also couereth al the horses chine quite ouer, and this of the common Farriers is called Pax-waxe: So that a Horse hath in all of maine and principall sinewes, from whence a world of other sinewes are deriued,

iust



iuſt thirty eight, as you may more plainly perceiue by the Picture afore-going, which is the perfect Anatomy of all the ſinewes within a horſes body, and how they are diuided.

Chap. IIII.

Of the number, and ſituation of Bones in a horſes body.

FIrſt you ſhall Vnderſtand, that euery Horſe or Oxe hath in his whole body, iuſt one hundred and ſeuenty ſeuerall bones, and no more: that is to ſay, in the vpper part of his Head two bones, from the fore-heard to the noſe two bones, his nether Iawes two bones, of fore-teeth twelue, of Tuſhes foure, of Grinders twenty foure, from the nape of the neck to the points of the ſpade bones, ſeauen; from the ſpade-bones to the huckle-bones, eight; from the huckle-bones to the end of the tayle, ſeauen: Then is there the great broad hinder bone, which hath twelue ſeames or ioynts in it; then is there the two ſpade-bones, and from thence to the forcels or canel-bones other two bones called the marrow bones, and from thence to the firſt ioynt aboue the legges other two bones, and from thence to the knees, two called the thigh bones, and from thence to the paſternes other two called the ſhanke-bones, and from thence downe-ward into the houes be in all 16. little bones. Then there is a great Bone in the Horſes Breaſt, whereunto are faſtned 36. Ribbes great and ſmall, and to the columell behind be two bones, and from the molairs to the ioynts other two bones; and

alſo two bones towards the Ribs, from the bending of the hough vnto the Legge, are two ſmall bones, and from the Legges to the two focils of the Legge other two little bones, and from the paſternes into the hoofe, ſixteene little bones: all which, and their ſeuerall ſituations, you ſhall more plainely behold in this picture, which is the moſt perfect Anatomy of the bones of a horſe, being ſimply compounded together, that can be made by demonſtration.

Chap. V.

How and when a horſe ſhould be let blood, the end whereof, and the ſignes of the neceſſity.

THe ancient Farriers, and thoſe of theſe preſent times, are at great difference touching the letting of a Horſe blood: For ſome would haue him let blood foure times in the yeare: that is to ſay, in the Spring, in the Summer, in Autumne, and in the Winter. Others would haue him onely let blood three times in the yeare: namely in May when hee is turned to graſſe, becauſe then the blood beginneth to encreaſe: Secondly, in September, that blood if it be inflamed, may then euacuate and breathe forth: And thirdly in December to let goe the groſſe and knotty blood which is bred by labour or careleſſe keeping. Others would haue a horſe to be let blood but once in the yeare: namely, in the beginning of May onely, when he is to be put to Graſſe, alledging this reaſon, that if the horſe be not let blood in the Spring, the new blood beeing mixt with the olde corrupt blood, will be apt to be inflamed, and ſo draw vppon the

the horſe ſome grieuous ſickneſſe,& this reaſon is excelent good. Others would haue the horſe to be let blood in the veine not aboue once in a yeare;namely, at the beginning of May: but in the palate of the mouth they would haue him let blood at the leſt once euery moneth, alledging that it will cleare the ſight, comfort the braine, and giue him good appetite to his meate;but to conclude, there is not any of theſe opinions,but are ſound and good, ſo the horſe be yong and in ſtrength,his blood increaſing; but if he old,and his blood in the ebbe,then you cannot let blood to ſeldome. Now that it is fit a yong horſe ſhould be let blood,is proued by the daily experience of the *Polander* horſes,who being at liberty(out of naturall inſtinct in themſelues)faile not once a yeare to let themſelues blood;yet wee haue diuers of our beſt Farriers who would not haue a horſe let blood before there be vrgent neceſſity,leſt the vſe of letting blood bring a horſe to an euill cuſtome, and draw one ſickneſſe vnexpected;but with that opinion I cannot agree,becauſe I hold it more vertue to preuent a danger before it come,then to driue it away being preſent. Now that oft letting of blood breedeth in a horſe weakeneſſe, and maketh the blood to reſort to the inward parts, cloying the heart and intrailes, and making the outward parts fat and vnweldy, there is no queſtion but that the letting a horſe blood twice in the yeare; namely,at the beginnning of May,and the end of December,(at which times onely I would haue a horſe let blood and no other(ſhould be accounted oft, I ſee no reaſon. Now for Stallions,the ancient Farriers would

by no meanes haue them let blood, becauſe, ſay they, the couering of Mares is as great an Expence of blood as may be, affirming that one ounce of Seede doth conteruaile fiue ounces of blood, and truely I am of that opinion too: but whereas they likewiſe aduiſe by no meanes to let Geldings blood, becauſe the loſſe of their ſtones is the loſſe of their naturall heate: to that I am much contrary, becauſe I haue found it by continuall experience, that Geldings doe as oft dye through the Corruption and aboundance of blood, as horſes: nay, and much more often, in as much as they want the helpes which horſes haue for purging their bloods from vncleanneſſe. Now in the letting of horſes blood, euery carefull Farrier is firſt to reſpect the Climate vnder which the horſe is bred, knowing that thoſe horſes which are bred in colde Countries, haue euer more blood then thoſe which are bred in the hot: then he muſt conſider the time of the yeare, which would euer be the Spring, or the fall of the Leafe, both thoſe times being moſt temperate, neyther exceeding in heate nor colde. Next hee muſt regard the time of the day, which would euer be in the morning faſting, ſo it be not at the horſes awaking from ſleepe, but at leaſt an houre or two after: then he muſt looke vnto the ſtate of the Moone, that the ſigne be not in that part of the body where he intendeth to let blood: next he muſt looke to the horſes age, for if he be young, and not come to his growth, it wil hinder his waxing; and if hee be old and come to decrepidneſſe, his blood had more need be repaired then waſted. Laſtly, he ſhal looke to the horſes ſtrength and auncient cuſtome, and ſo accor-

accordingly he ſhall deale with him, obſerueing that ſome horſes may better ſpare two or three pound of blood, then other ſome one pound. Now thus much I haue ſpoken touching ordinary and naturall letting of blood, without compulſion of any ſickneſſe or diſeaſe; but in caſe where ſickneſſe or infirmity craueth this office of letting blood, there you ſhall neyther reſpect Climate, ſeaſon of the Yeare, time of the day, ſigne, age, ſtrength, nor cuſtome, but ſetting all aſide, apply your ſelfe onely to the remooning of the infirmity. Now the ſignes to know if a horſe ſtand in need to be let blood, are theſe: His eyes will looke red, and his Veines will ſwell more then ordinary: alſo he wil haue a certaine itch about his Maine and his Taile, and ſtill be continually rubbing them; and ſometimes will ſhed ſome of his haire alſo: hee wil now and then pil about the rootes of his eares, or in thoſe places where the head-ſtal of the Bridle lyes: his vrine wil be red and high coloured, and his dung wil be blacke and hard: alſo if hee hath red inflammations, or little bubbles on his backe, or doth not digeſt his meate wel, it is a ſigne the horſe would be let Blood: or if hee haue any apparant ſigne of yellowneſſe in the whites of his eyes, or in the inſide of his Lippes, eyther vpper or nether, it is a ſigne hee would be let Blood: for after any of theſe ſignes doeth moſt commonly follow ſome one or other grieuous ſickneſſe, which to preuent, is the true Art of a skilful Farrier. Now it is meete that when you intend to let a Horſe Blood (hauing leaſure to doe the ſame) that you ſuffer him to be thinly dyetted a day or two before he be let Blood, to the end

that

that his body may be quiet, and not troubled with diſgeſtion. Now for the manner of letting a horſe blood, you ſhal as neere as you can, let him ſtand vpon euen ground, & if it be the necke veine which you would ſtrike, you ſhall take a ſmall long cord with a nooſe, and putting it ouer the horſes necke, as cloſe to the ſetting on of the ſhoulder as you can, there draw it as ſtraight as is poſſible, and then faſten it with a running knot, and preſently you ſhall ſee the Veines to appeare as bigge as a mans little finger, euen from the nether chap downe the necke. Now you are to obſerue that the place where you are to ſtrike the Veine in, is euen within three fingers or foure fingers at the moſt of the nether chap: as thus, if your horſe haue a long, fine, thin necke and skin, then you may ſtrike the veine within three fingers, or leſſe of the chap (ſith the higher is euer the better, but if he haue a ſhort chub necke, with a thicke skin, and many wreathes or rolles, about the ſetting on of his chaps, then you ſhall ſtrike the Veine at leaſt foure fingers from the chap, leſt thoſe wreathes together with the thickneſſe of the skin, do ſo defend the Veine that your Fleime cannot reach it. When you haue thus raiſed the Veine vp, you ſhall cauſe one to ſtand on the contrary ſide the Horſe, and with his fiſt to thruſt the Veine foorth hard againſt you: then you ſhall eyther with a wet Spunge, or with a little ſpittle, wet that part of the veine which you meane to ſtrike, and then ſeparating the haire, ſet your Fleime euen and directly vppon the Veine; and then with a good ſmart blow, ſtrike it into the Veine: Which done, you ſhall cauſe one to put his

finger

finger into the Horſes mouth, and tickling him in the roofe thereof, make him chaw and moove his chappes, for that will force the blood to ſpin forth. Now the blood which you take from the horſe, it is very neceſſary that you ſaue in diuers veſſels, for diuers cauſes: as firſt, that you may ſee when all the corrupt blood is come forth, and that when the colour thereof is growne pure, and ſo remayneth being cold, that then you ſuffer the horſe to bleede no more: or elſe that you ſaue it to bathe the Horſes body therewith, which is moſt wholeſome: or elſe to make a medicine therewithall by mingling with the blood, vinegar and oyle, and ſo bath the horſes body therewith, eſpecially that place which was let blood: For the auncient Farriers hold an opinion, that it is endued with a certayne naturall Vertue and power to comfort the weake and feeble members of a Horſe, and to dry vp all euill humours. Now as ſoone as your horſe hath bled ſufficiently, you ſhall let looſe the cord, and immediately the Veine will ſtoppe; then with that cord you ſhall ſtroake downe the Veine iuſt ouer the Orefice twice or thrice, which will both cloſe vp the hole, and alſo turne the courſe of the blood. this done, ſet the horſe vp in the ſtable, and let him ſtand faſting two or three houres after, and then after dyet him according as in your diſcretion you ſhall thinke meete, that is to ſay, if he be a ſicke horſe, then like a ſicke horſe with good prouender and warme maſhes: but if hee be a ſound horſe, then like a ſound horſe, either turne him to graſſe, or keepe him in the ſtable after his ancient cuſtome.

Now

Now if you would let your horſe blood eyther in the temple Veines or the eye Veines, you ſhall then cord him hard about the midſt of the necke, and not neere his ſhoulders, hauing care that you touch not his wind-pipe, and ſo throttle him: for it will make both theſe veines ſhew moſt apparantly. If you intend to let the horſe blood in the breaſt Veines, or plat Veines, of ſome called the fore-thigh Veines, you ſhall then cord him behind the ſhoulders, cloſe to the Elbowes of the horſe, and ouer-thwart his withers, and that will make theſe two Veines ſhew. Now you ſhall vnderſtand, that not any of theſe veines laſt ſpoken of, as about the head or the breaſt, muſt bee let blood by ſtriking them with a Fleime, (though it be the manner of our common Smithes) for it is moſt beaſtly and butcherly, and alſo full of much danger by ſtriking through the Veine, if he be not skilfull: but you ſhall with a fine ſharpe Lancet open the veine, euen in ſuch ſort as you ſee a skilfull Chyrurgion open a veine in a mans arme. Now for the letting a Horſe blood in the Palate of the mouth, you ſhall but only with a ſharpe poynted knife, prick the horſe betweene the ſecond and third bar, as deep as a Barly corne is long, and he will bleede ſufficiently: as for all other Veines in a horſes body whatſoeuer, which are to be opened, you ſhall vnderſtand that whenſoeuer it is needfull that they bleed, that then they muſt be taken vp, and not corded at all. Now touching the taken vp of Veines, and the manner how to doe it, you ſhall Read more at large in particular Chapters towards the end of this Booke.

CHAP.

Chap. VI.

Of outward Sorrances what they are, and of certaine generall obſeruations in the cure of them.

OVtward Sorrances, according to my meaning in this place, are taken two manner of wayes, that is to ſay, either it is an euill ſtate and compoſition of the body, which is to be diſcerned eyther by the ſhape, number, quantity, or ſight of the member euill affected and diſeaſed: or elſe it is the looſening and diuiſion of any vnity, which as it may chance diuerſly, ſo it hath diuers names accordingly. For if ſuch a diuiſion or looſing be in the bone, then it is called a Fracture: If it be in any fleſhly part, then it is called a wound, or an vlcer: If it be in the Veines, then a rupture: if in the ſinewes, then a convulſion or crampe; and if it be in the skinne, then it is called an Excoriation: and of all theſe ſeuerally I intend to intreate in the following Chapters. Now foraſmuch as in this generall Arte of Surgery, or Sorrances, there are certaine generall obſeruations or caueats to be held inuiolate, I will before I proceede any further, giue you a little taſt thereof.

Firſt, therefore you ſhall vnderſtand, that it is the duty of euery good Farrier, neuer to burne or cauterize with hot iron, or with oile, nor to make any inciſion with knife, where there be either Veines, Sinewes, or ioynts, but either ſomewhat lower, or ſomewhat higher.

Item, You ſhall neuer apply to any ioynt or Sinewy part, either *Reſalgar*, *Arſnicke*, *Mercury ſublimate*

mate, nor any such violent Corrosiue.

Item, It is euer better to launce with a hote Iron then a cold; that is, it is better to cauterize then to incise.

Item, Blood doth euer produce white and thicke matter, Choler a waterish thin matter, but not much; salt Fleame great abundance of matter; and Melancholy many dry scabs.

Item, When you let blood, you must take but the fourth part from a Colt, which you take from a growne horse.

Item, You must neuer let Blood, except it bee eyther to diuert sickenesse, and preserue health, or to refresh and coole the Blood, or else to diminish Blood, or to purge bad humours.

Item, In all Impostumes or swelling sores, called Tumors, you must obserue the foure times of the sickenesse, that is to say, the beginning of the griefe, the increase of the griefe, the perfection and state of the griefe; and lastly, the declination and ending of the griefe.

Item, In the beginning of euery such swelling Apostumes (if you cannot quite destroy them) vse repercussiue medicines, if they be not neere some principall part of the body; but then not, for feare of indangering life: in the augmentation, vse mollifying medicines, and supling to ripe them; and when they are ripe, launce them, and let them out, or dryue them vp; and in the declination of them, vse cleansing and healing medicines.

Item, All swellings are either hard or soft, the hard commonly will corrode, the soft will continue long.

Item,

Item, If you thruſt your finger vppon any ſwelling vpon a horſes legges, then if it preſently riſe againe, and fill, then is the hurt new and recouerable, but if the dent doe remaine and continue ſtill behind, then is the hurt old, and commeth of cold humours, and askes great Art in healing.

Item, When ſores begin to matter, then they heale, but if the putrifaction be great, then beware they rot not inwardly.

Item, All cauterizing or burning with hote Irons, ſtrayneth things enlarged, dryeth vp what is too much moyſtned, diſſolueth things gathered together or hardned, draweth backe things which are diſperſed, and helpeth old griefes: for it ripeneth, diſſolueth, and maketh them to run and iſſue foorth matter.

Item, You muſt ſometimes burne vnder the ſore, to diuert humours, and ſometimes aboue, to defend and with-hold humours.

Item, It is euer better to burne with Copper then with Iron, becauſe Iron is of a malignant nature, Steele is of an indifferent vertue betwixt both.

Item, All actuall burnings is to burne with inſtrument, and potentiall burning is to burne with medicines, as are Cauſtickes and Corroſiues.

Item, If you vſe to blow powders into a horſes eyes, it will make him blind.

Item, by no meanes take vp any veines in the fore-legs, vnleſſe great extremity compell you: for there is nothing that will ſooner make a Horſe ſtiffe and lame. Many other obſeruations there are, which becauſe they are not ſo generall as theſe be, and that I ſhal

ſhall haue occaſion to ſpeake of them in other particular Chapters, I thinke it here meet to omit them, and the rather becauſe I will not be tedious.

Chap. VII.

Of the diſeaſes in the eyes, and firſt of the weeping and watering eye.

THe Eyes of a horſe are ſubiect to many infirmities, as firſt to be rhumaticke, or Watry, then to be blood-ſhotten, to be dimme of ſight, to haue the pinne and webbe, the haw, the wart in the Eye, the inflammation of the Eyes, the canker in the Eye, or a ſtroake in the Eye: of all which, ſome come of inward cauſes, as of humors reſorting to the Eyes: and ſome of outward cauſes, as Heate, Cold, or elſe by ſome ſtripe or blow.

And firſt to begin with the Rhumaticke or Watry Eye, you ſhall vnderſtand, that according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, it doth proceed many times from the fluxe of humours diſtilling from the Braine, and ſometimes from the anguiſh of ſome blow or ſtripe receiued. The ſignes are, a continuall watering of the eye, and a cloſe holding of the Liddes together, accompanied ſometimes with a little ſwelling. The cure, according to the opinion of ſome Farriers, is to take of *Bolearmonicke*, of *Terra-ſigillata*, and of *Sanguis draconis*, of each a like quantity; make them into powder, and then adde vnto them as much of the white of an Egge and Vinegar, as will make them moyſt: and then ſpread it playſter-wiſe vppon a cloath, and lay it to

the

the horſes temples of his head aboue his Eyes: and doe this three dayes together. Others vſe to let the horſe blood in the Veines vnder his Eyes: then to waſh the eye twice or thrice in the day with White wine, and then to blow into the ſore Eye with a quil, the powder of *Tartar*, *Salgemma*, and Cuttel bone, of each like quantity: or elſe take the yolke of an Egge roaſted hard, and mixe therewith the powder of Comen, and bind it hot to the Eye, and ſo let it reſt a night more. Other Farriers vſe to take of Pitch and Rozen, and of Maſticke a like quantity, melt them together: Then with a little ſticke, hauing a Cloute bound to the end thereof, and dipt therein, annointe the Temple veines on both ſides a handful aboue the eyes, as broad as a twelue-pence, and then clap vnto it immediately a few flockes of like colour to the Horſe, holding them cloſe to his head with your hand, vntill they ſticke faſt to his head, then let him blood on both his Eye-veines, if both eyes bee ſore, and then waſh his eyes with white Wine.

Others vſe only to take a pretty quantity of life hony, and to diſſolue it in white Wine, and to waſh the horſes eies therewith: and ſure if it proceede from any blow, it is a medicine ſufficient enough, but if it proceede from any Rhume, or inward cauſes: Then you ſhall take ground Iuy beaten in a mortar, and mixt with Waxe, and ſo laid to the eyes like a plaiſter, or elſe boyle worme-wood in white Wine, and waſh the horſes eies therewith: alſo to ſpurt Beere or Ale now and then into the horſes eyes, will cleare the ſight paſſing well.

Chap. VIII.

Of the blood-shotten Eye, proceeding from any cause whatsoeuer.

FOr any blood-shotten Eye, proceeding from any cause whatsoeuer, eyther outward or inward, you shal take (according to the opinion of the most ancient Farriers) of Rose water, of Malmsey, and of fennell water, of each three spoonfull, of *Tutie* as much as you may easily take vp betweene your thumb and your finger, of Cloues a dozen beaten into fine powder, mingle them well together, and being lukewarme, or cold, if you please, wash the inward parts of the eye with a feather dipt therein twice a day vntill the eye be well. or in stead hereof, to wash the eye eyther with the white of an Egge, or with the iuyce of *Selladine*. Others vse to take the toppes of Hawthornes, and boyling them in white Wine, wash the eye therewith. Other Farriers take a dramme of *Synoper*, and as much of life Hony, and as much of Wheat floure, mixe them with faire running Water, so that they may be liquid and thin: then seeth them with a very soft fire vntil they be thicke like an oyntment, and therewith annoynt the eye.

But the best receipt that euer I found for this griefe, is to take the whites of two egges, and beat it till it come to an oyle, then put to it two spooneful of Rose water, and three spoonful of the iuyce of Houslicke, mixe them wel together, then dip therein little round plegants or flat cakes of soft Tow, as bigge as a horses eye, and lay them vpon the horses eyes, renuing them

them as oft as they grow hard, and in a day or two it wil make the horſes eye ſound againe.

Chap. IX.
Of dimneſſe of ſight, or blindneſſe.

DImneſſe of ſight or blindneſſe, may happen to a horſe diuers wayes, as by ſome ſtraine when the inward ſtrings of the Eyes are ſtretched beyond their powers, or by the violence of great labour, or by the ſupporting of a great burthen beyond the Horſes ability, or by ſome blow or wound: any of theſe are mortall enemies to the eyes and ſight. The ſigne is the apparant want of ſight, and an euill affected colour of the eye. Now for the cure, it is thus:

If the ſight be gone, and yet the ball of the eye be ſound, then you ſhall take, according to the opinion of ſome Farriers, a pretty quantity of May butter, with as much Roſemary, and a little yellow Rozen, with a like quantity of *Selladine*, then ſtampe them and fry them with the May butter, then ſtraine it, and keepe it in a cloſe Boxe (for it is a iewell for ſore eyes) and annoynt your Horſes eyes therewith at leaſt twice a day, it is alſo good to heale any wound. Other Farriers do vſe to let the Horſe blood in the eye-veines, and then waſh his eyes with red Roſe water. Others vſe to take the Gall of a blacke ſheepe, and beat it, and ſtraine it, and then to waſh the eyes therewith: others vſe to burn the horſe vnder the eies that the ill humors may diſtil forth, and then to annoynt his eies eyther with the marrow of a ſheepes ſhanke, and Roſe water mixt together, or elſe with

the iuyce of ground Iuy. Other Farriers vſe to take a Moulde-warpe, and lapping her all ouer in Clay, burne her to aſhes, and then to take of that powder and blow it into the horſes eyes. Others vſe to take an empty egge-ſhell, and fill it with Bay ſalt, then burne it till it bee blacke: Then adde to it of burnt Allome the quantity of your Thumbe, beate them together to fine powder, then mixe ſome of this powder with freſh Butter, and wipe it into the horſes eye with a feather, then clappe the white of an egge dipt in flaxe, ouer his eyes: doe this once a day for a ſeuen night, and after but once in two dayes: This is moſt excellent for any filme, and alſo for a pearle. Others vſe to take two dry Tile-ſtones, and rub them together, and blow the powder of it with a quill into the horſes eyes foure dayes together.

Chap. X.

A moſt rare approued medicine for any deſperate blindneſſe in a horſe, proceeding from any Rhumaticke Cauſe, Surfeite, Straine, Stroake, or ſuch like.

TAke of Vermillion, Bettony, and Lauender, and beat them in a mortar with the beſt Venice Turpentine, till they come to a thicke ſalue like paſte: then make it into Cakes or Troches, each as broad as a Groate, and dryе them: Then lay one or two of them vpon a chaffing-diſh and coales: And then couering them with a Tunnel, let your horſe receiue the ſmoake vp into his noſtriles, and this doe morning and Euening: And euery time you thus Fume him.

him you ſhall alſo waſh his eyes inwardly, either with the water of Eye-bright ſimply, or with the water of Eye-bright, and the iuice of ground Iuy mixt together. Now I haue knowne many which doe miſtake this ground Iuy, and ſuppoſe that the Iuy which is common, and runnes along on the ground to be ground Iuy, but it is not ſo: for ground Iuy is a weede which commonly growes in bottomes of hedges, by the Dikes ſide, in good big tuffts, it hath a little round rough leafe, and is iagged on the edges, and of all ſimples none is more ſoueraigne for the eyes.

Chap. XI.

Another moſt excellent and approued receit for any deſperate blindnes in a Horſe or any Beaſt whatſoeuer.

TAke the ſhels of halfe a dozen egges and cleanſe away the Inner felme from them ſo cleane as may be, then lay thoſe ſhels betweene two cleane Tyles and ſo lay them in hot glowing Embers and Couer them all ouer, and one euery ſide, and ſo let them lye a good ſpace till the ſhels be all dried, then take them vp and beate the ſhels to very fine powder, then ſearſe it through a lawne to a fine duſt, then with a Gooſe quill blow this powder into the horſes eye that is offended with Pinne, Webb, Filme, or any thickneſſe or foulnes and it is a certaine cure, and thus doe Morning, Noone, and Night.

But if it be for any waltered or Inflamed eye, for any Bruiſſe, Stripe, Lunaticke, or deſcending humours

mours then take a ſpoonfull and an halfe of the fine fearſt powder of white Sugar-candy, and mixe it with the former powder of Shels: then with as much May butter (if you can get it) or for want thereof the beſt ſweet butter without Salt, worke all into a gentle Salue, and therewith annoynt the horſes eye, Morning, Noone, and Night, for it cleanſeth, purgeth, comforteth, and cooleth.

Chap. XII.

Of the Pearle, Pin, Webbe, or any ſpot in a horſes eye.

THe Pearle, the Pinne, the Webbe, or any vnnaturall ſpot, or thicke Filme ouer a horſes Eye, proceedeth, for the moſt part, from ſome ſtroake receiued: Yet the Pearle, which is a little round, thicke, VVhite ſpot like a pearle, growing on the ſight of the horſes Eye, comes many times from naturall cauſes, and euen from deſcent of Syre and Damme, as I haue often found by experience. The ſigne is, the apparant ſight of the infirmity, and the cure, according to the opinion of the moſt auncient Farriers, is to take ſixe leaues of ground Iuy, and a branch of Selladine, and bray them in a mortar, with a ſpoonefull or two of VVomans milke, and then ſtraine it through a cleane linnen cloath, and put it into a cloſe glaſſe, and then drop of it as much into the horſes Eye at a time, as wil fill halfe a hazle nut ſhell, and it is the fitteſt to be done at night onely: do thus thrice at the leaſt, and for three dayes after, keep the horſe as much as may be from any light.

Other

Other Farriers vſe to annoynt the horſes eyes with the marrow of Goates ſhankes, or Deeres ſhankes and Roſe-water mixt together, or elſe to waſh his Eyes with the iuyce of the Berries and Leaues of ground Iuy, or other Iuy mixt with white wine; and to blow into his eyes the powder of blacke flint, or of land Oyſters: but that powder muſt be made ſo exceeding fine, as by Art in ſearcing can any waies be brought to paſſe: And for the taking away of any filme or pearle, there is no medicine more ſoueraigne. There be other Farriers which vſe to take the leane of a Gammon of Bacon, and dry it, and thereof make a powder, and blow it into the horſes eye. Others vſe to take white Ginger made into very fine powder, and blow it into the horſes eyes; yet before you ſo do, if the Web haue continued any long time, it ſhall not be amiſſe, firſt to annoint the horſes eye with Capons greaſe. Others vſe to blow into the horſes eye, the powder of Elder Leaues dryed, or elſe the powder of mans-dung dried: or the powder of a gray whet-ſtone mixt with the oile of hony, and put into the horſes eie; others vſe to take the yolk of an Egge with Salt burnt and beaten to powder, and blow it into the horſes Eye: Or elſe the powder of the Cuttell-bone. Others vſe to take either Elder-leaues dried, or mans dung dried, and mixe it with the powder of the ſhell or bone of the Crab-fiſh, and blow it into the horſes eie. Others take *Tutty* beaten to powder, and with a quill blow it iuſt vppon the pearle.

Other Farriers vſe to take (and ſure it is not inferiour, but better then any medicine whatſoeuer)

a good quantity of white Salt, and lapping it round vp in a wet cloath, put it into the fire, and burne it to a red coale: Then taking it foorth and breaking it open, you shall finde in the midst thereof, a white choare as big as a Beane, or bigger: Then picke out that choare, and beat it to powder, and mixe it with a little white Wine: then after it hath stood a while, take the thicke thereof that lyeth in the bottome, and put it into the Horses eye, and with the thinne wash his eye, doe thus once a day till the pearle bee consumed.

Others vse to take the iuyce of Rue, and put it into the Horses eye, or else to make a hole in an Egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill the shell with Pepper, and closing it in an earthen pot, put it into a hote burning Ouen till it be white hote, then take it foorth, and beate the Pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the Horses eye. Others vse to take of Pumnis stone, of Tartarum, and *Salgemma* of each like weight, and being beaten into very fine powder, to blow a little of that into the horses eye, continuing so to do till the eye be well. Others vse onely to blow the powder of *Sandeuoire* into the Horses eye, affirming that it alone hath sufficient force and vertue to breake any Pearle or VVeb in a very short space, without any other composition: but surely I haue found the powder of Flint, and the powder of VVhite Salt burnt, to bee much more stronger.

CHAP.

Chap. XIII.

A most excellent and infallible cure for any Pinne, Webbe, Pearle, or spot in a horses eye.

TAke an Egge, and making a hole in the top, put out halfe the white, then fil vp the empty place with Salt and Ginger finely mixt together, then roft the Egge extreame hard, so as you may beate it to powder, hauing formerly lapt it in a wet cloath, then morning and euening, after you haue washt the horses eye with the iuyce of ground Iuy, or Eye-bright water, you shall blow of this powder there-into, and it is a certayne remedy.

Chap. XIIII.

Of the Haw in a horses eye.

THe Haw is a gristle growing betwixt the nether Eye-lidde and the Eye, and it couereth sometimes, more then the one halfe of the eye. It proceedes of grosse and tough fleamy humours, which descending downe from the Head, and knitting together, doe in the end grow to a Horne or hard Gristle. The signes thereof, are a watering of the eye, and an vnwilling opening of the nether lidde: besides any apparant shew of the Haw it selfe, if with your Thumbe you doe but put downe the nether lid of the horses eye. The cure is, take a needle and a double threed, put it through the tippe of the Horses eare, which done, put the needle likewise through the

the vpper eye-lid of the horſe vpwards, and ſo draw vp the eye-lid, and faſten it to the Eare, then with your thumbe put downe the nether Lidde, and you ſhall plainely ſee the Haw: then thruſt your needle through the edge of the Haw,& with the thrid draw it out, ſo as you may lap it vpon your finger, then faſten the thrid about your little finger, to hold it conſtantly, and then with a very ſharpe knife cut croſſe the Griſtle of the inſide next the Horſes eye, and ſo ſeparating the skinne and the fat from the griſtle,cut the griſtle quite out: then cutting your thrids draw them cleane out, both of the Eye lids, and out of the Haw: then waſh al the horſes eye either with Ale, Beere, or white Wine, and plucke away all the long haires from about the horſes eyes, being ſure to leaue no blood within the horſes Eye. And in this manner of cure you muſt obſerue,that by no meanes you cut away too much of the waſh or fat about the Haw, nor any part of the blacke that groweth by the end of the Haw, for that wil make the horſe bleare eyed. There be other Farriers which vſe after they haue cut out the Haw, to annoynt the Eye ſixe dayes after with Sallet oyle, the marrow of Sheeps-ſhanks and Salt mixt together.

☞ Others do take of the iuyce of ground Iuy ſtampt in a mortar, with the iuyce of Iuy berries, and mixe them either with water or white wine,and ſo plaiſter wiſe lay it to the horſes Eye, renewing it morning and euening,and it wil eate a way the Haw. Others vſe after the Haw is cut away, to lay to the Eye a plaiſter of Camomil and of hony beaten together; and of all which is ſufficient enough. Now you

are

are to note by the way, that the horſe which hath one Haw, commonly hath two, for they continually goe together.

Chap. XV.

Of Moone-eyes, or Lunaticke-eyes.

THE Moone-Eyes, or Lunaticke-Eyes, are of all ſore Eyes the moſt daungerous and noyſome, and doe proceede from hote humours, deſcending from the head, and ſtirred vp by the extreamity of ouer-riding, or compelling a horſe to doe more then nature wil giue him leaue: as I haue ſeene a ſloathful and heauy horſe brought to be Moone-eyed by the folly of his Rider, who would force him to ſtand and Trot, contrary to the Vigour of his Spirit: ſo likewiſe I haue ſeene delicate mettald horſes brought to be Moone-eyed, when the Riders would not temper the freeneſſe of their natures, but haue giuen them leaue to runne into all Violence. Now they be called Moone-eyes, becauſe if the Farrier doe obſerue them, hee ſhall perceiue that at ſometimes of the Moone, the horſe wil ſee very prettily, and at ſome times of the Moone, he will ſee nothing at all. Now the ſignes hereof are, when the horſes eyes are at the beſt, they wil looke yellowiſh and dimme: and when they are at the worſt, they will looke red, fiery, and angry.

The cure is to lay all ouer the temples of the horſes head, the plaiſter of Pitch, Rozen, and Maſticke, mentioned in the Chapter of watry Eyes: then vnder each of his Eyes with a ſharpe knife make a ſlit

of

of an inch long about foure fingers beneath his eyes, and at leaſt an inch wide of the eye-veines; then with a cornet looſen the skin about the bredth of a groat, and thruſt therein a round peece of leather as broad as a two-pence with a hole in the midſt, to keepe the hole open: and looke to it once a day that the matter may not bee ſtopped, but continually run the ſpace of ten daies; then take the leather out, and heale the wound with a little flax dipt in this ſalue. Take of Turpentine, of Hony, and of Wax, of each like quantity, and boyle them together, which being a little warmed wil be lyquid to ſerue your purpoſe: and take not away the Plaiſters which are vpon his Temples vntil of themſelues they fal away; which being falne, then with a ſmal hote drawing Iron, make a Starre in the middeſt of each Temple-Veine, where the Plaiſters did lye, which Starre would haue a hole in the middeſt, made with the button end of your hote drawing Iron in this ſort ✕.

Now there bee other Farriers which in ſtead of the ſlits vnder the eie, and the peice of leather, which is a plaine Rowel, onely doe take a ſmal blunt hote Iron, and about an inch and an halfe beneath the nether lidde, to burne ſome fiue holes al of a row, according to the compaſſe of the horſes eye, and to burne thoſe holes euen into the bone, and then once a day to annoynt them with freſh-greaſe, or ſweete butter.

CHAP.

Chap. XVI.
Of the Canker in the eye.

A Canker in the Eye commeth of a ranke and corrupt blood, descending from the head into the Eye, where it Congealeth and breedeth a little worme in manner as it were the head of a Pismire, which groweth in the nether end of the horses Eye, next to his Nose-word: It proceedeth many times into the Gristle of the nose, which if it chance to eate through, it will then passe into the head, and so kill the horse. The signes thereof are, you shall see red pimples, some great and some small, both within and without the Eye, vpon the Eye-lids, and all the Eye it selfe will looke red, and be full of very corrupt matter. The cure, according to the auncient Farriers, is to take as much burnt Allome as an hazell nut, and as much of greene Copperus, and bake them both together vppon a Tile-stone, and then grinde them into powder, and put thereto a quarter of spoonefull of Hony, and mixe them all together, and then with a Clout dipt therein, rub the sore till it bleede: and doe thus seauen daies together, and it wil cure the Canker. There be other Farriers, which for this Canker in a horses eye, will first let the horse blood in the necke-veine of the same side that the sore Eye is, and take away to the quantity of a pottle of blood: Then take of Roch-Allome, and of greene Copperus, of each halfe a pound, of white Copperus one ounce, and boile them in three pints of running water, vntil the halfe

be-

be consumed: then take it from the fire, and once a day wash his eye with this water, being made luke-warme, with a fine linnen cloath, and cleanse the eye therewith, so as it may looke raw, and do this till the eye be whole.

Chap. XVII.

For a stripe or blow vpon a horses eye.

IF a horse shall catch any stripe or blow vppon his eye, eyther with whip, rod, cudgell, or any such like mis-chance, or by one horses biting of another, when they eyther play or fight: Then for the cure thereof (if you take it when it is new done) you shall onely blow into his eye, eyther the powder of Sandeuoire, or the fine powder of white Salt, after the eye hath been washt with a little beere, but if the eye be more sore, and haue continued longer, then you shall take a smal Loafe of bread, and pull out all the crummes; then fill the Loafe ful of burning coales, vntil it be wel burned within, then take of that cruſt and put it in White Wine, and after it is wel soaked lay it to the sore, then take Sope-water, and cold water mixt together, and wash all the eye-browes therewith, and if for al that it goe not away, then you shall let him Blood on the Temple-veines; and if he doe rub or chafe his eye, you shall let him blood of the Veines vnder his Eyes, and wash his eyes with cold Sope Water, but if his eyes doe chance to looke red with the blow, then you shal lay vnto them a playster of redde Lead and Sallet Oyle beaten well together. Others vse to take

take the iuyce of Plantaine, ſtampt and mixt with white Wine, and ſo layd to the ſore eye. Others vſe both for this diſeaſe, or any other ſore eye, to ſtampe ſtrong nettles with a little Beere, and then ſtrayning it to ſquirt thereof into the Horſes eye, twice or thrice together: then to put of the fine powder of Sandeuoire a little into his eye, and then be careful to keepe the horſes eye from Winde or cold: but if you muſt needes ride him, then put a wollen cloath before the horſes eye; alſo it is not amiſſe to let him blood on his eye-veines, and the twice dreſſing wil be ſufficient.

Other Farriers vſe firſt to annoynt the ſore Eye three dayes together with Hennes or Capons greaſe to molifie it: Then take a little life hony, and warming it, wipe it into the horſes eye with a feather. Others take the iuyce of Plantaine mixt with Hony, or elſe the iuyce of Time mixt with hony, and put it into the eye. Others vſe take the aſhes of an olde ſhooe ſole burnt in an Ouen, and put it into the Horſes Eye: or elſe the powder of a gray VVhetſtone blowne into the ſore eye, both are ſpeedy remedies. Others vſe to take the iuyce of Smallage and of Fennel, and mixing them with the white of an egge, put it into the horſes eye once a day til the eye be whole.

Chap. XVIII.

For a Wart in the eye.

A Wart in a Horſes eye, is a fleſhly excretion, or a fleſhly knot growing eyther vpon the eye, or

vpon

vpon the edge or inside of the eye-lids. It proceedeth from a thicke fleame, which descendeth to the eye by meanes that the horse is too much kept in a darke stable without light: And this infirmity will make a horses Eye consume and grow little. The cure is to take roch Allome, and burne it on a Tile-stone, and then put as much white Copperus thereunto not burnt, and grinde them to powder, then lay some of that powder iust vppon the head of the wart, and do thus once a day till the Wart be consumed away.

Chap. XIX.

For any inflammation in a horses eye.

HOrses may diuersly haue inflammations in the Eyes, as by long standing in the Stable, with foule feeding and no Exercise, or by moates falling into his eyes, or by rankenesse of blood and such like, any of which will breed an inflammation or sorenesse in the Eye. The signes are itching and rubbing of the eyes, and a little swelling, with some loathnesse to open the Eye lids. The cure is, first to let him blood vpon the Temple-veines, and vppon the eye-veines, and then to wash his Eyes with milke and hony mixt together. Others after blood letting, will wash the horses eyes with hony and *Aloes Epatica* mixt together: And others will wash his Eyes with *Aloes* dissolued in white Wine, any of which is approoued to be most excellent for any sore eye.

Chap.

Chap. XX.

Of the Impostume in the eare of a Horse.

IMpostumes which breed in the Eare of a Horse, proceede from diuers causes, as from some great blow about the Head, or from VVringings with a hard Halter, or from some euill humours congealed in the Eares by some extreame cold. The signes whereof appeare plainely by the burning and painefull swelling of the rootes of the eares, and the other parts thereabout. The cure thereof, is first to ripe the Impostume with this plaister: take of Linseed beaten into powder, and VVheate flowre, of each halfe a pint, of Hony a pint, of Hogges grease, otherwise called Barrowes grease, one pound: warme all these things together in an earthen pot, and stirre them continually with a flat sticke or slice, vntill they be throughly mingled and incorporated together, and then spread some of this plaister beeing warme, vpon a peece of linnen cloath or soft white Leather, so broad as the swelling and no more, and lay it warme vnto it, and so let it remaine one whole day, and then renew it againe, continuing so to do vntill it eyther do breake, or else grow so ripe that you may launce it downe-ward, so that the matter may haue passage out; then taint it with a taint of flaxe dipped in this salue euen to the bottome, that is to say, take of Metrosatum, of Sallet oyle and Turpentine, of each two ounces, and mingle them together, and make the horse a biggen of Canuase to close in the sore, so as the taint with the oyntment may abide within the

fore, renewing the taint once a day vntill it bee whole: but if the horſe haue paine in his eares, without any great paine or inflammation, then thruſt into his eare a little blacke Wooll, dipt in the Oyle of Camomile, and that will eaſe him: but if the Impoſtume be broken before you perceiue it, and that you ſee matter runne from the Horſes Eares, then you ſhall take of Oyle of Roſes, of Venice Turpentine, and of hony, of each like quantity, and mixing them well together, warme it luke-warme vppon a few coales, and then dipping blacke wooll therein, thruſt it downe into the horſes eare that runneth, renewing it once a day vntill the eare leaue running.

Chap. XXI.
Of the Pole-euill.

THE Polle euill is a great ſwelling inflammation, or Apoſtume in the nape of a horſes necke, iuſt betweene his Eare towards his Maine, and proceedeth ſometimes from the horſes ſtruggling or ſtriuing in his halter, eſpecially if the halter bee of hard new twound hempe: ſometimes it proceedeth from euill Humours, gathered together in that place, or elſe from ſome ſtripe or blow giuen to the horſe by ſome rude Keeper, Carter, or Man of little diſcretion: for that part being the weakeſt and tenderest part about the head, is the ſooneſt offended and grieued with ſorrance. The ſignes of this diſeaſe is an apparant ſwelling betweene the horſes Eares, and on each ſide his necke, which in continuance of time, will breake of it owne accord, yet doth

euer

euer rot more inwardly then outwardly, from whence it comes that this diſeaſe is more commonly called of our common and ignorant Farriers, the Fiſtula in the necke, then the polle-euil; and in truth it is an Vlcer, ſo hollow and ſo crooked, and ſo ful of ſharpe matter, like vnto hit, that it very little differeth from a Fiſtula, and is of all Impoſtumes, except the Fiſtula it ſelfe, the moſt hardeſt to cure: therfore I would with euery carefull Farrier to take this cure in hand ſo ſoone as is poſſible, that is to ſay, before it breake, if it may be.

Now for the generall cure (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers) it is thus: Firſt, if it be not broken, ripe it with a plaiſter of Hogges greaſe, layd vnto it ſo hot as may be, and make a biggen for the pole of his head to keepe it from cold, which biggen would haue two holes open, ſo as his eares may ſtand out, and renew the plaiſter euery day once vntill that it breake, keeping the ſore place as warme as may be; and if that you ſee it wil not break ſo ſoone as you would haue it, then looke where it is ſofteſt, and moſt meeteſt to be opened, take a round hot iron or a Copper iron (for that is the better) as bigge as a mans little finger, and ſharp at the point, made in this figure, and then about two inches beneath the ſoft place, thruſt it in a good deepneſſe vpward, ſo as the point of your Cauterizing Iron may come out at the ripeſt place, to the intent that the matter may deſcend downeward, and come out at the nether hole, which would alwayes be kept open: And therefore taint it with a taint of flaxe dipt in hogges Greaſe warme, and lay alſo a plaiſter of hogges

greafe vpon the fame, renewing it euery day once for the fpace of foure dayes which is done chiefly to kil the heat of the fire: then at the foure dayes end, take of Turpentine halfe a pound, cleane Waſhed in nine ſundry VVaters, and after that throughly dryed, by thruſting out the water with a ſlice on the diſhes ſide, then put thereunto two yolkes of Egges, and a little Saffron, and mingle them well together: That done, ſearch the depth of the hole, eyther with a quill or a probe, and make a taint of a peece of drye ſponge neuer VVet, ſo long as it may reach neere the bottome, and ſo big as may fill the Wound, and annoint the taint with the aforeſayd oyntment, and thruſt it into the VVound eyther with that quill, or elſe by winding it vp with your finger and thumbe by little and little, vntill you haue thruſt it home, and then lay on the plaiſter of hogs-greafe made luke-warme, renewing it euery day once vntill it be whole: but if the ſwelling ceaſe, then you need not to vſe the plaiſter, but only to taint it; and as the matter decreaſeth ſo make your taint euery day leſſer and leſſer, vntill the VVound be perfectly cured.

Now if this Diſeaſe of the Pole-euill haue broken of it owne ſelfe, and by negligent looſing vnto, haue continued ſo long that it is turned to a Fiſtula, which you ſhall know both by the great and crooked hollowneſſe inwardly, and by a ſharpe thin water which will iſſue out thereof outwardly, then you ſhall take (according to the opinion of the Farriers) of vnſleckt Lime, and of *Arſnicke*, of each like quantity; beat them together into very fine powder, put thereto of the iuyce of Garlick, of Onions and of

VVal-

Wal-woort, of each like quantity, and of Holly as much as all the reſt; boyle them vpon a ſoft fire, and ſtirre them all well together vntill they be as thicke as an oyntment; then waſh the ſore with very ſtrong vineger, and fill the hole full of the afore-ſaide oyntment, by dipping a taint there in twice a day; then lay a plaiſter of hogs greaſe vpon the taint to make it keepe in, and vſe this vntill the Horſe bee whole.

Other Farriers vſe to take orpiment, vnleackt lime and verdigreaſe of each like quantity, temper them with the iuyce of pellitory, blacke inke, hony, and ſtrong vineger of each like quantity, boyle them and ſtir them well together, vntill they be very thicke, then make thereof ſmall rolles, and put them into the hollow place of the ſame ſorrance: now you are to note that both this and the laſt recited ſalue before this are onely to kill the rankerous and ſharpe humour which brings the ſore vnto a Fiſtula, which ſo ſoone as you haue killed, which you ſhall know by the matter which will be white and thicke, then you ſhall heale vp the ſore either with the powder of Sauin, or the powder of hony and lime baked together or elſe by annointing it with tarre and fallet oyle, or freſh hogs greaſe mixt together. There be other Farriers which for this ſorrance do firſt open the ſore with a hot Iron, and then take red lead and blacke ſope, and mixing them well with water till it bee good and thicke, taint the horſe therewith till he bee whole.

Others vſe to take a quart of water, halfe a pound of roch allum, foure pennyworth of Mercury, a quar-

ter of a pound of Verdigreuſe, and mixing them wel togeather, waſh the horſes ſore with his Water till it begin to dry vp, and then heale it with the powders before named. See further in the new Additions for the Fiſtula, marked thus ☞.

Chap. XXII.

A true and certaine approoued Cure for any Pole-euill whatſoeuer.

☞ FIrſt ſhaue of the haire from the ſwelling, then lay on a plaiſter of blacke Shooe-makers Wax, ſpread vpon white allom'd Leather, and let it lye till it haue ripened and broake the Impoſtume: then take a pint of Wine vinegar, and when it is boyling hote, mixe with it as much clay-loame with the ſtrawes, and all in it, as will bring the vinegar vnto a thicke Pultus, then apply this as hote as the Horſe can ſuffer it to the ſore, and renew it once a day til the impoſtume be whole.

Chap. XXIII.

Of a horſe that is laue-ear'd, and how to helpe him.

FOr a horſe to be Laue-ear'd, is as foule a diſgrace, and as much deformity to his beauty, as to want ☞ the true proportion and vſe of any outward member whatſoeuer. It proceedeth from a naturall infirmity, and is ingendred euen from the firſt conception, and although

although few of our Farriers eyther haue endeauoured themselues, or know how to helpe it; yet there is nothing more certaine then that in this sort it may be cured. First, take your Horses eares, and place them in such manner as you would haue them stand, and then with two little boords, or peeces of Trenchers three fingers broad, hauing long strings knit vnto them, bind the eares so fast in the places where they stand, that by no meanes or motion they may stirre, then betwixt the head and the roote of the eare, you shall see a great deale of empty wrinkled skinne, which with your finger and your thumbe you shall pull vp, and then with a very sharpe payre of Sizers you shall clippe away all the empty skinne close by the head: then with a needle and red silke, you shall stitch the two sides of the skinne close together, and then with a Salue made of Turpentine, Deeres suet, and hony, of each like quantity melted together and made into an oyntment, heale vp the sore, which done, take away the splents which held vp his eares, and you shall see within a short time that his eares will keepe the same place still as you set them, without any alteration: And this you shal euer finde to be as certaine and true, as the healing of a cut finger.

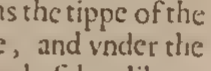
Chap. XXIIII.

Of the Viues or hard Kirnels betweene the Chapes and the Necke.

The Viues are certaine great Kirnels which grow from the roote of the horses eare, downe to the lower part of his nether iaw, betweene the chappe and the necke, they are in proportion, long, narrow, and round, and are naturall things proper and due to euery horse: But when eyther through rankenesse of blood, or aboundance of corrupt humours, resorting to that place, they begin to bee inflamed, then they become very foule Sorrances and Impostumations most dangerous; they are inwardly very full of little white salt Kirnels, and they breed great paine in the horses throat. This disease as farre forth as I can finde by any demonstration, is the Disease which in men we call the Squinancy, or Quinsie, and not as some of the old Farriers Opinion hath, Strangle, for that hath no coherence with the infirmity. For the signes of the disease, there needes small repetition, insomuch as the griefe is apparant to the eye and the cure, according to the opinion of the oldest Farriers, is thus: If you see the Kirnels begin to rankle and swel, you shall take the horses eare, and laying it downe alongst the necke of the horse, at the very end or tippe of the eare, cut a hole through the skinne of the necke, the length of an Almonde, or better; and then with a crooked Wire, picke out all those kirnels which you finde inflammed: Which done, fill the hole full of Salt: then about the end of

of three dayes, you ſhall finde the ſore beginne to matter: then waſh it either with barke water, or with the iuyce of Sage: Then take of hony, of ſweet Butter, and of Tarre, of each halfe a ſpoonefull, and melt them together, and as ſoone as you haue waſht the ſore cleane, put into it of this ointment the quantity of a Beane, and ſo dreſſe the horſe once a day vntill he he whole.

There bee others of our moſt auncient Engliſh Farriers, which for his Sorrance vſe firſt to draw the ſore right downe in the midſt with a hote Iron, from the roote of the eare, ſo farre as the tippe of the eare will reach, being pulled downe, and vnder the roote agayne draw two ſtrikes on each ſide, like an Arrow head in this forme:



then in the midſt of the firſt Line, launce them with a Lancet, and taking hold of the kirnels with a paire of fine thinne Pinſons, pull them ſo farre forward as you may cut the Kirnels out without hurting the Veine: That done, fill the hole with ſalt, and heale it vp as aforeſaid. Now the moſt of the Italian Farriers vſe this cure: Firſt, take a ſpunge ſteeped well in ſtrong Vinegar, and bind it vnto the ſore place, renewing it twice a day vntill the Kirnels bee rotten: That done, launce it then in the neathermoſt part, where the matter lyeth, and let it out, and then fill vp the hole with Salt finely brayed, and the next day waſh all the filth away with Warme Water and a ſpunge, and then annoint the place with hony and Fitch flower mixt together, but in any caſe beware, during this cure, you touch not the Kirnels with your bare

bare finger, for feare of venoming the place, which is very apt for a Fiſtula to breed in. Now there be other Engliſh Farriers, which vſe eyther to ripen the ſore by laying to a plaiſter of hot hogges greaſe, or a plaiſter of Barly meale, mixt with three ounces of Raiſins ſod well together in ſtrong Wine, or elſe they cut out the kirnels. Now whether you cut them out, burne them out, or rot them out (of all which I hold rotting the beſt,) you ſhall euer fill the hole with nettles and ſalt being chopt and mixt together, or elſe taint it with taints dipt in water and mixt with ſallet oyle and ſalt. Others vſe to burne them downwards with a hot Iron in the middeſt, from the eare to the iaw-bone, drawing two croſſe ſtroakes, and then Launce it in the middeſt, and plucke out the kirnels, and fill the hole with bay Salt, and the crops of nettles well chopt and mixt together: or elſe put onely ſalt into the hole, and take the crops of nettles well chopt and mixt with bay ſalt, and two ſpoonful of ſtrong vinegar: and ſtraine it, and put in eyther eare a ſpoonfull thereof, and put ſome blacke Woole after it, and ſo bind vp his eares.

Others vſe to ripen them, either by laying to the ſore, wet hay, or hot horſe-litter: And as ſoone as they are ripe (which you ſhall know by the ſoftneſſe) to launce the skinne, and take out the kirnels, and then fill the hole with the powder of Honey and vnſleckt Lime mixt together, and burnt vppon a Tile-ſtone. Others vſe likewiſe after the kirnels are ripened and taken out, to take of Egrimony, hony and violet leaues, of each like quantity, and ſtamping them well together, to plaiſter the ſore therewith,

with, till it be whole. Others vse after the kirnels are taken out, to wash the sore with Copperus Water, and then to Taint the hole with flaxe dipt in the White of egge, and after to heale it with VVaxe, Turpentine and Hogges grease molten well together.

Chap. XXV.

A most rare and certaine approoued medicine, which wil cure the Viues without either burning, melting, rotting, or any such like violent extremity.

TAke a peny-worth of pepper beaten to fine powder, of Swines grease one spoonful, the iuyce of a handful of Rue of vinegar two spoonful, mixe them all well together, and put it equally into both the horseeares, and tye them vp with two strings, or else stitch them together: Then shake the eares that the medicine may sinke downwards: Which done, you shall let the horse blood in the necke Veine, and in the Temple-veines. And this cure is infallible.

Chap. XXVI.

Another Cure for the Viues, most certaine and approoued.

IF in any of the former Receites you finde eyther difficulty or doubt, then to make certaine and speedy VVorke: first shaue of the haire from the sweld place, and then clap vpon it a plaister of Shooe-makers VVaxe, and remooue it not till the sore breake, then renew the plaister & it wil both heale and dry it.

Chap.

Chap. XXVII.
Of the Strangle.

THE Strangle (howſoeuer our old Farriers make a long diſcourſe thereof, is not (as they ſuppoſe a kinde of Quinzy, but a meane inflammation of the Throate, proceeding from ſome Cholericke or bloody fluxion, which comes out of the Branches of the Throate Veines into thoſe parts, and there breedeth ſome hot inflammation, being ſtirred vp eyther by ſome great cold VVinter, or cold taken after Labour: .It is a great and a hard ſwelling betweene the horſes neather chaps, vpon the rootes of the horſes tongue, and about his throat; which ſwelling, if it be not preuented, wil ſtop the horſes Windpipe, and ſo ſtrangle or choake him: from which effect, and none other, the name of the Diſeaſe tooke his deriuation. The ſignes of this Diſeaſe, beſides the apparant ſigne thereof, and the palpable feeling of the ſame, is, the Horſes temples of his head wil be hollow, and his tongue wil hang out of his mouth, his head and eies alſo wil be ſwolne, and the paſſage of his throat ſo ſtopt, that hee can neyther eate nor drinke, and his breath will be exceeding ſhort. The cure thereof, according to the moſt ancient Farriers, is with a round ſmall hot Iron to thruſt a hole through the skin on both ſides the Weſſand, and then after it beginneth to matter, to mixe Butter, Tanners water and Salt together, and euery day annoynt the ſore therewith til it be whole. Other of the ancient Farriers vſe firſt to bathe the Horſes mouth

and

and tongue with hot Water, and then annoynte the sore place with the Gall of a Bull, that done, giue him this drinke: Take of old Oyle two pounds, of old Wine a quart, nine Figges, and nine Leekes heads well stamped and brayed together, and after you haue boyled these a while, before you straine them, put thereunto a little *Nitrum Alexandrinum*, and giue him a quart of this euery morning and euening: Also you may if you will, let him blood in the Palate of the mouth, and powre Wine and Oyle into his Nostrules, and also giue him to drinke the decoction of Figges and Nitrum sodden together, or else to annoynte his Throate within with Nitre, Oyle, and Hony, or else with hony and heggs dung mixt together.. Other Farriers vse to rowell the Horse vnder the Throate, and to draw the Rowell twice or thrice a day, annoynting it with fresh butter, and keeping his head warme. Other of our latter and better experienced Farriers, vse first, if his yeares will permit him to let the horse blood in the necke veine, then to lay to the sore this ripening playster: Take of Mallowes, Linseed, Rue, Smallage and ground Iuy, of each like quantity, boile these together in the grounds of Beere: then put to it some Oyle de Bay, and a little *Diachylon*, then take it off the fire, and make of it plaister, and lay it to the sore, suffering the horse to drinke no cold Water: after the sore is broken, lay Branne steept in Wine vnto it, till it be whole. Others vse to cut the Kirnels out betweene the iawes, and then to wash the sore with Butter and Beere, giuing the horse to drinke new milke and Garlicke, and the iuyce of the leaues of Bitch, or in winter

ter the barke of Birtch, or elſe to annoint it with tarre and oyle till it be whole. Now, for mine owne part, the beſt cure that euer I found for the Strangle, was this.

☞ As ſoone as I found the ſwelling begin to ariſe betweene his chaps, to take a Wax-candle, and holding it vnder the Horſes chappes, cloſe vnto the ſwelling, burne it ſo long till you can ſee the skinne be burnt through, ſo that you may, as it were, raiſe it from the fleſh: that done, you ſhal lay vnto it, eyther wet hay, or wet Horſe-Litter, and that will ripen it, and make it breake: then lay a plaiſter vnto it onely of Shoomakers Waxe, and that will both draw and heale it. Now if it breake inward, and will not breake outward, and ſo auoydeth onely at his noſe, then you ſhall twice or thrice euery day, perfume his head by burning vnder his noſtriles eyther Frankinſence or Maſticke, or elſe by putting a hot coale into wet hay, and ſo making the ſmoake thereof to aſcend vp into the horſes head: Or elſe to blow the powder of Euforbium with a quill into his noſe, and alſo note that whatſoeuer cureth the Viues, cureth the Strangle alſo.

Chap. XXVIII.

Of the cankerous Vlcer in the noſe.

THat which wee call the cankerous Vlcer in the Noſe, is onely a fretting humour, eating and conſuming the fleſh, and making it all raw within, and not being holpen in time, will eate through the Griſtle of the noſe. It commeth of corrupt blood, or elſe of

of a sharpe hunger ingendred by meanes of some extreame cold.

The signes are, the Horse will oft bleede at the nose, and all the flesh within his nose will bee raw, and filthy stinking sauours and matter will come out at the nose.

The cure thereof, according to the ancient Farriers, is: Take of greene Copperus and of Allome of each a pound, of white Copperus one quarterne, and boyle these in a pottle of running Water vntil a pint be consumed: then take it off, and put thereunto halfe a pint of Hony: then cause his head to bee holden vp with a drenching staffe, and squirt into his nostriles with a Squirt of Brasse, or Pewter, some of this Water being lukewarme, three or foure times one after another; but betwixt euery squirting giue him liberty to hold downe his head, and to snort out the filthy matter: for otherwise perhaps you might choake him: and after this it shal be good also without holding vp his head any more, to Wash and rub his nostrils with a fine clout bound to a sticks end, and dipt in the aforesayd Water, and do thus once a day vntil the horse be whole. Other Farriers vse, if they see this Canker to be of great heate, and burning in the sore with exceeding great paine, then you shall take the iuyce of Purslaine, Lettice, and Night-shade, of each like quantity, and mixe them together, and wash the sore with a fine cloath dipt therein, or else squirt it vp into his nostriles, and it will allay the heate.

Others take of Hyssope, Sage, and Rue, of each a good handfull, and seeth them in Vrine and Water

to

to the third part of them: then straine them out, and put in a little white Copperus and Hony, and Aquavitæ, and so eyther wash or squirt the place with it: then when the Canker is kild, make this Water to heale it: Take of Rib-wort, Bettony and Daisies, of each a handfull, then seeth them well in Wine and Water, and wash the sore three or foure times a day therewith vntill it be whole. Others also vse to take Chrystall, and beating it into fine powder, to strow it vpon the Canker, and it will kill it.

Chap. XXIX.
Of bleeding at the Nose.

MAny horses, (especially young horses) are oft subiect to this bleeding at the nose, which I imagine proceedeth eyther from the great aboundance of blood, or that the veine which endeth in that place, is eyther broken, fretted, or opened. It is opened many times by meanes that blood aboundeth too much, or that it is too fine, or too supple, and so pierceth through the Veine. Againe, it may be broken by some violent straine, cut, or blow. And lastly, it may be fretted and gnawne through by the sharpenesse of the blood, or else by some other euill humour contayned therein. The cure is, according to the auncient Farriers, to take the iuyce of the rootes of Nettles, and squirt it vp into the horses nostriles, and lay vpon the nape of the horses necke, a waddle of hay dipt in cold water, and when it waxeth warme, take it off, and lay on a cold one. Other Farriers vse to take a pint of red Wine, and to put there-

in

in a quarterne of Bole-armonicke beaten into fine powder, and being made luke-warme, to powre the one halfe thereof the first day into his Nostrile that bleedeth, causing his head to be holden vp, so as the Wine may not fal out, and the next day to giue him the other halfe.

Others vse to let the Horse blood on the breast-veine, on the same side that hee bleedeth at seueral times: then take of Frankinsence one ounce, of Aloes halfe an ounce, and beate them into fine powder, and mingle them throughly with the VVhites of three Egges vntil it be as thicke as Hony, and with soft Hares haire thrust it vp into his Nostriles, filling the hole so ful of Ashes, Dung, or Hogges dung, or horses dung mixt with Chalke and Vinegar.

Now for mine owne part, when none of these wil remedy or helpe (as al haue fayled me at some times, then I haue vsed this,) take two final whipe cords, and with them garter him exceeding hard about some ten or twelue inches aboue his knees of his fore Legges, and iust beneath his elbowes, and then keepe the nape of his necke as cold as may be, with moyst cloathes, or wet hay, and it wil staunch him presently.

Chap. XXX.

Of the bloody rifts, or chops in the palate of the horses mouth.

THese Chops, Clefts, or Rifts, in the palate of a Horses mouth, doe proceede (as some Farriers suppose,) from the eating of rough Hay, full of whinnes, thistles, or other pricking stuffe, or else Prouender full of sharpe Seede, which by continuall pricking and fretting the furrowes of the mouth, doe cause them to rankle, swell, and breede corrupt blood, and stinking matter, and without speedy preuention, that Vlcer wil turne to the fouleſt canker.

☞ The cure thereof is (according to the opinion of the auncient Farriers) to wash the sore places very cleane with Salt and Vinegar mixt together, then to annointe it with hony and Allome mixt together. Other Farriers vse (especially if the Palate bee much swelled, to pricke the roofe of the mouth with an hot iron, that the humours may issue out aboundantly, and then to annoynt the place with Hony and Onions boyled together, til they be whole.

Chap. XXXI.

Of the Gigges or Bladders in a horses mouth.

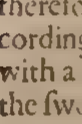
THese Gigges, Bladders, or Flappes in a horses mouth, are little soft swellings, or rather postules with blacke heads, growing in the inside of the horses

horſes lips, next vnto his great iaw-teeth: they will ſometimes be as great as a Wal-nut, and are ſo paine-full vnto him, that they make him let his meate fal out of his mouth, or at leaſt keepe it in his mouth vn-chawed, whereby the horſe can in no wiſe proſper: they doe proceede either of eating too much Graſſe, or naughty rough pricking hay or Prouender, they are moſt apparantly to be felt: and the cure is (according to the opinion of the oldeſt and moſt experienced Farriers) firſt to draw out the horſes tongue of the one ſide of his mouth, and then take a Lancet and ſlit the ſwellings the length of a Date; and then with a Probe picke out all the kirnels like VVheate cornes very cleane: then take the yolke of an Egge, and as much Salt as will temper it thicke like leauen: then make it into little bals, and thruſt into euery hole, and faile not to doe ſo once a day vntil it bee whole.

Other Farriers vſe after they haue ſlit them with an inciſion knife, and thruſt out the corruption, onely to waſh the ſore places eyther with vinegar and Salt, or elſe with Allome water. Others vſe with a ſmall hot Iron to burne the ſwellings, and then waſh them with Beere and Salt, or Ale and Salt, and it will heale them. Now that you may preuent this Diſeaſe before it come, it ſhal bee good to pul out the horſes tongue often, and to waſh it with Wine, Beere and Ale, and ſo ſhal not bliſters breed thereon, nor any other diſeaſe.

Chap. XXXII.
Of the Lampasse.

THe Lampasse is a swelling or growing vp of the flesh, which ouergroweth the vppes teeth, which are the shearers in the vpper chap, and so hindreth the horse from eating. They doe proceede from aboundance of blood resorting to the first Furrow or barre of the mouth, I meane that which is next to the vpper fore teeth; it is most apparant to be seene, and therefore needeth no other signes. The cure is (according to the custome of the oldest Farriers, first with a Lancet to let them blood in diuers places of the swelled flesh: then take an Iron made at one end broad and thin, and turned vp according to this Figure, and heating it red hot, burne out all that superfluous sweld flesh which ouergrowes the fore-teeth, and then annoynte the sore place with fresh butter till it bee whole. Others vse after it is burnt out, only to rub the sore place with Salt onely, or wash it with Salt and Vinegar till it be whole. Others vse to take a hooked knife made very sharpe and very hot, and therewith cut the swolne places in two parts crosse against the teeth; but if they be a little sweld, then cut but the third ranke from the teeth, and so let him bleed well: then rub it with a little Salt, and the Horse will be well: but if you finde afterwards that eyther through too much burning or cutting, or through the eating of rough meate, that the wound doth not heale, but rather rankleth: then you shall



shall take a Saucer full of hony, and twelue peppercornes, and bray them together in a mortar, and temper them vp with vinegar, and boyle them a while, and then once a day annoynt the sore therewith till it be whole.

Chap. XXXIII.

Of the Camery, or Frounce.

THE Camery, or Frounce in horses, are small Pimples or Warts in the midst of the palate of the mouth aboue, and they are soft and sore, they will also sometimes breede both in his Tongue and in his Lippes: it proceedeth sometimes from the eating of frozen grasse, or by drawing frozen dust with the grasse into their mouthes: sometimes by eating of moyst hay, that Rats or other Vermine haue pist vpon, and sometimes by licking vp of venome. The signes are the apparant seeing of the pimples, or whelkes, and a forsaking of his foode, both through the sorenesse of them, and through the vnsauourinesse and rancknesse of the foode that hee hath eaten before.

The Cure (according to the opinion of the oldest Farriers) is first to let him blood in the two greatest veines vnder his tongue, and then wash all the sore places with Vinegar and Salt: Then get the horse new bread, which is not hote, and giue it him to eate, and the Horse will doe well enough. But take heede you giue but a small quantity of such bread for feare of surfeite, which is both apt and dangerous.

Others vſe with a hote Iron to burne the pimples on the head, and then waſh them with Wine and Salt, or Ale and Salt vntill they bleede, and they will ſoone heale. Other Farriers vſe to take out his tong, and to pricke the Veines thereof in ſeauen or eight places, and likewiſe vnder his vpper Lippe alſo, and let him bleed wel: then rubbe euery ſore place with with Salt wel: then the next day waſh al the ſore places with White Wine warme, or elſe with ſtrong vinegar, and rub it againe with Salt: then for two or three dayes let the horſe drinke no cold Water, and he will do well.

Chap. XXXIIII.

Of the Canker in the mouth.

A Canker is ſayd of the ancient Farriers to be nothing but the rawnes of the mouth and tongue, which is full of very ſore bliſters, from whence will runne a very hot and ſharpe lye, which will fret and corrode, or rot the fleſh, whereſoeuer it goeth. The ſignes are, the apparant ſight of the ſore, beſide the forſaking of his meate, becauſe hee cannot ſwallow it downe, but lets it lye halfe chawed betweene his iawes: and ſometimes when he hath chawed his meate, he will thruſt it out of his mouth againe, and his breatſt will ſauour very ſtrongly, chiefely when he is faſting.

This diſeaſe proceedeth oftest from ſome vnnaturall heate comming from the ſtomacke, and ſometimes from the venome of filthy food.

The Cure is (as the oldeſt Farriers inſtruct vs)

to take of Allome halfe a pound, of hony a quarter of a pint, of Collombine leaues, of Sage, of each a handful, boyle al these together in three pints of running VVater vntil one pint bee consumed, and wash al the sore places therewith, so as they may bleed, and do thus once euery day vntil it be whole. Other Farriers vse first to cast the horse, and with a rolling pin to open his mouth, then with a crooked Iron wrapt about with Tow or flaxe, to rake out all the stinking Grasse, or other meate that lyeth in his iawes, and vnder the roote of his tongue: then when you haue cleansed it thus, you shal heat strong wine Vinegar somewhat warme, and then with the same Iron wrapt in tow, and dipt in Wine vinegar, you shal wash al the sore places til they bleed: then wash all his Tongue and Lippes with the same Vinegar, and so let him rise: and then feede him at least seuen dayes with Warme mashes and hote graines: but in no wise with any hay, and hee wil soone bee whole.

Other Farriers vse to take of the iuyce of Daffadil rootes seuen drams, of the iuyce of Hounds tongue as much, of vinegar as much, of Allome one ounce: mixe these wel together, and wash the Canker therewith once a day vntil it be whole. Others vse to take of Sauen, of bay salt and of Rue, of each like quantity and stampe them together with as much Barrowes grease, and annoynt the sore places therewith vntil the Canker bee kild, which you may know by the Whitnesse, and then heale it vp onely with Allome Water.

Others vse first to Wash the Canker til it bleed

with VVarme Vinegar, to take a good quantity of Allome beaten into very fine powder, and to mixe it with ſtrong Vinegar till it be as thicke as a Salue: then to annoint all the ſore places therewith, and do not faile thus to doe twice or thrice a day vntill the Canker be whole.

☞ Now for mine owne part, the beſt Cure that euer I found for this Sorrance, is to take of Ginger and of Allome, of each like quantity, made into very fine powder: then with ſtrong Vinegar to mixe them together till they bee very thicke like a Salue, then when you haue waſht the Canker cleane, eyther with Allome VVater or with Vinegar, annoynt it with this Salue, and in twice or thrice dreſſing the Canker will be kild, and after it will heale ſpeedily.

Chap. XXXV.

Of heate in the mouth and lips of a horſe.

THE vnnaturall and violent heate which aſcendeth vp from the ſtomacke into the mouth, doth not alwayes breed a Canker, but ſometimes onely heateth and inflameth the mouth and lippes, making them onely ſwell and burne, ſo as the horſe can take no ioy in his foode, but through the griefe refuſeth his meate. The cure thereof is, firſt turne vp his vpper Lip, or that which is moſt ſweld, and with a Lancet iagge it lightly, ſo that it may bleed, and then waſh both that, and all his mouth and tongue with vinegar and Salt.

Chap. XXXVI.
Of the Tongue being hurt with the Bit, or otherwise.

IF the Tongue of a Horse be eyther hurt, cut, or galled by any accident or mis-chance whatsoeuer, the best cure is (as the old Farriers suppose) to take of English hony, and of salt Lard, of each like quantity, a little vnsleckt Lime, and a little of the powder of pepper: boyle them on a soft fire, and stirre them well together vntill they be thicke like vnto an oyntment: then wash the Wound with white Wine warmed: after that, annoint the Wound with the sayd oyntment twice a day, and by no meanes let the horse weare any Bit vntill he whole.

Other Farriers vse first to wash the sore with Allome Water, and then to take the leaues of a blacke Bramble, and to choppe them together small with a little Lard: that done, to bind it with a little Clout, making it round like a ball: Then hauing dipped the round end in hony, to rubbe the tongue therewith once a day vntill it be whole.

Chap. XXXVII.
Of the Barbes or Pappes vnderneath a horses tongue.

THe Barbes are two little pappes which naturally doe grow vnder euery Horses tongue whatsoeuer, in the neather Iawes: yet if at any time they shoote out, and grow into an extraordinary length,

or

or by the ouer-flow of humours become to be inflamed, then they are a Sorrance, and with the extreamity of their paine, they hinder the horſe from feeding. The cure of them is, both according to the opinion of the ancient and late Farriers, abſolutely to clip them away with a paire of ſheares cloſe to the iaw, and then to waſh the ſore eyther with water and ſalt, or elſe with Tartar and ſtrong vinegar mixt together, or elſe with vinegar and ſalt. Any of al which wil heale them.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Of the paine in a horſes teeth, of Woolfes teeth, and iaw teeth.

A Horſe may haue paine in his Teeth through diuers occaſions, as partly by the deſcent of groſſe humours from the Head downe vnto the teeth and gummes, which is very propet to Colts and young horſes, and plainly to be ſeene by the rankeneſſe and ſwelling of the gummes, and alſo he may haue paine in his teeth, by hauing two extraordinary teeth, called the Woolfes teeth, which bee two little teeth growing in the vpper iawes, next vnto the great grinding teeth, wh.ch are ſo paineful to the Horſe, that he cannot endure to chaw his meate, but is forced either to let it fal out of his mouth, or elſe to keep it ſtil halfe chawed. Agayne, a horſe wil haue a great paine in his Teeth, when his vpper iawe Teeth bee ſo farre growne, as they ouer hang the neather iaw teeth; and therewith alſo bee ſo ſharpe, as in mooving his iawes, they cut and raze the inſide

sides of his cheekes, euen as they were razed with a knife. Lastly, a horse may haue great paine in his teeth, when eyther by corruption of blood, or some other natural weakneſſe, the horſes teeth grow looſe and ſore in ſuch manner that through the tendernes thereof, hee is not able to chaw or grinde his foode. Now for the ſeueral cures of theſe infirmities, you ſhal vnderſtand that firſt as touching the general pain in a horſes teeth, which doth come by meanes of the diſtillation of humours, it is thought fit by the ancienteſt Farriers, firſt to rub al the out-ſide of the horſes gummes with fine Chalke and ſtrong vinegar wel mixt together.

Other ancient Farriers vſe after they haue ſo waſhed the gummes, to ſtrow vpon them the powder of Pomegranate Pils, and to couer the temples of the head with a playſter of Pitch, Rozen, and Maſticke molten together, as haue beene before ſufficiently declared.

Now for the cure of the Woolfes teeth, or the iaw teeth (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers) it is thus. Firſt, cauſe the horſes head to bee tyed vp high to ſome poſt or rafter, and his mouth to be opened with a cord ſo wide that you may eaſily ſee euery part thereof: Then take an inſtrument of Iron, made in all poynts like vnto a Carpenters Gouge, and with your left hand ſet the edge of the toole at the foote of the Woolfes teeth, on the out-ſide of the iaw, turning the hollow ſide of the toole downeward, holding your hand ſteadily, ſo as the toole may not ſlip nor ſwarue from the afore-ſayde teeth: Then, hauing a mallet in your right hand, ſtrike

ſtrike vppon the head of the toole a good ſtroake, wherewith you may looſen the tooth, and make it bend inward, then ſtrayning the midſt of your toole vpon the Horſes neather iaw, wrinch the tooth outward with the inſide or hollow ſide of the toole, and thruſt it cleane out of his Head: Which done, ſerue the other Woolfes tooth on the other ſide in like manner, and then fill vp the empty holes with Salt finely brayed.

Other ancient Farriers vſe (and I haue in mine experience found it the better practiſe) onely when the Horſe is eyther tyed vp or caſt, and his mouth opened, to take a very ſharpe file, and to file the wolfes teeth ſo ſmooth as is poſſible, and then Waſh his mouth with a little Allome water. Now if the vpper iaw teeth ouer-hang the nether iaw teeth, and ſo cut the inſide of the mouth as is aforeſaid, then you ſhal take your former toole or gouge, and with your Mallet ſtrike and pare all thoſe teeth ſhorter by little and little degrees, running alongſt them euen from the firſt vnto the laſt, turning the hollow ſide of your toole towards the teeth, by which meanes you ſhall not cut the inſides of the horſes Cheekes: then with your file, file them all ſmooth without any raggednesſe, and then waſh the Horſes mouth with Vinegar and Salt. Laſtly, if the paine doe proceed from the looſeneſſe of his teeth, then the cure is, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, firſt to caſte the Horſe, and pricke all his Gummes ouer with a Lancet, making them bleed well, then rubbe them all ouer with Sage and Salt, and it will faſten them againe.

Others

Others vse to let the horse blood in the Veine vnder his Tayle next the Rumpe, and then to rubbe all his gums with Sage, and to giue him in his prouender, the tender croppes of blacke bryers: or else wash all his mouth with hony, sage, and salt beaten together, and by no meanes let the horse eate any moyst meat, for cold, moyst, and marrish feeding in the Winter, onely breedeth this disease of loosenesse in the teeth; and it is of all other, most proper to the Sorrell horses.

Chap. XXXIX.

Of diseases in the Necke and Withers, and first of the Cricke in the Necke.

The Cricke in the necke of a horse, is when hee cannot turne his necke any way, but holds it still right foorth, in so much that he cannot bow downe his head to take vp his meate from the ground, but with exceeding great paine; and surely it is a kind of cõvulsion of sinewes which proceedeth from cold causes, of which wee haue spoken very sufficiently before: It also proceedeth sometimes from ouerheauy burthens that be laid vpon a horses shoulders: or by ouer-much drying vp of the sinewes of the necke. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is, first to thrust a sharpe hot Iron through the flesh of the necke in fiue seuerall places, euery one distant from the other three inches, (but in any case beware of touching any sinew) then rowell all the aforesaid places either with horse haire, flax, or hempe, for the space of fifteene dayes,

ob and

and annoynt the rowels with hogs greaſe, and the necke wil ſoone be reſtored. Others vſe if the cricke cauſeth the horſe to hold his head ſtraight forward, which ſheweth that both ſides are equally perplexed, to take a hot drawing Iron, and draw the Horſe from the roote of the eare, on both ſides the necke, through the midſt of the ſame, euen downe the breſt, a ſtraw deep, ſo as both ends may meet on the breſt: then make a hole through the skin of the fore-head, hard vnder the fore-toppe, and thruſt in a corner vpward betwixt the skinne and the fleſh, a handfull deepe: then eyther put in a gooſe feather doubled in the midſt, and annointed with hogs greaſe: Or elſe a rowell of eyther horne or Leather, with a hole in the middeſt: any of which will keepe the hole open, to the intent the matter may iſſue foorth: And this you ſhal keepe open the ſpace of ten dayes, but euery day during that time, the hole muſt be cleanſed once, and the feather or rowel alſo cleanſed, and freſh annoynted, and put in againe: and once a day let him ſtand vppon the Bit an houre or two, or elſe bee ridden abroad two or three miles, by ſuch an one as wil beare the Horſes head, and make him bring it in: but if the Cricke bee ſuch that it maketh the horſe to hold his head awry vppon the one ſide, which ſheweth that but one ſide of the necke is troubled, then you ſhal not draw the Horſe with an hote Iron on both ſides of the necke, but onely on the contrary ſide, as thus: If he bend his head towards the right ſide, then to draw him, as is aforeſayde, onely on the Left ſide, and to vſe the reſt of the Cure as is abouesayde, and if neceſſity

do

doe require, you may splent the horses necke also straight strong with splents of Wood.

I haue cured this Cricke in the necke onely by bathing the horses necke in the oyle of Peeter, or the oyle of Spike very hot, and then rolling it all vp in Wet hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping the horse exceeding warme, without vsing any Burning, Wounding, or other violence.

Chap. XL.
Of the Wennes in the necke.

A Wenne is a certaine Bunch or kirnell vppon the skinne, like a tumour or swelling: the inside whereof is sometimes hard like a Gristle, and spongious like a Skin full of soft Warts; and sometimes yellow like vnto rusted Bacon, with some VVhite graines among. Now of Wennes some are great, and some be small, also some a very painefull, and some not painefull at all. They proceede, as some imagine, of naughty, grosse, and flegmaticke humors, binding together in some sicke part of the body. And others say they proceede from taking of cold, or from drinking of Waters that bee most extreame cold; but I say, that albeit they may proceede from these causes, yet most generally they proceed from some pinching, bruising, biting, ripping, or galling, eyther of girthes, halter, coller, or any other thing whatsoeuer.

The most certainst cure thereof is this, take of Mallowes, Sage, and red Nettles, of each one handfull: boyle them in running Water, and put thereunto a little

little butter and hony, and when the hearbes be soft take them out, and al to bruise them, and put thereunto of oyle de Bay two ounces, and of Hogs grease two ounces, and warme them together ouer the fire, mixing them wel together, that done, playster it vpon a peece of Leather, so big as the Wen, and lay it to so hot as the horse can endure it, renewing it euery day in such sort the space of eight daies; and if you perceiue it wil come to no head, then Launce it from the midst of the VVen downeward, so deepe that the matter in the bottome may bee discouered and let out: which done, heale it vp with this Salue: Take of Turpentine a quarterne, and wash it nine times in faire VVater, then put thereunto the yolke of an Egge, and a little English Saffron beaten into powder, and make a taint or role of flaxe, and dippe it in that oyntment, and lay it to the sore, renewing the same euery day once or twice, vntil the Wenne be cured.

Others vse in this case, with a hote Iron to burne and seare away al the superfluous flesh, and then to heale vp the sore eyther with the Oyntment last rehearsed, or else with the powder of Hony and Lime mixt together: and this manner of cure is by much, the speedier.

CHAP.

Chap. XLI.

Of swelling in the necke after blood-letting.

THe swelling of a horses necke after blood-letting may come through diuers occasions, as namely, by striking thorough the Veine, so as some of the blood being gotten betwixt the flesh and the Veine, it there corrodeth and turneth to an Impostume, or else by striking the veine with a rusty fleame, whereby the veine rankleth, or by some cold wind striking suddainly into the hole, or lastly, by suffering the horse too soone to thrust downe his head, and graze, or feede, whereby humours resorting to that place, breeds a great impostumation. The cure is, according to the Opinion of some Farriers, to take Hemlocke and stampe it, and then to mingle it with Sheepes dung, and wine Vinegar, and so making a playster thereof, to lay it to the swelling, renewing it once a day vntil it be whole. Other Farriers vse, first to annoynte the place with the Oyle of Camomil warmed, and then to lay vppon it a little hay wet in cold Water, and bind it about with a cloath, renewing it euery day the space of a VVeeke, to see whether it wil grow to a head, or else vanish away: if it grow to a head, you may then Launce it, and thrust out the matter: then heale it vp by tainting it with flaxe dipt in Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together, dressing it so once a day vntil it bee whole.

Chap. XLII.
How to ſtanch Blood.

IF your Horſe, eyther by wound or other accident, or by the ignorance of any vnskilfull Farrier that letteth him blood when the ſigne is in that place, bleed ſo exceedingly that hee will not bee ſtanched, you ſhal then according to the opinion of the olde Farriers, lay vnto the wound a little new horſe dung, tempered with Chalke and ſtrong Vinegar, and not to remooue it from thence the ſpace of three dayes: Or elſe to lay vnto it burnt ſilke, burnt Felt, or burnt Cloath, any of which will ſtanch blood. Others vſe to powre into the Wound the iuyce of Coriander, or elſe to let the Horſe chew in his mouth the Leaues of Periwinkle. Others vſe to take of bruiſed Nettles, and lay them to the Wound: or elſe wilde Tanſey bruiſed, or hot hogs dung. Others vſe to take bruiſed Sage, and lay it to the Wound: or elſe the coame about the Smiths Forge: or elſe a clode of earth, or bruiſed Hyſſope. or the ſoft crops of Hawthorne bruiſed: or elſe to take two ounces of the horſes blood, and boile it til it come to a powder, and then put that powder into the Wound.

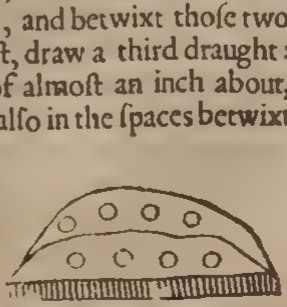
☞ But when all theſe fayle, as in ſome extreamities I haue found them do, then for your only refuge, you ſhal take the ſoft Doune eyther of a Haires skin, or of a Conies skin, and ſtop the Wound wel therewith, holding it too with your hand til the blood ſtanch: if it be a grieuous ſore VVound, then as ſoone as the blood is ſtayed, ſpread a plaiſter of Boleamonicke

and

and Wine vinegar mixt together ouer the Wound.

Chap. XLIII.
Of the falling of the Creſt.

THe falling of the horſes Creſt, is when the vpper part of a Horſes necke which is called the Creſt, leaneth eyther to the one or the other ſide, and will not ſtand vpright as it ought to doe. It proceedeth moſt commonly from pouerty and very hard keeping, and eſpecially when a fat horſe falleth away ſuddainly vppon any inward ſickeneſſe. The cure (according to the oldeſt Farriers) is firſt to drawe his Creſt well a full ſtrawes breadth deepe on the contrary ſide with a hote Iron, the edge of which Iron would be halfe an inch broad, and make both your beginning and ending ſomewhat beyond the fal, ſo as the firſt draught may goe all the way hard vppon the edge of the maine, cloſe by the Rootes of the ſame, bearing your hand right downeward into the necke-ward: Then aunſwere that with another draught beneath, and ſo far diſtant from the firſt, as the fal is broad, compaſſing, as it were, all the fall: but ſtil on the contrary ſide, and betwixt thoſe two daughts, right in the middeſt, draw a third draught: then with an Iron button of almoſt an inch about, burne at each end a hole, & alſo in the ſpaces betwixt the draughts, make diuers holes diſtant three fingers one from another, as this figure doth plainely ſhew you. That done, to kill the fire, annoint it euery day



once with fresh butter for a Weeke or more: Then take of Mallowes and of Sage, of each one handful, boyle them wel in running Water, and wash the burning away til it be raw flesh, and then dry it vp with the powder of hony and Lime.

Other Farriers vse for this infirmity, first to cast the horse vpon some soft dunghill, or other easie place, and with a knife to cut away the flesh on the hanging or vnder side of the Crest, euen from the fore-end thereof to the hinder end, sixe inches broad, and two inches thicke, or somewhat more in the middle there of where it is thickest: then groping the Crest with your hands, to pare the thickest part thereof, till it come all to one thinnesse, then holding the horse stil fast bound, to couer all the place with great handfuls of Swines dung prepared for the purpose, and helde to the sore place an houre together, vntil the blood be stanched: Then let the Horse arise, and leade him into the Stable, tying him in such sort, that he may neither rubbe his neeke nor lye downe: then the next morning take good store of burnt Allome beaten to powder, and strow it all ouer the sore place, and so let him stand for two dayes after without any stirring, least the Wound should bleede againe: then at the end of these two dayes you shal bathe the sore gently with a fine Linnen cloath, dipt in warme Viine, and then drying the sore, againe throw more burat Allome vpon it, and after annoint all about the out side of the edges of the sore with *Vnguentum Album Camphyratum*, more then an inch broad: thus you shal dresse him euery day once on that side of the Crest which did fal: then for the contrary

trary side you shal draw his maine thereon, and plat it in many plats: which done, you shal to those plats with thongs of Leather, fasten a cudgel of a foote and a halfe long; then to the middest of that Cudgel you shal hang a peece of Lead with a hole in it, of such VVaight as wil poize the Crest vp euen, and hold it in his right place: Then shal you draw his Crest on that side the waight hangs with a hot drawing Iron, euen from the toppe of the Crest, downe to the point of the shoulder, making diuers strokes one an inch and an halfe from another: Then shal you lay vpon the brunt places, a playster of pitch, Tarre, and Rozen, molten together, and so let the waight hang til all the sore places bee healed, and there is no question but the Crest wil stand both vpright and strongly.

CHAP. XLIIII.

A certaine and approued way, how to raise vp the Creste that is falne.

THe most infallible and certaine way to rayse vp, and to keepe when it is so risen a Crest that is falne: Is first to rayse vp the falne Crest with your hand, and to place it in such wise as you would haue it, and it ought to stand: then hauing one standing on the same side the Crest falleth from, let him with one hand hold vp the Crest, and with the other thrust out the bottome or foundation of the Crest, so as it may stand vpright: then on that side

to which it falleth, with an hote Iron (ſomewhat broad on the edge) draw his necke firſt at the bottome of the Creſt, then in the middeſt of the Creſt, and laſtly, at the ſetting on of the hayre, and be ſure to draw it through the skinne, but be ſure no deeper, for this will inlarge and open the skinne.

Then on the other ſide (from whence the Creſt falleth) gather vp the skinne with your hand, and with two playſters of Shooe-makers Waxe layde one againſt another at the edge of the Wound, and with ſmooth ſplints ſo ſtay the skinne, that it may ſhrinke neyther vpward nor downeward, then with a payre of ſharpe Syzers clippe away all the ſpare skinne which you had gathered vp with your hand, then with a needle and ſome red ſilke, ſtitch the Skinne together in diuers places, and to keepe the skinne from breaking, ſtitch the edges of the playſter together alſo, then annoynt the ſore with Turpentine, Hony, and Waxe molten together, and the places which you drew with the hote iron, with pecce-greaſe made warme. And thus doe twice a day til all bee whole, and haue great care that your ſplints ſhrinke not.

Chap.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the mangineſſe in a horſes Maine.

THE mangineſſe which is in the Maine of a Horſe, and maketh him ſhed his hayre, proceedeth eyther from the rankneſſe of blood, pouerty or lowſineſſe, or elſe of rubbing where a mangy horſe hath rubbed, or elſe of fretting Duſt lying in the Maine for want of good dreſſing. The ſignes are, the apparant rubbing and itching of the horſe about the maine and necke, and the ſcabbes fretting both the fleſh and skinne, beſides the ſhedding and falling away of the haire. The cure (according to the opinion of ſome of our old Farriers) is, firſt let him blood on the necke-veine, and cut away al the hayre from the ſcabbes, then with a hot Iron as bigge as a mans finger, ſcare al the ſore place euen from the one end to the other: Then annoynte all the place you ſo burnt with blacke Sope, and now and then Waſh it with ſtrong Lye and blacke Sope mixt together.

Other good Farriers for this mangineſſe only take of freſh greaſe one pound, of Quick-ſiluer halfe an ounce, of Brimſtone one ounce, of Rape oyle halfe a pint, mingle them together, and ſtirre them continually in a pot with a ſlice, vntil the Quicke-ſiluer be ſo wrought with the reſt, as you ſhal perceiue no Quick ſiluer therein: that done, take a blunt knife, or an old Horſe-combe, and ſcratch al the mangy places therewith vntil it be raw and bloody, and then

annoint it with this oyntment in the Sun shine, if it may be, to the intent the oyntment may sinke in, or else hold before it eyther a hot fire pan, or a hote bar of Iron, to make the oyntment melt into the flesh, and if you see that within three dayes after thus once annointing him he leaue not rubbing, then marke in what place he rubbeth, and dresse that place agayne, and questionlesse it wil serue.

Chap. XLVI.

Of the shedding of haire in the Maine.

HAire, for the most part, sheddeth or falleth from the Maine of a horse by reason of certaine little Wormes which eate and fret the roots of the haire asunder. The cure wherof is, first to annoint the maine and creast with blacke sope, and then to make a strong lye eyther of running Water and Asshe-ashes, or else of Vrine and Asshe-ashes, and with that to Wash the maine all ouer, and it wil helpe him.

Chap XLVII.

Of the paine and griefe in a horses Withers.

BOth to a horses Withers and also to his backe, do happen many infirmities and Sorrances, some proceeding from inward causes, as of the corruption of humours, and sometime of outward causes, as through the galling, pinching and wringing of some naughty Saddle, or some heauy burthen layd on the Horses backe, or such like: And of these griefes some be small, and some bee great: The small are

onely ſuperficial Bliſters, Swellings, Light-gals, or bruiſings, and are eaſily cured: but the great are thoſe which pierce to the very bone, and bee moſt dangerous, eſpecially if they be nigh to the backe bone. Then to ſpeake firſt of the ſmaller gallings, whenſoeuer you ſhal ſee any ſwellings to ariſe, eyther about your horſes Withers, or any other part of his backe, the cure is (according to the opinion of ſome of the olde Farriers) firſt of al if the place be much ſwolne and feſtered, then to pierce it with a ſharpe hote Iron in many parts on both ſides of the necke, and then put into the ſame, taints of Linnen cloath, dipt in warme ſallet Oyle, and then after to dry and heale it vp with the powder of hony and Lime mixt together.

Others vſe to take Butter and Salt, and to boyle them together vntill they be blacke, then to powre it hote on the ſwelling: and then to take Warme horſe-dung, and lay it on the ſore Backe vntill it be whole, dreſſing it once a day.

Others (eſpecially the beſt of the auncient Farriers) vſe as ſoone as they ſee any ſwelling to ariſe, to binde vnto it a little hote horſe-dung, to ſee if that wil aſſwage it; which if it wil note, then to pricke it round about the ſwelling with a Fleime, Knife, or Lancet, yet not too deepe, but ſo as it may pierce the skin, and make the blood iſſue foorth: that done, take of Mallowes, or Smallage, two or three handfuls, and boile them in running Water vntil they be ſo ſoft as pappe: then ſtraine the Water ſoftly from it, and bruiſe the hearbes in a traine dish, putting thereunto a little hogs greaſe, or elſe Sallet oyle, or

Sheepes

Sheepes fuet, or any other freſh greaſe: boile them and ſtirre them together, not frying them hard, but ſo as they be ſoft and ſupple; and then with a clout lay it warme vppon the ſore, renewing it euery day once vntil the ſwelling bee gone, for it wil eyther driue it away, or bring it vnto a head, which lightly chanceth not in theſe ſmal ſwellings, except ſome Griſtle or Bone be periſhed. Others of the ancient Farriers vſe, when they ſee any ſwelling to ariſe about a horſes backe, firſt to ſhaue the place with a Razor, and then to lay thereunto this playſter: take a little Wheate flowre, and the white of an Egge beaten together, and ſpread it on a Linnen clout, which being layd vnto the ſwelling two or three dayes, and not remoued, wil bring it to a head, and when you come to take it off, pul it away ſo ſoftly as you can poſſibly: and where as you ſee the corruption gathered in a head together, then in the loweſt place there of, pierce it vpward with a ſharpe Iron ſomewhat hote, that the matter or corruption may come out, and forget not to annoynte the ſore place euery day once with freſh Butter or Hogges greaſe vntil it bee whole.

☞ Others of our latter Farriers vſe when they ſee any ſwelling, only to lay wet hay vnto it, for that wil eyther driue it away, or bring it vnto a head, and then when it is broken, you ſhal lay vppon it a plaiſter of Wine Lees, renewing it as often as it grows dry, and if your Lees be too thin, you may thicken them with Wheat flower: or if you like not this medicine, then you may make a playſter of thicke Barme, as great as the ſore, and renew it once a day vntil the ſwelling be aſſwaged:

aſſwaged; but if you ſee that any corruption be knit together, then you ſhal Launce it in the nethermoſt part, and let out the matter: then waſh the ſore eyther with Vrine, Ale, or Beere, made ſcalding hote; then dry vp al the moyſture from the ſore, eyther with a Linnen cloath, or with a ſpunge: then couer all the ſore ouer with burnt Allome beaten to powder: And thus dreſſe the Horſe once a day vntill the fleſh be growne vp ſo high as you would haue it, then ſhall you dreſſe the ſore but once in two or three dayes. But if you ſee it skinneth but ſlowly, then may you annoynt the edge of the ſore all about after it hath beene waſhed as aforeſayd, with *Vnguentum Album*, for that wil make the skinne to come faſt; but if you do perceiue that by dreſſing it too ſeldom there doth begin any proud fleſh to grow, then ſhall you take a dram of Mercury, and mingle it with an ounce of *Vnguentum Album*, and annoynte al the ſore place therewith once in two dayes: this wil correct the proud fleſh, and cauſe it to skinne and heale ſuddenly.

Others vſe for the abating of theſe ſwellings to boile Mallowes in the grounds of Ale, and to clap it hot to the ſwelling: and if the ſwelling doe breake, waſh it with piſſe, and powre hote molten butter vpon it. Others vſe to ſhaue away the haire, and then to lay very hot vnto it, a handful of Leekes ſtampt and mixt with Boares greaſe, or elſe to take a turfe of earth burnt red, and layd to as hote as the horſe can ſuffer it. Others vſe to take nettles beaten to peices, & mixt with hot vrine, and ſo lay it on hot, and then ſet on the ſaddle: and then if after two or three dayes

dreſſing

dreſſing the ſwelling breake, then looke if there be any dead fleſh within the ſore, and eyther eate or cut it out: then take a pound of freſh greaſe, and a pound of Sallet Oyle, three ounces of VVhite Waxe, one once of turpentine, and three drams of Verdigreaſe; melt all theſe together, and taint the ſore therewith till it be whole: for this will both eate away the ill fleſh, and incarnate good. Others take greene Coleworts, and ſtampe them with Swines greaſe, and then lay it plaiſter-wiſe on the ſore, and it wil aſſwage it, eſpecially if you ride the Horſe a little to make the medicine enter in. Now if there be no great ſwelling, but only the skin chafed off, then you ſhal waſh the raw place with VVater and Salt, or elſe with warme Wine, and ſprinkle vppon it the powder of hony and Lime: or elſe the powder of Myrre, or the powder of burnt ſilke, or felt, or cloath, or of any old poaſt.

Other Farriers vſe when onely the skin is gald off, to take a ſpoonful of thicke Creame, and to put as much Chimney ſoote vnto it, as wil make it thicke like an oyntment, and then to lay it vppon the ſore, and queſtionleſſe it wil heale it preſently, if the wound be not very deep.

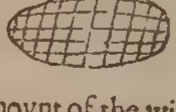
Chap. XLVIII.

Of any gald backe or Withers, how great ſoever the ſwelling or inflammation be.

☞ IF the ſwelling, pinch, wringing or gall, eyther vpon the Withers, or any part of the backe of a horſe be extraordinary great, and much inflamed, ſo that there

there is now no apparant hope that it can bee got away without much Apostumation, then the cure, according to the opinion of the ancientest Farriers, is, to take Barme, and mixe it with so much soote of a Chimney, and make it so thicke therewith, that it shal seeme like Tarre, and with that make a playster, and lay it to the sore place, renewing it twice a day, and it wil very suddainly, both draw and heale it perfectly.

Others vse to take a handful of bay salt, and a handful of great and smal Oate-meale, and put a quantity of old stale vrine thereto, and stirre them altogether, and temper it like pap or paste, and then make round bals thereof, then throw them into a fire, and make them red hot, then take them forth and beat them to fine powder, and then strow of that powder all ouer the sore, so oft as you shal see any part therof bare, & it wil heale it. Other Farriers vse if they see the swelling to be any thing great, first to draw round about the swelling with a hote Iron, and then crosse him with the same Iron, in manner of this figure: then take a round hote Iron, hauing a sharpe poynt, and thrust it vppe into the swelling,



on each side vpwards towards the poynt of the withers, or toppe of the Backe, to the intent that the matter may issue downe-wards at both the holes: that done, taint both the holes first with a taint dipt in Hogges grease to kill the fire, and also annoynte all the burnt places therewith, continuing so to doe vntill the swelling bee aswaged, renewing the taint euery day once vntill the fiery matter bee fallen away:

way : then taint him againe with VVashed Turpentine, mingled with the yolkes of three or foure egges and Saffron, renuing the taint euery day once vntill it be whole.

But if for all this the swelling doe not goe away, then it is a signe of some inward Impostumation and then it shal be good that you Launce it, and let out the corruption: then take of Hony halfe a pint, of Verdigrease two ounces beaten to powder, and mixe it together with Hony, then boyle them in a pot vntil they looke Red, then being luke-warme, make eyther a taint or a playster, according as the Wound shal require, renewing the same euery day once vntil it be whole. But the sore may be so vehement, that for want of looking to in time, if it be on the Withers, it wil pierce downe-wards betwixt both the shoulders, euen into the body, which is most dangerous and very mortal: therefore whensoeuer you shal feare any such hollownesse, you shal taint the hole with Salue last mentioned, and thrust after it a good peece of drye Spunge, as wel to keepe the hole open, as also to sucke out the corruption, and this you shal Renew once a day vntil the sore be whole.

Others of our latter Farriers vse to take Butter, Vinegar, and bay Salt, and melting them together, lay it to the sore warme vntil it breake, then strow vpon it eyther Soot or the powder of a clay Wal; but if it be much festred, then take a pottle of Veriuyce, two peny-worth of greene Copperus, and boile it vnto a pint and a halfe: then wash and search the hollownesse therewith, then fil the hole with red Lead, and so

so let it remaine three dayes vntouched, then wash it with the same Water againe, and fil the hole againe with red Lead, and so euery other day wash it with that Water, and lay red Lead thereon, and it will heale the foreſt backe whatsoeuer. Now all these medicines already rehearsed are sufficient enough for the healing of any gald backe whatsoeuer, yet forasmuch as diuers Farriers hold diuers opinions, and thinke what they know to be onely best approoued, and in as much as you shall not bee ignorant of any mans skil or knowledge, which beareth any ground of reason in it, I wil repeate you a Catalogue of other medicines which assuredly are all good in their kinds, and you may vse them as occasion shal be administred.

First then know, that the powder of Briers leaues wil dry and heale vp any gald backe. Also Rye flower, the white of an Egge, Hony, Barly straw burnt and soote, wil dry vp and heale a sore backe: The powder of Hony and vnsleckt Lime wil skin any gal: the powder of wilde Cowcumbers dryed in an Ouen, wil heale any gal, prouided the sore be first washed with Vinegar. Onions boyld in Water, and layd hot to a swolne horses backe, wil asswade the swelling, and the yolke of an Egge, Salt, and Vinegar beaten together, wil heale it when it is broken, prouided that you wash the sore first with Ale, where in Rosemary hath beene sod. The Soote or grime of a brasse pot, the powder of the bone of a Crabfish, or the powder of Oyster-shels, any of these wil dry and skin a gald backe.

Lastly (and besides it, a man needeth no more medi-

☞ medicines) for this purpose, take hay and boyle it in strong Vrine, and lay it to the swelled place, and it wil eyther aswage it, or bring it to a head, then launce it, and let out the matter, then stop the hole with Rozen, Waxe, and fresh grease molten together; but if you find any dead flesh to grow within the sore, then eate it out eyther with Verdigrease beaten to powder, and strowed thereon, or else with *Mercury calcinan*, called of some *Precipitate*, being likewise strowed on the proud flesh; and when the proud flesh is gone, you may dry vp the sore only with the powder of Rozen, and nothing else. See further for this disease in the new Additions for the Fistula, marked thus ☞.

Chap. XLIX.

Of a Canker in the Withers of a Horse.

IF a horse after he hath beene violently wrung vpon the Withers, be suffered to go vnlooked to, and that the sore breaketh vpwards through its owne violence, yet the great substance of the matter or corruption descending and rotting stil downe-ward, it cannot chuse but breed to a Cankerous and vile Vlcer, as dangerous as is any Fistula, which you shall know by these signes: First the matter that issueth from the sore, wil be a sharpe, hote, and watrish lye, fretting the haire away where it runneth downe, and about the hole of the sore wil be a kinde of spongious, proud, dead flesh, which stoppeth the passage of the grosser matter. Now the cure of this cankerous sore is, according to the opinion of the olde Farriers,

ers, to take a Razor, and cut open the hole of the vlcer, ſo that you may ſee into the hollowneſſe; then cut out al the dead fleſh til you come to the quicke, then take a quart of old ſtale Vrine, and put thereto a handful of Salt: then boyle it wel on the fire, then hauing cleanſed the ſore eyther with a Cloath, or a Wiſpe of Hay, waſh it wel with the Lyquor. then take the yolkes of foure Egges, and a peny-worth of Verdigreaſe, and a ſpooneful of flower, and make a playſter thereof, and lay it to the ſore, dreſſing him in this ſort once a day vntil he be whole.

Others of our auncient and latter Farriers vſe to take of the ſtrongeſt Beere a pint, put into it a quarter of a pound of Allome, and halfe a handful of Sage, ſeeth it to the one halfe, then take out the Sage Leaues, and with the reſt dreſſe the horſe once a day, and it wil heale any rankerous ſore in that part whatſoeuer.

Chap. L.

Of the Stickfaſt, or Sitfaſt hornes, or hard bones growing vnder the Sadle.

THeſe Stickfaſts, Sitfaſts, or Hornes that grow in a horſes skin vnder the Saddle, is a certayne dead skin like a hard peece of Leather, growing faſt into fleſh: it commeth of ſome old bruiſe, which not impoſtumating, the skin falleth dead, and ſticketh hard and faſt to the fleſh.

The cure is, to take eyther a ſharpe crooked inſtrument made for the purpoſe, or elſe a long nayle with the poynt turned inwards, and catchnig hold on the

edge of the dead skin, or horne, which wil chappe or rise from the sound skin, and with a sharpe knife cut away all the dead, hard skinne from the sound flesh: and if when it is cut out, the hollownesse be somewhat deepe, then you shal heale it vp by powring hote molten Butter into it euening and morning, then when the flesh is made euen, drye and skinne it either with the powder of Hony and Lime, or with Soote and Creame mixt together. Others vse first to annoynt the Sickfast or hard skinne with fresh Butter or Hogges grease, vntil it be mollified and made soft, so as you may eyther cut them, or pull them away, and then wash the wound eyther with mans vrine, or with white Wine, and then dryc it vp with the powder of Oyster-shels, or of Bolearmonicke.

Chap. LI.

Of Wennes or Knobs growing about the Saddle skirts.

THe Wennes or knobs which grow about the saddle skirts, do most commonly grow betwixt two Ribs, and do euer procede of old bruises. And the cure is, first to mollifie them by annoynting them twice or thrice a day with Hogges grease, for more then a weeke together, and sometimes to bathe them with hot Wine Lees: but if in that space it wil come to no head, then Launce it from the middle downeward, and taint it with washed Turpentine, yolkes of egges and Saffron mingled as wel together as is before shewed, renuing the taint euery day once, vntill the

the sore be sufficiently and perfectly healed. Looke into the cure for the Splint, and what cureth that, helpeth this.

Chap. LII.
Of the Nauell-gall.

THe Nauel-gall is when a Horse at at time is bruised on the top of the Chine of the backe, behind the Saddle, right against the Nauell, whence it taketh the name: it commeth either by splitting of the Saddle behind, or for lacke of stuffing, or by meanes of the Crupper buckle sitting downe in that place, or through some hard Weight or knobs lying directly behind the Saddle: of all bruisings on the Backe, it is the most vile and dangerous, and you shall perceiue it by the puffed vp and spungy flesh looking like old rotten Lights about the mouth of the sore. The cure thereof is, according to some of the ancient Farriers, first to cut away all the dead or proud flesh euen to the Bone, then burne a hole foure inches lower then the Nauil-gall, and put a Rowel of horse haire through it: then take the powder of Oyster-shels, or of an old shooe-sole burnt, and strow it on the sore, and euer as it waxeth moyste, put ot more powder.

Other Farriers for the Nauel-gall take the white of an egge, wheate flowre, hony, mustard, and sope, of each like quantity, and mixing them together, make a playster thereof, and after the dead flesh is taken out, and the sore washt with Ale, Butter, and Vrine, then lay on the playster: and if the proud flesh be-

gin to grow againe, then the powder of an old burnt ſhooe, or Nerue oyle, or Verdigreaſe, wil kil it, and the powder of Oyſter-ſhels wil skin it. Other of the auncient Farriers vſe, after they haue cut out all the Rotten and dead fleſh, to take the white of an Egge, and ſalt beaten together, and lay that plaiſter wiſe to the ſore vppon a little Tow, renewing it once a day the ſpace of two dayes, then take of hony a quarterne of a pint, and of Verdigreaſe one ounce beaten into powder, and boyle them together in a pot, ſtirring it ſtil vntil it looke Red, and being luke-warme, make a playſter with tow, and clap it to the Wound, waſhing and cleanſing wel the Wound firſt with a little warme vinegar or white Wine, continuing ſo to do once a day vntil it begin to heale and to skinne: then drye it vp by ſprinkling thereon this powder following: Take of hony a quarterne, and as much of vnſleckt Lime as wil thicken the hony, and make it like a paſte, and in a fire-panne ouer the fire, ſtir it ſtil vntil it be hard baked, ſo as it may be beaten into powder: but euer before you throw on the powder, waſh the Wound firſt with warme Vinegar, continuing ſo to do vntil it be perfectly skinned. Others vſe to heale this Gal by laying on the ſore, a playſter of Chimney ſoot and Barme mixt together, or elſe mixe Neetle ſeeds and Sallet oyle together, and annoynt the ſore therewith.

There be others which vſe only to Waſh the ſore with warme Vrine and Salt, and then annoint the place with freſh greaſe and ſalt mixt together, or elſe to take of betony, powder of brimſton, Elibor, pitch, and old greaſe, of each like quantity, and ſtamp them together,

together, and when you haue washed the sore with old Vrine, then annoynt it with this oyntment vntill it be whole. See also for this disease in the new Additions for the Fistula, marked ☞.

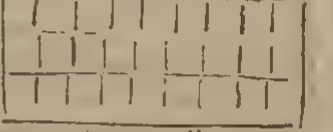
Chap. LIII.
Of the swaying of the Backe.

A Horse is sayd to be swayed in the backe, when either by too great a burthen, or by some slippe straine, or ouer-hasty and straight turning, hee hath taken an extreame Wrinch in the lower part of his backe below his short Ribbes, and directly betweene his fillets: the signes whereof are a continual Reeling and Roling of the horses hinder parts in his going, and also he will falter many times, and sway sometimes backe-wards, and sometimes side long, and be ready to fall vpon the ground, besides, the horse being layd, will with a great deale of difficulty rise vp againe.

The cure, according to the opinion of the old Italian Farriers, is, to take of the fat of the fruite of the Pine tree two ounces, of Olibanum three ounces, or Rozen foure ounces, of Pitch foure ounces, of Bole-armonicke one ounce, and of *Sanguis Draconis* halfe an ounce: incorporate all these wel together, and lay it playster-wise all ouer the Reines of the hortes backe, not taking it by any meanes away vntil it fal off.

Others of our owne Farriers vse first to couer the horses backe with a sheepes skin comming hote from the Sheepes backe, laying the fleshly side next to his

backe, and then lay a warme houſſing cloath vpon the ſame, to keepe his backe as hot as may be, and ſo let it continue vntil it begin to ſmel: then take the olde skin away, and apply a new vnto it, continuing ſo to doe the ſpace of three weekes, and if hee amend not with this, then draw his backe with a hot Iron, right out on both ſides of the ridge of his backe, from the pitch of the buttocke, vnto a handful within the ſaddle: and then againe ouer-thwart, according to this Figure, and let euery Line be an inch one from another, neyther let the ſtroke be deep, and burned



no more then that euery one may looke yellow: then lay vpon the burning this charge or plyſter: Take of Pitch one pound, of Rozen halfe a pound, of Bole-armonick halfe a pound made into powder, and halfe a pint of Tarre, and boyle all theſe together in a pot, and ſtirre it vntil euery thing be molten and throughly mingled together: then being luke-warme, daube al the burning therewith very thicke, and thereupon clap as many flockes of the horſes colour as you can make to abide on, and remoeue it not before it fal away of it ſelfe: and if it be in Summer you may turn the horſe to Graſſe.

Chap. LIIII.

Of ſpeciall weakneſſe in the Backe.

ACcording to the opinion of our oldeſt Farriers, though my ſelfe haue taken little notice of the infirmity) there is another kind of weakneſſe belonging

ging to a Horſes backe, which they cal the fretting or biting of the Reines, which doth proceed from aboundance of Humours reſorting to that place, whereby all the hinder parts of the Horſe doe looſe their feeling and ſtrength, and the Horſe falleth downe to the ground: yea, and ſuch humours many times reſorting to the heart, doe ſuffocate the ſame, and in two or three houres doe cauſe the Horſe to dye. The cure, according to the opinion, is firſt to let the horſe blood aboundantly in the necke Veine, and to draw his backe with a hot Iron, in ſuch ſort as is declared in the laſt Chapter, and then to make him ſwim a pretty while in ſome Riuer: then Rowel him vpon the haunches neere vnto the huckle-bones, and then to annoynt the ſore place with Hogs greaſe, and three leaued Graſſe ſtamped together vntil he be whole.

Chap. LV.

Of the ſwelling of the Cods or Stones.

THis kinde of ſwelling or inflammation of the Cods commeth either by ſome wound receiued, or by the ſtinging, or elſe biting of ſome venemous beaſt, or elſe by ſome great ſtraice, eyther in running or Leaping, or by the biting of one Horſe with an other. The cure is, according to the opinion of the moſt ancient Italian Farriers, firſt to bathe the Cod with water, wherein hath beene ſodden the roots of wild Cowcumbers and Salt, and then to annoynt it with an oyntment made of oyle, Goats greaſe, and

the White of an Egge, or elſe to bathe the Cod in warme Water, *Nitrum*, and Vinegar mingled together, and alſo to be annoynted with an Oynment made of Chalke, or of Potters earth, Oxe dung, Comin, Water and Vinegar mingled together: or elſe to be annoynted with the iuyce of the Hearb called *Nightſhade*, or with the iuyce of *Hemlocke*, which growes on hilles: and if need require, to let him blood on the flanke Veines. But our latter Farriers, who hold that this Diſeaſe commeth oft-times of ſome ſicknes, or ſurfeit with cold, being a ſigne of amendment from that ſickneſſe, doth cure it in this ſort: take of Beane-flower, Wheate-meale, Comin, and Hogges greaſe, of each like quantity, and making a playſter thereof, ſpread it all ouer the horſes cods and ſtones. Others boyle Grundſel in VVine Vinegar, and ſo bath the horſes Cods therewith: or elſe take a quart of good Ale wort, and ſet it on the fire with Crummes of browne bread ſtrongly Leauened, and better then a handfull of Comin made into powder: then with Beane flower make a playſter of them al, and apply it to the griefe as hot as can be ſuffered: or if this helpe not, take Cowes dung, and ſeeth it in milke, and lay it vpon the ſwelling as hot as may be, and it wil aſſwage it. But if this inflammation proceede from rankneſſe of Seed, which you ſhall ſee by the much moiſt ſliminеſſe of his yard, then you ſhal firſt make him couer a Mare, then keepe him without Prouender, and let him blood aboue the great Veine, which is betweene his Lips, and lay thereto hard Egges, beaten in his owne dung, and make a plaiſter of the ſame and lay it

to

to his Cods, and once a day wash his Cods with cold Water.

Other ancient Farriers vse to let the horse blood in his flanke Veines, and then take of Oyle of Roses and of Vinegar, of each halfe a pint, of Bolearmonicke halfe a quarterne beaten to powder, mixe them together in a cruze, and being luke-warme annoynt the coddes therewith, with two or three feathers bound together: and the next day ride him into the Water, so as his coddes may be within the Water, giuing him a turne or two therein, and so returne faire and softly home vnto the stable: and when the Horse is drye, annoynt him againe as before, and doe thus euery day vntil the horse bee whole.

Now there be other Farriers, which hold that this disease may come by meanes of euil humours and corrupt blood, which resort vnto the cods, and then the Cure is to couer all the Coddes ouer with a charge made of Bolearmonick and vinegar wrought together, renewing it euery day once vntill the swelling goe away, or that it breake of it selfe, and if it breake, then to taint it with *Mel Rosatum*, and make him a breech of Canuas to keepe it in, renuing the taint euery day once vntil it be perfectly well.

CHAP.

Chap. LVI.

Of incording, or Burſting, or the rupture in horſes.

THis Rupture, or as our old Farriers cal it, this incording or burſtineſſe in horſes, is when the rim or thin filme which holdeth the guts vp in a horſes body is broken, ſo that the Guts falleth downe eyther into the Cods of the Horſe, or into the horſes flanke, as I haue ſeene diuers: Now this burſtneſſe commeth eyther by ſome ſtripe or blow of another Horſe, or elſe by ſome ſtrayne in Leaping ouer a Hedge or a Ditch, or by teaching a Horſe to bound when hee is too young, or when a Horſe goreth himſelfe vppon ſome Pole or Stake, or by forcing a Horſe when he is ful to runne beyond his ſtrength, or by ſtopping a horſe too ſuddainly vppon naughty and hollow ground, whereby the ſtradling and ſlipping of his hinder feet, may ſtretch or teare the rimme.

The ſignes to know this Sorrance before it be apparant to the eye, are: the Horſe wil forſake his meate, and ſtand ſhoaring or leaning alwayes on that ſide that hee is hurt, and on that ſide, if you ſearch with your hand, betwixt the ſtone and the thigh, vpward to the body, and ſomewhat aboue the ſtone, you ſhal finde the Guts it ſelfe bigge and hard in the feeling: Whereas on the other ſide you ſhall find no ſuch thing.

Now for the cure, although for mine owne part,

I both doe and ſhal euer hold it incurable, as long as a horſe is a beaſt without reaſon, yet for your ſatisfaction I wil not ſticke to repeate what the beſt Farriers, and my ſelfe, haue practiſed, in as much as it worketh much good, though no abſolute cure.

The Cure then is, to bring the horſe into ſome houſe or place which hath ouer head a ſtrong baulke or Beame going ouer-thwart, and ſtrow that place thicke with ſtraw, then put on foure ſtrong paſternes with foure Rings on his feete, and faſten on end of a long Rope to one of thoſe Rings, then threed al the other Rings with the looſe end of the Rope, and ſo draw al his foure feete together, and caſt him on the ſtraw, that done, caſt the Rope ouer the Baulke, and hoyſt the horſe ſo as he may lye flat on his back, with his Legs vpward without ſtrugling, then bathe his ſtones wel with warme Water and Butter molten together, and the ſtones beeing ſomewhat warme and wel mollified, rayſe them vppe from the body with both your hands, being cloſed by the fingers cloſe together, and holding the ſtones in your hands in ſuch manner, worke downe the gut into the body of the horſe, by ſtriking it downe-wards continually with your two thumbs, one labouring immediately after another, vntil you perceiue that ſide of the ſtone to bee ſo ſmal as the other: and ſo hauing returned the gut into his right place, take a Liſt of two fingers broad, throughly annoynted with freſh Butter, and tye his ſtones both together with the ſame, ſo nigh the body as may be, yet not ouer hard, but ſo as you may put your finger betwixt: that done, take the horſe quietly downe, and leade him gently

into

into the ſtable, where he muſt ſtand warme, and not be ſtirred for the ſpace of three Weekes: but forget not the next day, after you haue placed his Gut in his true place, to vnlooſen the Liſt and to take it away, and as wel at that time, as euery day once or twice after, to caſt a diſh or two of cold Water vp into his Cods, and that wil make him to ſhrink vp his ſtones, and thereby reſtrayne the Gut from falling downe; and at the three Weekes end, to make your cure ſo much the ſurer, it were not amiſſe to geld the ſtone on that ſide away, ſo ſhall hee hardly bee burſten againe on that ſide: and during the Cure let him not eate much, nor drinke much, and let his drinke be alwayes Warme.

Chap. LVII.

Of the Botch in the groines of a horſe.

IT is the opinion of all the beſt Horſe-leaches, that if a groſſe horſe which is full of humours be ſuddenly and violently laboured, that then the humours will reſort into the weakeſt part, and there gather together and breed a Botch, and ſpecially in the hinner parts betwixt the Thighes, not farre from the Cods. The ſignes are, the hinder Legges wil be all ſwolne, ſpecially from the cambrels or houghes vpward, and if you feele with your hand you ſhal finde a great knob or ſwelling, and if it be round and hard, it will gather to a head.

☞ The cure according to the generall practiſe is, firſt to ripen it with this plaiſter, take of wheate flowre, of Turpentine, and of hony of each like quantity, ſtir-

ring

ring it together to make a ſtiffe playſter: and with a cloath lay it to the ſore, renewing it euery day once vntil it breake or waxe ſoft: and then Launce it, ſo as the matter may runne downeward, then taint it with Turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together, renewing it euery day once, vntil it be perfectly whole.

Chap. LVIII.

A moſt certaine and approoued Cure for Botch in the Groine, or any Impoſtumation.

AS ſoone as you perceiue the ſwelling to appeare, lay vppon it a playſter of Shooe-makers Waxe ſpread vpon Allome Leather, and let it lye vntill the ſore grow ſoft: then open it with a Lancet, or let it breake of it ſelfe: when the filth is come out, waſh the ſore very wel with a ſtrong Allome Water, then taint it with the oyntment called *Ægiptiacum* till it be whole.

Chap. LIX.

Of the Itch, Scab, or Mangineſſe in the Tayle, or generall falling of the haire.

HOrſes, through the corruption of blood, or the fulneſſe of ranke feeding, or through ouerheating and labouring, or by the infection of other horſes, do many times get the generall ſcab, itch, or mangineſſe in the taile, and ſometimes in the Spring times horſes are often troubled with the Truncheon

Wormes

Wormes in their fundament, which wil make them rub their tayles. and fret the hayre, yet are free both from mange and scurfe. VVherefore if then you onely take the horfe with your hand annoynted with fope, and pull out the Wormes, you fhal cauſe the horfe to leaue his rubbing: but if you perceiue the hayre to fhed and fal from the Tayle, through ſome ſmal Wormes that growes at the rootes of the haire, or through ſome little fretting ſcurfe, then you fhal annoint all the taile with ſope euen to the ground, and then waſh it with very ſtrong lye after, and that wil both kill the Wormes, and ſcoure out the ſcurfe: but if much of the tayle be falne away, then you fhal keepe the tayle continually wet with a ſponge dipt in faire VVater, and that will make the hayre to grow very faſt. Now if in the horſes tayle ſhall grow any Canker, which wil conſume both the fleſh and bone, and make the ioynts to fall away one by one, then you ſhall Waſh all his taile with *Aqua fortis*, or ſtrong Water made in this ſort. Take of Greene Copperus and of Allome, of each one pound, of white Copperus a quarterne, boyle all theſe together in three quarts of running Water, in a very ſtrong earthen pot, vntill the one halfe be conſumed: and then with a little of this VVater being made lake-warme, Waſh his tayle with a little clout, or flaxe bound to the end of a ſticke, continuing ſo to do euery day once, til it be whole. But if as I ſayd before, through the corruption of blood, food, or labour, this ſcab, itch, or mangineſſe, ſpread vniuerſally into many parts of the tayle, you ſhal then likewiſe waſh it with the ſame ſtrong water, vntil it be whole.

CHAP.

Chap. LX.

Of the generall Scab, Mangineſſe, or Leproſie, ouer the whole body.

THe generall Mangineſſe or Leproſie, which runneth all ouer the horſes body, is a cankred filthy ſcurfe which couereth the ſame, proceeding from aboundance of melancholy corrupt blood, ingendred by infection or vnwholeſome food, or elſe by indiſcreete Labour. The ſignes whereof are, the horſe will be all mangy, and couered ouer with a white filthy ſcurfe, ful of ſcabs, and raw plots about the necke and flankes, and euill fauoured to looke on, and rubbing, ſcratching, and biting: Of all Diſeaſes there is none more infectious, nor will more certainely kil a horſe if it be not preuented.

Now the cure, according to the opinion of skilfull Farriers, is firſt to let the horſe blood in the one ſide of the necke veine, and within two dayes after on the other ſide of the necke, and within two dayes after that, in the flanke veines, and laſt of all in the veine vnder the tayle: then Waſh all the ſore places with Salt brine, and rubbing them hard with a Wiſpe of ſtraw hard twiſted, ſo as they may bleed wel and be al Raw: that done, annoint the places with this oyntment, take of Quicke-ſiluer one ounce, of Hogges greaſe one pound, of Brimſtone beaten into powder a quarterne, of Rape oyle a pint, mingle theſe things well together, vntill the Quickſiluer be throughly incorporated with the reſt, and hauing annoynted all the Raw places with this oyntment, make it to ſinke into the fleſh, by holding and Wauing vppe

and

and downe ouer it, a hote broad bar of iron, and then touch him no more againe the ſpace of two or three dayes: during which time, if you ſee that hee rubbeth ſtil in any place, then rub that place agayne with an old horſe-combe, or a haire-cloath, to make it Raw, and annoint it with freſh oyntment. But if all this wil not helpe, then with a hot Iron round and blunt at the point, ſo big as a mans little finger, burne al the mangy places, making round holes, paſſing only through the skin and no further: for which intent it ſhal be needful to pul the skinne firſt from the fleſh with your Left hand, holding it ſtil vntil you haue thruſt the hot iron through it, and let euery hole be a ſpan one from another, and if neede be you may annoynte thoſe holes with a little ſope, and let the horſe bee very thinne dyeted, during this curing time.

☞ Now for mine owne part, I do vtterly diſlike this burning, for it is a foule manner of cure, and breedeth much eye-ſore in the horſe, and therfore other of our latter Farriers vſe for this diſeaſe, after the horſe is let blood in the necke veine, to take a good quantity of freſh greaſe, and mix it wel with the powder of Chalke, then put thereto a good quantity of the powders of Brimſtone and Elicampane Rootes, and ſtir them al wel together, then take a pretty quantity of Quick-ſiluer, and kil it with your faſting ſpittle, or tallet oile, and mixe it with al the reſt very wel together, and ſo annoint al the ſore places about the horſe with this oyntment. Others vſe to take of Lampe oyle, the fine powder of Brimſtone, of blacke ſope, of Tar, of hogs greaſe, and the ſoot of a Chim-

ney.

ney, of each a like quantity, and then mixe them all wel together, by boyling them on the fire, and then annoynt all the sore places therewith, as hot as the horse can endure or suffer it, alwayes prouided that the horse be let blood before you vse the oyntment.

Others vse after the horse is let blood, to take of oyle de Bay a pound, and of Quick-siluer one ounce, and mixing them together, neuer leaue stirring thereof, til the Quicke siluer be kild and incorporated with the Oyle, then annoynte all the sore places therewith, after you haue made them raw by rubbing them.

Other Farriers vse first to let the horse blood, then to wash all the sore places within two dayes after, with Water wherein young Broome, or the hearbe of Arsmarte hath beene wel sod in, and smally chopt and mixt with a little soote, and rubbe him wel vntil the sore places bleed; then take a pound of Blacke Sope, a pottle of keene Mustard, foure penyworth of Brimstone made into powder, three penyworth of Quick-siluer wel killed with fresh grease, two peny-worth of Verdigrease, a quarter of a pint of grease, stir al these together in a vessel, til the grease and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewithal annoynt al the sore places, and with once annointing, and twice Washing, this wil cure him.

Other Farriers vse, if the horse bee young, to let him blood on both sides the necke, and then to cut the skinne downe the midst of his fore-head two fingers in length, then with a cronet open the skin an

inch wide on both sides the slit, and put therein thin slices of the greene Roote of *Elicampane*, or *Angelica*, which is better: so let them remaine vnder the skinne til the matter Rot, then crush it foorth after two or three dayes, and in twelue dayes the rootes wil fal out as it healeth, and this wil cure the Mange, prouided, that you annoint all the sore places with the powder of brimstone, Verdigrease, and oile oliue, mixt vppon a fire very well together. Others vse after blood-letting, to Rowel the Horse vnder the reke that the euil humours may issue foorth, then to rubbe all his body quite ouer with an hard hayre cloath, or an old curry combe, vntil the horse bleedeth: after that take of Sulphure, Salt, and Tartar, or each a like quantity, beate them and temper them with very strong vinegar, and as much common oyle, and therewith annoint all the sore places: or else take very strong Wine Vinegar, the vrine of a boy vnder twelue yeares of age, and the iuyce of Hemlocke, mixe them together, and wash the Horse therewithal.

Other Farriers vse after blood-letting, to annoynt the horse with one of these Oyntments, the sore hauing bin before rubbed vntil it bleed, either with Brimstone, Oyle, Vinegar, Salt, Soot, Swines dung, and vnsleckt Lime, of each like quantity, wel mixt and boyled together, or else with brine Water sod with nettles, or else with Vinegar, Allome, and Salt-niter boyld together, or else wash the sore with Beefe-broath; then boyle Pepper beaten to powder, Verdigreate, and Cheruel in fresh grease, and annoynte the horse all ouer therewith, holding a Chaffing-dish and

and coales, or a hot bar of iron to his body, to make the oyntment sinke in.

Lastly, and as good as any of the rest, after the horse hath bin let blood, take an old curry combe, or a wool card, and rub euery sore place about the horse til it bleed, then take of the oldest pisse you can get, a pottle, and of greene Copperus three quarters of a pound; mixe and stir them wel together, then set them on the fire, and boyle them a while, then as hot as the horse can suffer it wash him with the same: after his washing is a little dried, take of oyle an ounce and an halfe, of Quicke-siluer two ounces, of White *Elleborus* one ounce, with a good quantity of Swines grease, mingle all these wel together, til no part of the Quick siluer can be seene, and then annoynte the horse al therewith: and if the first time do not cure him, the second wil most assuredly, prouided that during the time of cure you keepe the horse with a very thin dyet.

Chap. LXI.

Two most excellent and approued medicines (especially the latter) for the foulest Mangy or Leprosie, that can possible happen to any horse.

TAke Hogs grease, Bay-salt, Worme-wood, and Rew of each a pretty quantity, stampe them together wel in a mortar, and when it is brought to one entyre Salue, stoppe it hard into the horses Eares, then eyther bind them vp, or stitch them together, that the medicine may not fal out: And doe thus three or foure dayes together, and it wil not onely

cure the Mangy, but any foule Farcy whatsoeuer.

The second medicine, and most assured for the mangy is, to take fresh grease, and yellow or VVhite *Arsnicke*, and mixe them very wel together till it come to a pale yellow salue, then your horse hauing bin let blood, and all the skurffe taken away, eyther with an old curry combe, or such like hard thing, so as the sore places may lye Raw, then annoynt them all ouer with this oyntment, and let the horse stand so tyed, that he may by no meanes touch any part of his body with his mouth, and when he hath stood thus two or three houres, then take old Viine warmed, and wash away all the oyntment, and then giue the horse his meate: thus dresse the horse twice or thrice at the most, and it is sufficient for any Mangy whatsoeuer.

Chap. LXII.

How to know when a horse halteth before, and in what part his griefe is.

THere is nothing more necessary for any mans vnderstanding that shall haue occasion at any time to vse a horse, especially for the skilfull Farrier, then to know the reason why a Horse halteth, and where the griefe remaineth, as wel because those griefes lye most concealed, as also because our Kingdome is so very ful of subtile vnconscionable Horsecoursers, that they are careful most to conceale that which may soonest cozen their Neighbours: you shall know then that no horse halteth before, but his griefe must be either in his shoulders, in his Legs,

or in his feet: if it be in his shoulders, it must eyther be on the top of his shoulder blades, which we cal the Withers, or at the bottome of the shoulder blade ioyning to the marrow-bone, which is the fore pitch of the breast, or in the Elbow of the horse, which ioynes the nether end of the marrow-bone and the Leg together.

Now for the generall knowledge whether the griefe be in the shoulder or no, looke if the horse do not lift vp his Leg, but trayleth it vpon the ground, then it is in the shoulder and is a new hurt: if he cast his Leg more out in his going then the other, and that almost with an vnbended knee, then it is also in the shoulder, and it is an old hurt: if you take him by the headstal of the Bridle, and turne him as short as you can possible of both hands, if then you see him when he is turned on the Lame side, to fauour his Legge very much (as he cannot chuse but doe) then also his griefe is in his shoulder: or if when a horse standeth in the Stable, he stretcheth out his fore Leg, and setteth it more forward then the other, it is partly a signe the griefe is in the shoulder, but not absolutely.

Now when you know generally that the griefe or paine is in the shoulder, then you shall learne to know in what part of the shoulder, as thus: if the horse halteth more when the Rider is vpon his back, then when is off, then the griefe is in the top of the Withers. if when with your hand you gripe and handle him vppon the top of the shoulder blades, you find that he shrinketh much, and offereth to bite at you (not hauing had any gald backe before, for that

may deceiue you) then assuredly the griefe is on the withers. If the horse goeth bowing vnto the ground and tread his steps very thicke, then it is a signe the griefe is in his brest, betweene the nether part of the spade-bone, and the vpper part of the marrow-bone, and therefore if with your thumbe you presse him hard in that part, you shal see him shrinke, and be ready to fal downe.

Now if when you take his Elbow in your hand betwixt your fingers and your thumbe, and gripe it, the Horse presently taketh his foot from the ground and lifs vppe his Legge, offering therewithall to bite or snap at you, then the griefe is onely in the Elbow.

Now if the griefe whereof a Horse halteth be in his Legge, it is eyther in his Knee, in his Shanke, or elsе in the pastorne ioint: If it be either in his knee or pastorne ioynt, hee wil not bow them in his going like the other, but wil goe very stifly vppon them: If the paine or griefe be in the Shanke, then it is by meanes of some Splent, Screw, VVindgall, or such apparant griefe, most apparant to be beheld.

Now, if the griefe of his halting be in the foot, then it is either in the Cronet, in the Heele, in the Toe, in the quarters, or in the sole of the foote; if it be in the Cronet, eyther the griefe wil be apparant, the skin being broken or swolne some manner of way, or elsе laying your hand vppon the Cronet it will burne and glow exceedingly, and then he hath got some strayne of the ioynt within the hoofe: if it be in the heele, as by ouer-reach, or otherwise, then

it is to be ſeene, and he wil tread altogether vpon the toe: if vpon any of the quarters, which is to be vnderſtood from the midde-hoofe to the heele, then going on the edge of a Banke or Hilly ground, he will halt more then on the plaine ground, and by the Horſes comming towards you, and going from you vpon ſuch edge or banke, you ſhall perceiue whether his griefe be in the inner quarter or the outward quarter: Alſo he may halt vppon his quarters by the pricking of an nayle, and then you ſhal with a paire of pinſons nippe the head of euery nayle and his Hooue together, and where hee complayneth there draw the nayle, and if the nayle ſinke, then there is his panie. If he halt in the Toe, which is ſeldome or neuer ſeene, then he wil tread altogether vpon his heele: if his griefe be in the Sole of his foote, as by the treading vppon ſome nayle or ſtubbe, or by ſurbayting, or ſuch like, then he wil halt all after one ſort, vppon any ground whatſoeuer, vnleſſe it be vpon the ſtones, and then he wil halt the moſt.

Now to be ſure in what part of the foot the griefe is, it ſhal be good, firſt to make him go vppon the plaine ground, and then vpon a hard and ſtony way, and after vpon a Bancky ground, and by taking careful notes, and carefully handling him, you ſhal eaſily ſee of what member he halteth.

Chap. LXIII.

Of halting behind, and where the griefe is.

IF a horſe halte behind, his griefe of neceſſity muſt eyther be in his hippe (of ſome called the huckle bone) or in the ſtifle, in the Hough, in the Hamme, in the Legge, in the nether ioynt, in the paſterne, or in the foote. If he halt in the hip of any new hurt, the horſe wil go ſide-long, and not follow ſo wel with that Legge as with the other, neyther wil he be able to turne vppon that ſide without much fauouring of his Legge: but if it be any old hurt, then the fore hippe wil ſhrinke and be lower then the other, and it is beſt ſeene when he goeth vp a Hil, or vppon the edge of ſome bancke, ſo as the worſt Leg may goe on the higher ſide, for then hee will halte ſo much the more, becauſe it is very painefull vnto him to go ſo vneuenly wrinching his Legge; if the griefe be in the ſtifle, then the horſe in his going wil caſt the ſtifle ioynt outward, and the bone on the inſide wil be far bigger then the other, neyther can he any more then touch the ground with his Toe: if his griefe be in the hough, then it is by meanes of ſome Spauen, which is apparant both to be ſeene and felt, or elſe of ſome ſtrayne or blow: And then the ſwelling will moſt euidently appeare: And the like is to be ſayd of the Hamme, wherein may be ſeene the Sellander or ſuch like apparant Sorrance, cauſing the Horſe to halt: If the griefe be eyther

eyther in the Legge, Pastorne, or Foot, you shal find it by such signes as haue bin taught you in the former Chapter.

Chap. LXIIII.

How to know if a horse haue any hidden griefe in him that maketh him to halt, when he commeth to trusse, and whence it proceeds.

NOw for as much as there be some horses which through long rest and running at Gasse, wil weare out the worst of their grieues, so that when they come to be but gently ridden they wil couer their halting, and through a natural awe they beare vnto the man, wil, whilst he is on their backes, go as if they were as sound as might be, yet be truely of themselues very vnperfect: in this case, both to keep your selfe from cozening, and to discouer the most hidden infirmity, you shal first take the horse out of the stable in a long string, and causing one to runne him in his hand, at the length of the halter, marke how he sets downe his Legs, for if any be imperfect, then that he wil fauour; but if at first he go vpright, and fauour no Leg, then take his backe and ride him a while roundly vp and downe a Rode, then light from his backe, and let him stand stil an houre, then as before, let him be runne in a mans hand, at the halters length, without any man on his backe: and beleeue it as a most certaine Rule, if he haue the least griefe that may be, he wil then shew it, and fa-

uour

uour that limbe which is moſt pained or grieued: for by this rule onely are many bad Horſe-courſers diſcouered.

Now to know whereof theſe griefes proceed, you ſhal vnderſtand that if the griefe proceed of a hote cauſe, then the horſe halteth moſt when hee trauelleth, or is chaft. But if it proceed from cold cauſes, then he halteth moſt when he is cold, and leaſt when he is hot and much trauailed:

Chap. LXV.

Of the griefe and pinching in the ſhoulder.

THE griefe or pinching of the Horſes ſhoulder, commeth eyther by labouring and ſtrayning the horſe too young, or by the carriage of too great burthens. It is to be knowne by the narrowneſſe of the breaſt, and by the Conſumption of the fleſh of the ſhoulders, in ſo much that the fore part of the ſhoulder-bone, wil ſticke out and be much higher then the fleſh, and if it be of any longer continuance, he wil be very hollow vpon the Brisket towards the fore-boothes, and he will go wider beneath at the feet then at the knees. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of ſome Farriers, is to make a ſlit of an inch long, with a ſharpe knife, vppon both ſides, an inch vnder the ſhoulder-bone, and blowing the skinne well from the fleſh, with a Swannes quill, both of the one and the other ſhoulder, euen vp to the top of the Withers, and ſtroaking the Wind vp equally with your hand, into both the ſhoulders, and then when they are full, ſticke the Windy

places

places with a Hazel ſticke ouer al the ſhoulder; then looſening the skinne from the fleſh againe, Rowel both the ſlits, eyther with tampins of horſe hayre, or with round peeces of the vpper Leather of an olde ſhooe, with a hole in the middeſt, which is called a French Rowel, for the matter to iſſue foorth at, and let the tampins be at leaſt two handfuls long in the skinne, and the rouud Rowel at leaſt three inches broad, and being ſo put as they may lye plaine and flat within the cut, then once a day you ſhal turne the Rowels in the skin, and thruſt out the matter: but if the hole grow ſo ſtraight that the matter cannot eaſily come out, with a ſharpe knife you ſhal enlarge it, then put a payre of paſtornes on his fore-legges, and ſo let him ſtand fifteene dayes, at the end whereof Walke him abroad, and trye how he goeth, and if he do not go to your liking, then con inue him in the ſame manner other fifteene dayes, and he wil go ſound.

But our beſt Farriers vſe, after they haue Rowelled the horſe, as is aforeſayd, then to lay this charge or plaiſter al ouer his Withers, ſhoulders, and breſt: take of pitch and Rozen, of each a pound, of Tar halfe a pint, boyle all theſe together in a pot, and when it is ſomewhat cooled, take a ſticke with a woollen cloth bound to the end of it, and dip it into the charge, and couer or daube al the ſhoulders therewith: that done clap floxe of the colour of the Horſe, (or as neere as you can get it) vpon the charge, and euery other day make your Rowels cleane, and put them in agayne, continuing thus to doe the ſpace of fifteene dayes, then take out the Rowels, and heale vp the Wounds with

with two taints of flaxe dipt in Turpentine and hogs greaſe molten together, renewing the ſame euery day once, vntil the Wounds be whole, but let the charge lye ſtil vntil it fal away of it ſelfe; and if you let the horſe runne at Graſſe til he haue had a Froſt or two, there is no queſtion but he wil be a great deale the founder.

There be other Farriers which vſe to Rowel the horſe, as is afore-ſayd, yet croſſe-wiſe, that is, one ouer thwart the other, then draw al the ſhoulder o-ner, with a hot drawing Iron in the comlieſt wiſe you can, making many ſcortches downe his ſhoulders: then annoynt both them and the Rowels once a day with ſweete Butter, and Walſe the horſe vp and downe euening and morning, that the humours may flow to the ſore places and iſſue forth, and with your hands once a day, at the leaſt, thruſt out the matter: this cure is likewiſe to be continued the ſpace of fif-teene dayes, and then the horſe wil be whole, yet for mine owne part, in ſo much as the cure is foule, I do not much affect it.

Chap. LXVI.

Of the Wrench in the ſhoulder.

THe Wrench or ſtraine in the ſhoulder, commeth of ſome dangerous ſlipping or ſliding, either in the Stable or abroad, or of too ſuddaine ſtopping, when a horſe gallops, or by fals, either on the planks, or on ſlippery ground, or by two ſuddaine turning on vnſure ground, or by going too raſhly out of ſome doore, or by the ſtroake of another horſe: you ſhall perceiue

perceiue it by his trailing his leg vpon the ground close after him.

The cure is, to let him bloud vpon the plat-veine, and take away the quantity of three pints of bloud, which bloud you must saue in a pot, and put thereunto, first of strong vinegar a quart, and halfe a dozen broken egges, shels and all, and so much wheate flowre as will thicken all that liquor; that done, put thereunto of *Bole-armoniacke* beaten into fine powder, a pound of *Sanguis Draconis*, two ounces, and mingle them together so as the flowre may not bee perceiued, and if it be too stiffe, you may adde a little more vinegar; then with your hand daube all the shoulder from the maine downe-ward, and betwixt the fore-bewels all against the haire, and let not the horse depart out of that place, vntill the charge bee surely fastened vnto the skinne, that done, carry him into the stable, and tye him vp to the racke, and suffer him not to lye downe all the day, and giue him a little meate, dyetting him very moderately the space of fifteene dayes, during which time he may not stir out of his place, but onely to lye downe; and euery day once refresh the shoulder point with this charge, laying still new vpon the old; and at the fifteene days end leade him abroad to see how he goeth, and if he be somewhat amended, then let him rest without trauelling the space of one moneth, and that will bring his shoulder to perfection: But if hee mend nothing at all, for all this that is done, then you shall rowell him, as is before shewed in the former Chapter, iust vppon the shoulder point, and so keepe him rowelled the space of fifteene dayes,

not

not forgetting to ſtir the Rowel, and cleanſe the Wound each other day, and then walke him vp and downe faire and ſofily, and turne him alwayes on the contrary ſide to the ſore: And when hee goeth vpright pul out the Rowel, and heale vp the Wound with Turpentine and hogs greaſe molten together, as is before ſayd.

But if al this wil not ſerue, then it ſhal be very requiſite and needful to draw him Chequor wiſe with a hote Iron, ouer al the ſhoulder poynt, and alſo to make him to draw in a Plough euery day, two or three houres at the leaſt, to ſettle his ioynts, for the ſpace of three Weekes or a month: and if any thing wil helpe, theſe two laſt Remedies wil ſet him ſound.

☞ Now there be other Farriers which for this griefe firſt let the horſe blood in the breſt-veine, and then Rowel him from the nether part of the ſpade bone downe to the point of the ſhoulder, which done, you ſhal ſet a patten ſhooe vppon the ſound foote, and ſo turne the Horſe to graſſe for the ſpace of a month, not forgetting euery other day to ſtir and remooue the Rowels, and to chuſt out the matter: Then aſſoone as you ſee him go ſound, you ſhal take off his patten-ſhooe, and pul out the Rowels, and then let him run ſtil at graſſe, til he haue taken a Froſt or two, and no doubt but he wil continue ſound.

CHAP.

Chap. LXVII.
Of the Wrench in the nether ioynt.

THis Wrench commeth by treading his foote in some hole or in some rough or stony Way. The signes whereof are chiefly these, the Horse wil halt, and the toppe of his backe vppon the poynts of his shoulder wil be swolne, and somewhat hard to handle.

The cure is, take of Blacke sope halfe a pound, and hauing made it hot in a pan, take a handfull or two of Tow, and dip it into the sope, then lay it very hot ouer al the horses Withers, then clap a playster of Waxe, Turpentine, and Hogges grease molten together, ouer it, then couer it with two or three warme cloathes, and keepe the ioynts as warme as may be: thus let him stand twenty foure houres ere you dresse him againe, and continue this manner of dressing for fifteene dayes, and the Horse will goe soundly.

Now there be other ancient Farriers, that insteed of this blacke Sope wil take Wine Lees, and Wheate flowre mingled together, and making a playster thereof, lay it very hote to the grieued place, and so renew it once a day vntil the horse go sound.

Chap.

Chap. LXVIII.

Of splaying the shoulder, or of shoulder-torne.

THe splaining of the shoulder, is when by some dangerous slippe or slide, either vpon the side of some banke, or vpon the plaunchers, the horse hath his shoulder parted from his brest, and so leaues an open clift, not in the skin, but in the flesh and slime next the skinne, whereby the horse halteth and is not able to go; it is to be seene by the trailing of his legge after him in going.

☞ The cure whereof is thus, first put a paire of straite pastornes on his fore feete, keeping him still in the stable without disquetting of him; then take of *Dialthea* one pound, of Sallet oyle one pint, of oyle *de bay* halfe a pound, of fresh butter halfe a pound; melt all these things together in an earthen pot, and annoint the grieued place therewith, and also round about the inside of the shoulder; and within two or three daies after, both that place and all the shoulder will swell, then either pricke him with a Launcet or fleame in all the swelling places, or else with a sharpe hot Iron, and then annoynt it still with the oyntment before sayd; But if you see that it will not goe away, but swell still, and gather to a head: then lance it where the swelling doth gather most, and is softest vnder the finger, and then taint it with flaxe dipt in *Turpentine*, and Hogs grease molten together, as is before shewed, renewing the taint twice a day till the sorrance be whole.

Chap.

Chap. LXIX.
Of the Shoulder pighte.

THe ſhoulder pighte is, when a horſe by reaſon of ſome great fall, ruſh, or ſtraine, hath the poynt of his ſhoulder thruſt out of ioynt, which is eaſie to be ſeene in that the poynt of the ſore ſhoulder will ſticke out much farther then the other, and the horſe will halt downe right. The cure whereof, as the old Farriers hold it, is firſt to make him ſwimme in a deepe water, vp and downe a dozen turnes, for that will make the ioynt returne into his true place, then make two tough pins of Aſhen wood as much as your little finger, being ſharpe at the poynts; each one fiue inches long; that done, ſlit the skin an inch aboue the poynt, and an inch beneath the poynt of the ſhoulder, and thruſt in one of the pinnes from aboue downe-ward, ſo as both endes may equally ſticke with the skinne; and if the pinne of wood will not eaſily paſſe through, you may make it way firſt with an yron pinne; that done, make other two holes croſſe to the firſt holes, ſo as the other pinne may croſſe the firſt pinne right in the midſt, with a right croſſe, and the firſt pin would be ſomewhat flat in the midſt, to the intent that the other being round, may paſſe the better without ſtop, and cloſe the iuſter together; then take a peece of a little line ſomewhat bigger then a whippe-cord, and at one end make a loope, which being put ouer one of the pins endes, winde the reſt of the line good and ſtraight about the pins ends, ſo as it may lye betwixt the pins ends

and the skinne, and fasten the last end with a packe-needle and a packe-threed vnto the rest of the cord, so as it may not slippe; and to doe well, both the pinnes and the cordwould be first annointed with a little hogges grease, then bring him into the stable, and let him rest the space of nine daies; and let him lye downe as little as may be, and put a pastorne on the fore legge, so as it may be bound with a cord vnto the foote of the manger, to keepe that legge alwaies whilst he standeth in the stable, more forward then the other, and at the nine daies end take out the pinnes and annoint the fore place with a little *Dialthea*, or with hogges greace, and then turne him to grasse. Other of our later Farriers, vse first to lay good store of straw vnder the horse, and then put a paire of strong pastornes, on his fore-legges, and another on his hinder, then hauing throwne him vpon his backe, to hang him vp by the legs from the ground, with two ropes drawne ouer some beame or baulke, which will put the bone into his true place againe, then hauing let him downe againe faire and softly, loose the fore-pastorne of the sound legge, and with a cord, before you let him rise, tye the same legge to the foote of the manger, so short as in his rising he shall be forced to hold his legge before him for feare of putting his shoulder out of ioint, and let him stand so tyed for the space of three daies; & presently when he is vp, burne all the point of his shoulder with a hot drawing Iron chequor-wise, a full foot square at the least, & let euery stroke be no more then an inch distant one from another: and hauing burned him well, charge all these burned

places,

places, and all the reſt of his ſhoulder with pitch, rozen, and tarre molten together, and lay'd on ſomething hot with a cloth tyed to a ſtickes ende; then clap ſloxe of the colour of the horſe vpon it, then charge him againe ouer the ſloxe, and at the three dayes ende looſe his foote, and put a paire of paſtornes vpon his feet, and let him neither lye downe, nor ſtir out of the ſtable for the ſpace of ſixteene or twenty dayes: then may you leade him abroad, and ſee whether he goe well or no, and if hee be not perfect, you may then giue him as much more reſt, and that will recouer him.

Chap. LXX.

A generall and certaine cure for any deſperate and incureable Straine in the ſhoulder or any other hidden partes.

TAke a large earthen veſſell, and fill it full of the hearbe *Aſcmarte* and *Brooke-lime*, equally mixt together, then put to them as much of the ouldeſt and ſtrongeſt vrine that can be got, as will couer the hearbes all ouer, then couer the pot cloſe, and keepe it in ſome ſafe coole place.

Now when you haue occaſion to vſe it, take an earthen pipkin, and put thereinto both of the vrine and the hearbes, ſo much as ſhall be conuenient for the griefe, and boyle it well, then if it be for a ſhoulder ſtraine, you ſhall take an old boote and cut off the foote that you may draw it ouer the horſes foote

and aboue his knee almoſt to the elbow of his ſhoulder, keeping the nether part of the boote as cloſe about his legge as may be, but the vpper part wide and ſpacious, into this boote thruſt all your mixture as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, and lay it faſt and cloſe about his ſhoulder, eſpecially before and behind, then drawing vp the vpper part of the boote, ſo faſten it to the mayne of the horſe that it may not ſlippe downe: and thus doe once a day till the griefe depart, for this medicine is ſo violent, that if there bee any foule matter that muſt come foorth it will bring it to an head, ripen, breake and heale it, if there be no ſuch thing, then in as ſhort time it will draw away the offending humours, and giue preſent eaſe.

Chap. LXXI.

Of the ſwelling of the fore legges after great labour.

HOrſes not much vſed to trauell, will after great labour ſwell vpon their fore-legges, becauſe heate and violent exceſſe will cauſe humours to reſort downe into the legges, eſpecially if ſuch horſes ſhall be inwardly fat; for the indiſcreete labour will melt that inward greaſe, and make it deſcend downe into the legges.

The cure, according to the practiſe of ſome Farriers, is, to take a pound of Nerue-oyle, a pound of Blacke Sope, and halfe a pound of Boares greaſe molten, and boyle them all well together, and then

then ſtraine it and let it coole; then annoynt your horſes legges therewith beeing made luke-warme againe, and then keepe his legges cleane from duſt. Other Farriers vſe to bathe his legges in butter and beere, or in vinegar and butter; ſome with ſheepes-feete oyle, ſome with neates-foote oyle, ſome with traine oyle, and ſome with piſſe and ſalt-peter boild together, of all which piſſe and ſalt-peter is the beſt; and after any ſuch bathing, you muſt roule vp the horſes legges with hay ropes wet in cold water, euen from the paſtorne to the knee, but in any wiſe not too ſtraite for feare of doing hurt, ſo let him ſtand continually when he reſteth.

Now other Farriers, ſomewhat more curious, vſe for the ſwelling of the legges this bathe, take of Mallowes three handfuls, a Roſe cake, of Sage one handfull, boyle them together in a ſufficient quantity of water, and when the Mallowes be ſoft, put in halfe a pound of butter, and and halfe a pint of Sallet oyle, and then being ſomewhat warme, waſh the ſwelling therewith euery day once, the ſpace of three or foure dayes; and if the ſwelling will not goe away with this, then take wine lees and Cummin, and boyle them together, and put thereunto a little wheate flower, and charge all the ſwelling therewith, and walke him often; and if all will not ſerue, then take vp the great veine aboue the knee on the inſide, ſuffering him not to bleede from aboue, but all from beneath: and it will take away the ſwelling.

Chap. LXXII.

Of a horſe that is foundred in his feete.

A Horſe is ſayd to be foundred of his feete, when he hath ſuch a numbneſſe, and pricking or tingling within his hoofes, that he hath neither ſence nor feeling of his feete, but is in all reſpects like a man that by hard or crooked ſitting hath both his feete aſleepe (as we call it) during which paſſion we know we can neither well go nor ſtand; and euen ſo it fareth with a horſe in this caſe, for the courſe of the bloud beeing ſtopped, thoſe obſtructions cauſeth this torment. It commeth moſt commonly when a horſe vs very fat, and hath his greaſe molten within him, and then ſuddainely cooled by taking his ſaddle off too ſoone; or by ſtanding ſtill in the cold vnſtirred, or elſe by letting him ſtand in ſome ſhallow water little higher then his fet-lockes.

A horſe alſo may be foundred by wearing ſtraight and vneaſie ſhooes, eſpecially in the Sommer ſeaſon, when a horſe trauaileth vppon the hard ground.

The ſignes to know it, is, the horſe goeth crouching, and drawing all his foure feete within the compaſſe almoſt of a pecke, and will ſtand ſo fearefull, as though he ſtood vpon needles.

Now you ſhall vnderſtand, that a horſe will ſometimes be onely foundred of his fore-feete, and not of his hinder, which you ſhall know in that the horſe will treade onely vpon his hinder feete, and

not on his fore-feete, and goe as though his buttockes would touch the ground; and sometimes he will bee foundred vpon his hinder feete, and not vpon his fore-feete, and that you shall perceiue by his fearefulnesse to set his feete to the ground, beeing also so weake behind that hee well stand quiuering and quaking, and couet alwayes to lye downe, and sometimes he will be foundred of all his fore-feete, the signes whereof were first declared.

Now for as much as the cures bee all of one and the selfe same nature, and what cureth the first, cureth also the rest, I will ioyne them altogether, with this aduice, that if you finde the horse to bee foundred of the fore-feete onely, then to apply your medicine to the fore-partes onely, if on the hinder feete, then to the hinder partes; but if of all foure feete, then to lay your medicine to all the seuerall partes of the body, as shall be presently declared.

To come then to the cures (according to the opinion of a worthy Knight well experienced in this disease) if your horse bee foundred of all his foure feete, you shall cause him to bee let bloud on his two brest-veines of his two fore-legges, some what aboue his knees, also you shall let him bloud on his two spur-veines, and on the veines of his two hinder feete a little aboue the hoofe, betweene the hoofe and the pastorne: you shall let these veines bleede well to the quantity of a quart or three pints, which bloud you must saue in some vessell, and stirre it with a sticke to keepe it from clearing: and when it

hath bled as aboueſayd, put it all into one veſſell, then ſtoppe the wounds with ſome horſe dung, or ſome earth, and make a charge with the bloud in this ſort: take as much wheate meale, branne and all, as will make the bloud ſomewhat thicke, and put it into the bloud; take eight or ten egges, and breake them alſo into this bloud, ſhels and all; take a pint of ſtrong vinegar, and a quanty of *Bole-armoniacke* brayde, and put them into the bloud alſo, which done you ſhall ſtirre them altogether; then ſhall you with your hand lay the ſayd charge all along vpon the reines of the horſes backe, vpon his buttockes, and downe his ſhoulders: when you haue laid on this charge thus, you ſhall take two long linnen ragges dipped in the ſame charge, with which ſo dipped you ſhall garter the horſe aboue the knees of his fore legges ſomewat hard, and likewiſe with two other like ragges ſo dipped, you ſhall garter him hard aboue both his hinder hoofes alſo: that done, cauſe him to bee walked vppon the hardeſt ground you can finde, for the ſpace of two or three houres: if he be loath to goe, as commonly he will be, let one follow him, and beate him with a ſticke or wand to force him to go; then after this walking let him be ſet vp and tyed to the racke, that he lye not downe, and there let him reſt two or three houres; which done, let him be walked againe two or three houres more as aforeſayd, then ſet him vp, and let him feed; and when you giue him drinke, which you may do within two or three houres after his feeding, let it be a warme maſh of malt and water, then let him feede a little after it, then ride him a little;

and

and if you let him ſtand an houre or two in a poole or ſtanding water vp to the belly, and one vpon his backe, it is good alſo, and after that ride him againe a little: then let him be ſet vp well dreſſed and couered, and ſo by little and little ride him a day or two, and then may you boldly iourney him, for it is riding that bringeth the horſe to the perfectneſſe of his feete, and you ſhall find your horſe as ſound as euer he was.

Now during this cure, you are to take theſe obſeruations in your memory.

Firſt, you ſhall not need to remoue or ſtir the horſes ſhooes; then you muſt after twenty foure houres rub off the charge from the horſe backe.

Item, you ſhall take away his garters after twelue houres, and rub his knees and houghes with your hand, and with wiſpes, to take away the numbneſſe.

Item, If you cannot get wheat meale, you may take oaten meale.

Item, If he will not bleed in the veines before named, then you may take your bloud from the neckeveine.

Laſtly, If you take the horſe in hand to cure within twenty foure houres after he is foundred, he will be ſound againe within twenty foure houres after; if he go longer, the cure will be longer in doing.

Now the ancient Farriers of this kingdome, and amongſt the *Italians*, differ not much in their practiſe from this already rehearſed, onely into the charge they adde of *Sanguis Draconis* halfe a quarterne, and as much beane flower, as wheat flower, and of Turpentine halfe a pound; then if they did ſee that with-

in

in foure daies the horſe did not recouer, then they did know that the hurtfull humours did onely lye in the horſes feete, and there you ſhall ſearch his feete with your butteryſſe, parting all the ſoles of his feete ſo thinne, that you may ſee the water iſſue through the ſole: that done, let him bloud at the toes, and let him bleed well; then ſtop the veine with Turpentine and hogges greaſe molten together, and laid vpon a lettle flaxe, and then tack on his ſhoes, and cram the place where you did let him bloud hard with tow, to the entent it may be ſurely ſtopt; then fill all the ſoles of his feete with hogges greaſe and bran boild or fried together ſo hot as is poſſible, and vpon that ſtopping clap a peece of leather, and two croſſe ſplents, to keepe in the ſtopping; and immediately after this take two egges, and beate them in a diſh, and put thereunto as much *Bolearmoniacke* and beane flowre as will thicken the ſame, and mixe them well together, and make thereof two plaiſters ſuch as may cloſe each foote round about ſomewhat aboue the cornit, and binde it faſt with a liſt or a rowler, that it may not fall away nor be remoued for the ſpace of to dayes but let the ſoles of his feete be cleanſed and new ſtopped euery day once and the cronets to be remoued euery two dayes vntill the horſe be ſound; during which time let him reſt vnwalked for feare of looſening his houes: but if you ſee that he beginne to amend, you may walke him faire and ſoftly once a day vpon ſome ſoft ground to exerciſe his legges and feete, and let him not eate much, nor drinke cold water; but if his ſoundring breake out aboue the horſe, which

you

you ſhall perceiue by the looſeneſſe of the coffin aboue by the cronet, then when you pare the ſole you muſt take all the fore-part of the ſole cleane away, leauing the heeles hole, to the entent the humours may haue the freer paſſage downeward, and then ſtoppe him, and dreſſe him about the cronet, as is before ſaid. Now if the horſe during this cure chance to fall ſick, or grow ſo dry in his body that he cannot dung, then you ſhall firſt take him, and after giue him a gliſter of mallowes, three handfuls boild in water from a pottle to a quart: then after it is ſtrained, put to it halfe a pound of butter, and a quarter of a pint of ſallet oile, and ſo adminiſter it, then when the horſe hath emptied his belly giue him this comfortable drinke. Take of malmſey a quart, and put thereunto a little cinamon, mace and pepper beaten into fine powder, & of oile a quarter of a pint, and giue the horſe to drinke of that luke warme; that done, let him be walked vp and downe a good while together, if he be able to go; if not, then tie him vp to the racke, and let him be hanged with canuas & ropes, ſo as he may ſtand vpon the ground with his feete, for the leſſe he lieth downe the better; but theſe extremities do ſildome happen. Now there be other Farriers which for the foundring of a horſe, only take Verdigreaſe, Turpintine, ſallet oile, and hogs greaſe, of each like quantity, of waxe one ounce; boile altogether, and ſo dippe flaxe or tow in it: then hauing pared his feete thinne, and let him bloud on the toes, ſtoppe all his feete with that ointment very hot: or elſe they take the rootes of nettles, and hemlocke, with elder pilles of each a handfull;

handfull; boyle them tender in Boares greaſe, or Hogges greaſe, ſo let him bloud in the midſt of the foote on the toe veine; then bathe and chafe his ioynt and leg there withall: beat from his knee vnto the fetlocke, and then clap it to, and binde a cloath faſt to as hot as you can. So vſe this once a day till it be well.

☞ Now for mine owne part, although there is not any of theſe former recited practiſes but are found perfectly good in their kinds, yet I haue not found any ſo abſolute either for old or new founders, as this which I ſhall rehearſe. Firſt you ſhall with a very ſharpe drawing knife, drawe euery part of the ſoles of the horſes feete ſo thinne as is poſſible, euen till you ſee the very water and bloud iſſuing foorth, and beeing ſure to draw or pare euery part alike, which can hardly bee done with a butterys: then at the very ſharpe end of the frush of the horſes foote you ſhall ſee the veine lye, then with your knifes ende lift vp the hoofe and let the veine bleede (which as long as you hold open the hoofe will ſpin a great way forth) when it hath bled better then a pint, you ſhall cloſe the hoofe and ſo ſtoppe the veine: then tacke on his foote a hollow ſhoe made for that purpoſe: that done, clap a little toe dipt in Hogges greaſe and Turpentine vpon the veine very hard: then take two or three hard egges roaſted, and comming burning hot out of the fire, and burſt them in the ſole of the horſes foote: then powre vpon them Hogges greaſe, Turpentine, and tarre boyling hot, and as much flaxe dipt therein as will fill vp the hollow ſhoe, then lay on a peece

of

of leather to keepe all the reſt in, and ſplint it ſure: and in this manner dreſſe his foure feete, if all bee foundred, otherwiſe no more then are foundred, and thus you ſhall dreſſe the horſe three times in one fortnight, and without any further trouble you ſhall be ſure to haue the horſe as ſound as euer he was.

Now if the horſe be foundred through the ſtraiting of a ſhooe, which in truth is not a founder, but a fretizing, which is a degree leſſe then foundring, then you ſhall for that ſorrance, firſt take off his ſhooe, and let him bloud on the toes, then ſtopping the place with bruiſed Sage, tack on his ſhooe againe, and ſtop it with Hogges greace and bran boyled together, as hot as is poſſible; and do this twice in one fortnight, and it will helpe him.

Chap. LXXIII.

Of the Splent as well on the inſide of the knee as of any other part of the legge.

A Splent is to the outward feeling, a very griſtle, or rather a hard bone, ſometimes as big as a hazle nut, ſometimes as big as a wall-nut, according to the age thereof, growing vpon the inſide of the foreleg, betweene the knee and the vppet paſterne ioynt, and ſometimes iuſt vnderneath, and cloſe vnto the knee, which is of all other the moſt dangerous ſplent, and doth the ſooneſt make a horſe lame: it commeth by trauelling a horſe too young, or by ouerpreſſing him with heauy burthens, whereby the tender ſinewes of his legs are offended. Now for the knowledge thereof it is eaſie, becauſe it is apparant

vnto

☞ vato the eye, and moſt palpable to bee felt. The cure, according to the opinion of the auncient Farriers, is to take an onyon, and picking out the coare, put into it halfe a ſpoonefull of hony, and a quarter of a ſpoonefull of vnſleckt Lime, and foure peny-waight of Verdigreaſe; then cloſing vp the onyon, roaſt it in hot embers vntill it be ſoft: then bruiſe it in a mortar, and as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, lay it to the ſplent, and it will take it away; but in any caſe cut no skinne. Other of the auncient Farriers vſe firſt to waſh the ſplent with warme water, and then to ſhaue off the haire, and lightly to ſcarifie or pricke the skin with the point of a razor, ſo as the blood may iſſue forth: then take of *Cantarides* halfe a ſpoone-full, and of *Euforbium* as much, beaten into fine powder, and mingle them together with a ſpoone-full of oyle *de bay*, and then melt them in a little pan, ſtirring them well together, ſo as they may not boyle ouer, and being ſo boyling hot, take two or three feathers, and annoynt all the ſore places therewith: that done, let not the horſe ſtirre from the place where you ſo dreſſe him for an houre after, to the intent hee ſhake not off the oyntment: then carry him faire and ſoftly into the ſtable, and tye him ſo as he may not reach with his head beneath the man-ger: for otherwiſe hee will couet to bite away the ſmarting and pricking medicine, which if it ſhould touch his lippes, would quickly fetch off the skinne; and alſo let him ſtand without litter all that day and night; the next day annoynt the ſore place with freſh butter, continuing ſo to doe euery day once for the ſpace of nine dayes: for this will allay the heate of

the

the medicine, and cauſe both that and the cruſt of the ſplent to fall away of it ſelfe. There bee other Farriers which vſe with a fine hot drawing Iron to burre the ſorrance downe in the midſt the full length of the ſplent, and then ouer-thwart, like this figure; ⊢⊣ ⊢⊣ ⊢ then foure houres after ſuch burning, take Cowes dung new made, and fallet oyle mixt and well beaten together, and therewith annoynt all the ſore places; and this muſt bee done when the ſplent is very young.

Others vſe to ſlit the ſorrance with a knife the whole length of the ſplent, and then with a cornet to open the ſlit, and lay the ſplent bare, then to make about the wound a coffin of clay, all open to the top; then take Boares greaſe made ſcalding hot, and powre it into the wound vntill the clay coffin be full; then let it reſt vntill the greaſe be cold: after that let the horſe riſe, and this with once dreſſing will take the ſplent cleane away without any blemiſh or eyeſore. Others vſe to beate the ſplent with a ſticke, and to bruiſe it well, then pricke it with an awle, and thruſt out the bloud; then lay on a peece of white leauher, and with a hot Iron make the greaſe ſcald it, or elſe melt into it pitch and verdigreaſe, and then lay a plaiſter of pitch ouer it, not remouing it vntill it fall off by it ſelfe; or elſe after you haue beaten and prickt the ſplent, take out the coare of an onyon, and fill it with bay ſalt; then roaſt it ſoft, and lay it hot to the ſplent, and in ſteed of the onyon you may, if you will, bind to a hard roaſted egge, beeing fire hot. Other Farriers vſe to ſlit the skinne the length of the ſplent, then to dippe a little peece of linnen

in

in warme Wine, and ſprinkle Verdigreaſe thereon, and ſo lay it to the ſlit, renewing it once a day vntill the ſplent bee gone. Others vſe to ſhaue off the haire, and to rubbe the ſplent twice a day with Tarre very hard, vntill the ſplent bee gone; but this ſplent muſt bee very young and tender: for faſting ſpettle is as good as Tarre. Other Farriers vſe to take a blacke Snaile and ſlit her, and put in bay ſalt, and lay it to the ſplent being opened, renewing it once a day vntill the ſplent bee gone: then let the veine aboue the knee be taken vp, and let it bleede from below, leaſt it feede the ſplent againe. Others vſe if the ſplent be vpon the knee, to burne it, as is before ſayd; then take Wormewood, Smallage, Pillitory of the wall, and Branke Vrſine ſtampt with Swines greaſe, and lay it to the burnings, prouided that firſt the haire be ſhaued off, and if the ſplent be below the knee, this cure is good alſo, and much the ſafer.

☞ Now after all theſe former recited practiſes, you ſhall vnderſtand that the moſt cleanlieſt way to take away a ſplent, is firſt, after you haue caſt your horſe, with a hazell ſticke of a pretty poyſe and bigneſſe gently to beate the ſplent at the firſt, and then by degrees a little harder and harder, till the ſplent grow ſoft in euery part; then with the point of your Launcet let out all the bloud and water; then take a bricke-bat, and hauing layde it on the fire, when it is exceeding hot, fold it in a redde cloth, and therewith rubbe the ſplent, and ſmooth it vpon the toppe till you haue dried away the bloud, and that no more moyſture commeth out; then take of pitch, of roſen, and maſticke, of each a like quantity,

melt

melt them well together, and being very hot, lay it ouer and all aboute the splent: then clap stoxe of the colour of the horses legge vpon it, and so let it rest vpon the splint vntell it fall away of it selfe: and if when it is fallen away, you perceiue that any part of the splent remaine behind, which hardly will be if it be orderly beaten; then you shall dresse that remainder as you did the other before, and the splent will be perfectly cured. Now for the surest and most certainest way to take off a splent it is thus: with the point of a sharpe knife, make a slit of more then a barley corne length iust vpon the top in the midst of the splent, and let it be so deepe that you may be sure that the bone of the splent is bare; then put into that slit with the poynt of your knife, as much *Mercury Sublimat* as the quarter of an hazel nut kirnell; and wthin three or foure dayes, it will so haue eaten the spent, that it will fall out of it selfe; then you shall heale vp the sore either with fresh butter molten, or with a plaister of Hogs grease and Turpentine mingled and melted together; only in this cure you must beware that you tye the horse so as for foure and twenty houres he may not touch the sore place with his mouth. Now in conclusion, I am to giue you this small precept, to beare euer in your mind, that is both for the healing of this, and for all other tumours whatsoeuer. You must first stay the falling downe of new humours to the place troubled, as by binding plaisters, as pich, rosen, masticke, red-lead, oyle, Bolearmonicke, and such like, then to draw out the matter which is there gathered, with drawing simples, as Waxe, Turpentine, and such like:

like: and lastly, to dry vp the relickes with drying powders, as hony and lime, Oyster-shels, soote, and such like; and also you must know, that all splents, spauens, or knobs, must either be taken away at the beginning, or after the full of the Moone.

Chap. LXXIIII.

An approued and certaine way to take away any Splint without breaking any haire.

TAke the roote of *Elicampane* well washed and cleansed, and lap it in a browne paper, wet it and roast it in the hot embers, as you would roast a Warden, Then as hot as the horse can suffer it (for I would not haue you scald) after you haue rubd and chaft the excression, clap this vnto it and bind it fast on, and in two or three dressings it it will consume away the Splint.

Also if morning and euening you rub the Splent with the oyle of *Origanum* it will take it away.

Chap. LXXV.

Of the Serew, or thorrow Splent.

ALthough diuerse of our Farriers doe distinguish and make a difference betwixt a Serew and a Splent, saying, that the serew is euer of the out-side of the legge, as the splent is of the inside, yet it is most certaine, that the disease and infirmity is all one, and may as well be cald a splent on the out-side of the legge, as a splent on the inside of the legge, and this splent on the outside is euer least dangerous.

Now

Now a horſe many times will haue both theſe ſplents at one time,& vpon one legge;nay I haue ſeene them ſo iuſt oppoſite one to the other,that one would haue thought they had gone through the horſes legge; whence it hath come to paſſe, that many fooliſh Farriers being of that minde, haue entitled them a thorow ſplent; and I haue ſeene my ſelfe ſome well reputed Farriers, that hauing the cure brought vnto them, haue refuſed the ſame, ſaying it was a thorow ſplent, and therefore moſt incurable; but the opinion is moſt abſurd and ridiculous: for the ſhin bone being hollow,& full of pitch and marrow, there can nothing grow through it, but it muſt confound the marrow, and then the bone cannot hold, but muſt preſently breake in ſunder, eſpecially whan ſuch a weake ſpongy ſubſtance as a ſplent is, ſhall poſſeſſe the whole ſtrength of the legge. Now for the cure, as the ſplent and it are all one, ſo they haue all one cure,and what helpeth the firſt, with more eaſe helpeth the latter, in as much as it is not full ſo dangerous,nor ſo neere the maine ſinewes.

Chap. LXXVI.

Of the Mallander.

A Mallander is a kind of dry haib ſcab,growing in the forme of lines or ſtrakes ouerthwart the very bought or inward bent of the knee, and hath hard haires with ſtubborne rootes, like ſwines briſtles, which corrupteth and cankereth the fleſh, like the roots of a childes ſcapped head; and if the ſore bee great and deepe,it will make the horſe go ſtiffe at his

first setting forth and halt much. It doth proceed either from the corruption of bloud, or from negligent keeping, when the horse wanteth cleane dressing: for you shall know that some horses naturally are giuen to haue long haire from the toppe to the bought of the knee downe to the fe locke, and that haire in the bought of the knee is oft apt to curle; whereby thole horses if they bee not very carefully and cleane kept, are much subiect to this disease. Now for the cure, accor ding to the opinion of the old Farriers, it is thus Take a barreld herring out of the pickle, with a soft roe, and two spoonefull of blacke sope, and so much Allome; beate all these in a morter well together, and then lay it to the sore, renewing it once a day for three dayes, and it will kill the Mallander; prouided alwayes that before you lay any thing vnto a Mallander, you euer pull off the dry scabbes first, and leaue no haire growing within the sore. Other Farriers vse to take a paring of Cheese, and roasting it very hot, annoynt it with hony, and so hot lay it to the Mallander, and renew it once a day till the Mallander bee whole: or else beate Hennes dung and Gilli-flowers well together, and lay it to the sore till it be whole.

Other Farriers vse after they haue washt the sore cleane with warme water, and shaued off the haire and the scabbes, to take a spoonefull of sope, and as much lime; mingle them together that it may be like paste, then spread as much on a cloute as will couer the sore, and binde it fast on with a list, renewing it euery day once the space of two or three dayes; and at the three dayes ende take away the playster, and

annoynt

annoynt the fore with oyle of Roſes made luke-warme, and that will fetch away ſcurfe or cruſty asker, bred by meanes of the burnt-plaiſter: which ſcurfe being taken away, waſh the fore place well euery day once with his owne ſale, or elſe with mans vrine, and then immediately ſtrow vpon it the powder of burnt oyſter ſhelles, continuing ſo to do euery day once vntill it be whole.

Others of our later Farriers vſe to take a quart of water, halfe a pint of oyle, and as much flower as will thicken it with ſeething; then lay that hot to the fore twice a day for foure dayes together; then take maſticke, frankenſence beaten to fine powder, quick-ſiluer, kild either in the iuyce of Lemons, or in ſtrong vinegar, of each an ounce; then of *Litergie* halfe an ounce, of *Ceruſe* ten ounces, and as much of ſwines greaſe clarified; incorporate and mingle all theſe together with vinegar and oyle, and lay it to the fore vntill the Mallander be kild; then heale it vp as is before ſhewed. Others vſe after they haue waſhed it and ſhaued it, to rub it with piſſe and ſope vntill it be raw: then to lay to it neruie oyle, hony, and ſtrong muſtard, vntill it be whole. Others vſe to take Sulphure, Vitriol, Sal-nitre, Sal-gemme mixt with oyle de bay, and to rub the Mallander well there with. Now to conclude, you ſhall vnderſtand, that ſome horſes will haue two Mallanders vpon one legge, one aboue another, and ſometimes one a little aboue the inward bending of the knee, and another a little below the inward bending of the knee, but the cure is all alike, and as you dreſſe one, ſo you may dreſſe two or three.

Now for mine owne part, I haue not found any thing better for a Mallender, then after the sore is cleansed, to take the ordure or dung of a man, and annoynt the sore therewith, and it will kill it and heale it.

Chap. LXXVII

Of an vpper attaint, or ouer-reach vpon the backe sinew of the fore-legge, somewhat aboue the pasterne ioynt.

THis which we call an vpper attaint, is nothing else but a painfull swelling of the maister sinew, or back sinew of the shanke bone, by reason that the horse doth sometimes ouer-reach and strike that sinew with the toe of his hinder foot, and thereby causeth the horse to halt much. Now the signes are both the swelling & the halting: and the cure, according to some of the old Farriers, is to dresse the sore place with a plaister made of wine lees and wheate flowre laid hot to, or else to take of blacke sope and Boares grease, of each like quantity scalding hot; make a plaister of seare-cloath thereof, and clap it all about the sore place: or else if the swelling by no salue will dissolue, take a fine thin hot drawing Iron, and draw his legge all downward with the haire in many small strucks from the one end of the swelling to the other, and make the strikes very thicke together; and somewhat deebe: then annoynt his burning for two or three dayes with blacke sope, and so turne the horse to grasse; but if he will not run at grasse, then euery day giue him some moderate exercise; but this burning

ning I fancy not much, for it is foule, and albeit take a way the ſwelling, yet the ſeames of the burning, when they are cured, well keepe the member bigge, as if it were ſtill ſweld. Now other of the ancient Farriers, vſe firſt to waſh the legge with warme water; then to ſhaue off the haire as far as the ſwelling goeth; then to ſcarifie the ſore place with the poynt of a razor, that the bloud may iſſue forth: then take of *Cantharides* & *Euforbium* of each halfe an ounce, mingle them together with halfe a quartern of ſope, and with a ſlice ſpread ſome of this oyntment ouer all the ſore, ſuffering him to reſt there where you dreſſe him for one halfe houre after; and then you may carry him into the ſtable, and there let him ſtand without litter, and ſo tied as he may not touch the ſore with his mouth: and then the next day vſe him in the ſame manner againe: then the third day annoynt the place with freſh butter, continuing ſo to doe the ſpace of nine dayes, and at the nine dayes end make him this bath: Take of mallowes three handfuls, a Roſe cake, of ſage, an handfull, boyle them together in a ſufficient quantity of water, and when the mallowes bee ſoft, put in halfe a pound of butter, and halfe a pint of fallet oyle; and then being ſomewhat warme, waſh the ſore place therewith euery day once till it be whole. Others vſe to cleaue a chickin or a pidgion, and to clap it hot to the ſwelling, and it will abate it: or elſe take *Dialthea*, *Agripa*, and oyle, and mixing it together, lay it to the ſwelling. Others vſe to take of frankinſence, of roſen, of tarre, of *Euforbium*, of turpentine and fenugrecke, of each a quarter of an ounce, of ſuet an ounce, of oyle

an ounce, of waxe three ounces, and three quarters of an ounce of Myrre; mixe and melt them all together, and plaister-wise lay it to the sore place till it be whole: or else take for this soreance, three quarters of an ounce of *Sanguis Draconis*, an ounce of *Bole armony*, as much Oyle, three ounces of Mastiche, and as much suet, and as much Swines grease, the whites of halfe a dozen of Egges; melt and mixe them t'hem together, and lay them together, and lay it to the swelling; and it will take it away: then make the shooes of his hinder feete shorter then the hornes of his toes by a quarter of an inch, and let the horne hang ouer vncut away, and make the fore shooe no longer then his heele, but rather shorter.

Chap. LXXVIII.

An excellent approued medicine for any sinew-straine whatsoeuer.

TAke of Vinegar a pint, the whites of three or foure egges, and as much *Bolearmoniacke* and beane flowre as will bring it to a thick salue ouer the fire: then when it is very hot, lay it plaisterwise vpon the straine, and round about the legge: and do this not onely till the griefe bee gone, but also till the swelling be taken away.

Chap. LXXIX.

Of a neather Attaint, or ouer-reach on the pasterne ioynt.

THe neather Attaint, or ouer-reach on the midst, and in the hollow of the pasterne ioynt, is a little

bladder full of ielly, like vnto a winde-gall; and though it be not apparant to the eye, yet it is easie to be felt, and may come as will by some wrinch or straine, as by an ouer-reach, and it will make a horse halt much; the signes are, the neather ioynt towards the feetlocke, will be very hot, and somewhat sweld, and the little soft blebbe will easily bee felt.

The cure, after the opinion of the old Farriers, is, take a small cord, and rowle him somewat strait from the knee to the neather ioynt, and then in the pasterne, betweeng the hoofe and the ioynt with a fleame strike him in the midst of the swelling, and let out the matter: then take the white of an egge, and beate it with a little salt, and then dipping flaxe therein, lay it vnto all the swelling, and then vnrowle his legge, and renew the salue twice a day vntill the griefe be gone. But in any case let him not be laboured or ridden whilst he is in curing.

Chap. LXXX.

Of an Attaint, or ouer-reach on the heele.

An Attaint or ouer-reach vpon the heele, is when a horse striketh the toe of his hinder shooe into the heele, iust vpon the setting on of the hoofe, and this ouer-reach, if it be not looked vnto, will fret and ranckle so much inward, that it will endanger the horses hoofe, and you shall commonly see by the cut the skin hang ouer the horses heele, and it will make a horse halt. Now the cure is, first to cut away the skin, and also the hoofe and the flesh, till you haue made the sore euen and plaine without any hollow-

nesse;

neſſe; then waſh it very well with beere and ſalt, then bind vnto it a little flax dipt in the white of an egge, mingled with a little *Bole-armony*, renewing it euery day once, the ſpace of three or foure dayes, and that will heale it.

Chap. LXXXI.

Of the Mellet on the heele.

A Mellet is a drye ſcabbe that groweth vpon the heele, ſometimes through the corruption of bloud, and ſometimes for want of cleane rubbing and dreſſing when he is wet ſet vp: it appeareth like a dry chap without any moyſture, and it will be ſometimes as well on both heeles as on one. The cures, according to the practiſe of the old Farriers, to take halfe a pint of honey, and a quarter of a pound of blacke ſope, and mix them together: then put thereto foure or fiue ſpoonefull of vinegar, and as much Allome vnburnt as an Hens egge, and two ſpoonefull of Rye floure; mixt them all well together, and then take it away, and waſh all his legge and foote with ſalt beefe-broth; and then rope his legge all a day with wet hay-ropes, and he will be found: prouided alwayes, that before you dreſſe him, you euer take off the dry ſcab or ſcuffe, and make the fore as cleane and as plaine as is poſſible.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXII.
Of falſe quarters.

A Falſe quarter is a rift or open back ſeame, ſometimes in the outſide, but moſt ofteſt in the inſide of the hoofe; becauſe the inſide is euer the weaker part; which ſides are euer called quarters: whence this ſorrance taketh his name, and is called a falce quarter, as much as to ſay, a ſicke and vnſound quarter: for it is as if it were a peece ſet vnto the hoofe, and the hoofe not all of one intire peece as it ought to be. It commeth many times by euill ſhooting, and euill paring, and ſometimes by pricke-ing the horſe, and ſuch like hurts. The ſignes to know it are, the horſe will halt much, and the rift will bleede, and when the ſhoe is off, the whole ſorrance is apparant to be ſeene. The cure, according to the auncient Farriers, is, to take off the ſhooe and cut away ſo much of the ſhooe on that ſide where the ſorrance is, as the ſhooe being immediately put on againe, all the whole rift may be vncouered: then open the rift with a drawer, and fill all the rift with a rowle of tow dipt in Turpentine, waxe and ſheepes ſuet molten together, renewing it euery day once till it be whole: and the rift being cloſed in the top, draw him betwixt the haire and the hoofe with a hot Iron ouerthwart that place, to the intent that the hoofe may ſhoote all whole downeward; and when the horſe goeth vpright, ride him either with no other ſhooe then this, or elſe with ſuch a ſhooe as may beare in euery part but onely

onely vpon the falſe quarter, vntill the hoofe bee hardened. Others vſe to annoynt it once a day with ſheepes ſuet and oyle mixt together, and that will cloſe the rift.

Others vſe to cut away the old corrupt hoofe, and then take ſeuen whites of egges, the powder of Lacenſe, of vnſlekt lime, of Maſticke, of Verdigreaſe, and of ſalt, of each three ounces; mixe them well together, then dippe in as much hurds as will couer the fore hoofe; lay it on, and then about it lay ſwines greaſe an inch thicke, and likewiſe below it alſo bind this on in ſuch ſort that it may remaine vnſtirred a fortnight, then renew it ſo againe, and it will make perfect his hoofe. But if there be any corrupt matter gathered within the falſe quarter, and thereby cauſeth the horſe to halt, then you ſhall lay your finger vpon it, and if the horſe ſhrinke thereat, then it is ripe; then open it with a drawing knife, and let out the matter; then lay on horſe-dung, Oyle, Salt, and vinegar mixt together plaiſter-wiſe, and that will heale it, and make the hoofe good, yet how euer, you muſt haue care in ſhooing him till his hooues be hardened, as is before ſhewed you.

Chap. LXXXIII.

Of a horſe that is hipped, or hurt in the hippes.

A Horſe is ſayd to bee hipped when either by ſtraine, blow, or other accident, the hippe bone is remoued out of his right place. It is a ſorrance as hard to bee cured as any whatſoeuer: for if it bee not taken euen at the firſt inſtant, there will growe with-

within the pot of the huckle bone, such a thick hard substance, that it will leaue no place for the bone, and then it is vtterly vncurable. The signes to know the sorrance are, the horse will halt much, and goe sidelong, and will traile his legge a little after him; the sore hippe also will be lower then the other, and the flesh will waste away on the side of his buttocke. The cure is, according to the best Farriers, if you take him in good time, first to cast him on his backe, and then hauing a strong pastorne on his grieued legge, with a rope draw that legge vpright, and with your hands on each side his thigh bone, guide it directly into the pot: that done, let him down gently, and so suffer him to rise with all meekenesse; then goe with him into the stable, and there charge all his hippe and backe with pitch and rosen molten together, and laide on warme, and then some sloxe of his owne colour to be clapped vpon the same, and so turne the horse to grasse vntill hee goe vpright.

But if the horse bee not hipped, but onely hurt in the hippe, and that newly, then first take of oyle debay, of *Dialthea*, of nerue oyle, and of swines grease, of each halfe a pound; melt them all together, stirring them continually vntill they bee throughly mingled together, then annoynt the sore place therewith against the haire, euery day once the space of a fortnight, and make the oyntment sinke well into the flesh, by holding a hot barre of Iron ouer the place annoynted, weauing your hand to and fro vntill the oyntment be entred into the skinne: and if at the fortnights end you see the horse

not

not any thing amended, then slit a hole downeward in his skin an inch beneath the hip bone, making the hole so wide, as you may easily thrust in a rowell with your finger, and then with a cornet and a quill, blow the skinne from the flesh aboue the bone, and round about the same, so broad as the rowell may lye flat and plaine betwixt the skinne and the flesh: and this rowell would be made of soft calues leather, with a hole in the midst, and a threed tied vnto it, to pull it out when you would cleanse it, or the hole: and if the rowell bee roled about with flaxe fast tyed on, and annoynted w'th the oyntment vnder written, it will draw so much the more.

Now you must thrust in your rowell first double, and then spread it abroad with your finger: that done, taint it with a good large taint of flaxe, dipt in a little Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together and made warme, and cleanse the hole and the rowell euery day once; and also renew the taint for the space of a fortnight, and before you dresse him, cause him euery day to be led vp and downe a foote pace a quarter of an houre, to make the humours come downe; and at the fortnights ende pull out the rowell, and heale vp the wound with the same salue, making the tent euery day lesser and lesser, vntill it be whole: and so soone as it is whole, with a hot drawing Iron draw crosse lines of eight or nine inches long right ouer the hip-bone, so as the rowelled place may bee in the very midst thereof, and burne him no deeper but as the skinne may looke yellow; and then charge all that place, and ouer all his buttocke with this charge. Take of pitch one pound,

pound, of rozen halfe a pound, and of tarie halfe a pint, boyle them together, and then being good and warme, ſpread it on with a clout tyed in a riuen ſticke, and then clap on a few ſloxe of the horſes colour; and if it bee in Summer let the horſe runne to graſſe a while, for the more he traueleth at his owne will, the better it is for him.

CHAP. LXXXXIIII
of Stifling, and hurt in the Stifle.

THat horſe is ſayd to be ſtifled when the ſtifling bone, which is a little bone of two inches in length, lying betweene the nether end of the thigh bone, and the vpper end of the great hough bone of the hinder leg, is by any ſtraine, ſtroake, thrust, or ſuch like, thruſt out of his right place; but if the ſtifling bone bee not remoued nor looſened, and yet the horſe halteth by meanes of ſome griefe in that place, then we ſay the horſe is hurt in the ſtifle, and not ſtifled. The ſignes are theſe. If the horſe be ſtifled, the ſtifle bone will ſticke out more of the one ſide then of the other, and is apparant to the eye, and in his halting hee will no more but touch the ground with his toe.

The cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, is to thruſt two round pins croſſe the ſtifling bone, through the skinne, in ſuch ſort as you were taught for the ſhoulder pight; but the pins would not be any thing neere ſo big, nor ſo long, becauſe the ſtifling bone is not ſo broad as the ſhoulder: and ſtanding in the ſtable let him haue a paſterne and a ring

vpon-

vpon his fore legge, and thereunto faſten a cord; which cord muſt goe aboute his necke, and let it be ſo much ſtrained, as it may bring his fore leg more forward then the other, to keepe the bone from ſtarting out: but this cure is foule and troubleſome, wherefore other Farriers of better experience, vſe onely to ſet a patten ſhooe vpon his ſound foote, and ſo turne him abroad, that he may be compeld to treade vpon his lame foote: and that ſtraining of it will in a day or two make him as ſound as euer he was, and put the ſtifling bone into his true place againe. But if you cannot readily get a patten ſhooe, then you ſhall take either a plain ſurſingle, or any other broad binding web that will go three or foure times about the horſes leg, and with it you ſhall garter vp the horſes ſound leg three fingers aboue his hamme, euen vpon his maine great ſinew, ſo ſtrait as your ſelfe and another man can draw it: and then turne the horſe abroad where he may goe vp and downe, and in eight and forty houres the horſe will be as ſound as euer hee was: then take off the garter, and rub the place that was gartered vp with freſh butter, for it will bee much ſwelled.

Now if this miſchance of ſtifling happen vnto your horſe in your trauell, and that your occaſions will not ſuffer you to ſtay for any of theſe cures, then you ſhall take your horſe either to ſome deepe pond or deepe riuer that hath eaſie going in and out, and there ſwimme him vp and downe a dozen turnes: which done, you may after trauell him at your pleaſure: for the more he is laboured, the ſounder he will go. Now if your horſe be not ſtifled, but onely

onely hurt in the ſtifle, either with ſome ſtripe or ſome ſtraine, then the bone will not ſtand out, yet perhaps the place will bee much ſweld. The cure, according to the opinion of the olde Farriers, is to make a little ſlit in his skinne, a handfull below the ſore place, and then with a quill blowe all the skinne from the fleſh vpwards, and then with your hand preſſe out the winde againe, and then thruſt in a rowell of horſe hayre from the firſt ſlit to the vpper part of the ſtifle bone: this done, take a pottle of olde piſſe, and boyle it to a quart, and cleanſe it well; then take a handfull of Mallowes, and halfe a pint of fallet oile, and adde them to the piſſe, and then boyle them well together: then bathe all the ſore place therewith euery day once the ſpace of ſeuen or eight daies, and let him not ſtir out of the ſtable during the cure, and in twenty one dayes he will be ſound.

Other Farriers vſe onely to take a pound of *Bole-armony*, a quart of red Wine vinegar, ſixe egges beaten, ſhels and all, two penny-worth of *Engliſh* Hony, and as much *Venice* Turpentine, one quart of flower, and one good handfull of Bay-ſalt; put all theſe in a pot, and incorporate them well together, then keepe them cloſe one night, and the next day annoynt the ſore place with ſome of it; and thus dreſſing it once a day the ſpace of nine dayes, it will make the horſe ſound.

Chap. LXXXV.

Of the Bone-Spauen, or dry Spaw

THe Bone-ſpauen, or dry Spauen, is a great hard knob as bigge as a Wal-nut, growing in the in-

side of the hough, hard vnder the ioynt, neare vnto the maister-veine, it groweth at the first like a tender gristell, and by processe of time, it commeth to be a hard bone, and causeth the horse to halt much. This sorrance will come sometimes by nature or descent, as when either the Sire or Damme of the Horse haue had the same disease; and sometimes (which is most generall) it commeth when a horse is laboured too yong; for a horse in that part of his hinder leg hath small bones-knit all together vpon one cluster, which being pressed before they be naturally hardned, cannot chuse but thrust forth these vnnaturall excretions. Otherwhiles it proceedeth from extreme labour and heate, dissoluing humors, which do descend through the maister-veine, continually feeding that place with euill nutriment, and causeth the place to swell; which swelling in continuance of time becommmeth so hard as a bone, and therefore is called the bone spauen. The signes are the apparant sight of the sorrance; and truely for mine owne parte, I am of the mind of other Farriers that it is very hard absolutely to cure it; yet that the eye-sore may be taken away, and the halting much eased, is not hard, for I haue done it many times. Then to proceed to the cure thereof, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, is thus: First slit the skinne iust ouer the head of the spauen or excretion, and open it with a cornit, and in any case haue a care that you touch not the maister veine, but put it by: then with your lancet lay the spauen all bare, then with a fine chizell about a quarter of an inch broad, ar little more, strike off the dead of the spauen,

uen, to the quantity of the quarter of an Almond, or according to the bigneſſe of the ſpauen: then take two peny waight of verdigreaſe beaten to fine powder, and two peny waight of nerue-oile, and beate them all well together: then laying ſome of it vpon fine lint, lay it vpon the ſpauen; then lay dry lint betwixt the medicine and the veine, that the medicine may not touch the veine: then lay plaiſter of pitch, Roſen, Turpentine, and hogges greaſe molten together, all ouer the hough, both to comfort the ioint, and to keepe in the medicine. And thus dreſſe him the ſpace of three dayes, and it will cleanſe away the ſpauen euen to the bottome; at the end of three daies you ſhall waſh away the corroſiue and the matter, either with Tanners water or with vinegar, and lay no more of that ſalue thereto for hurting the bone; then make a plaiſter of *Diaculum*, and lay it vpon a linnen cloath, and lay that plaiſter vnto the ſpauen, renewing it euery day once for the ſpace of ſeuen daies, and it will heale him vp.

Others of the olde Farriers vſe firſt to waſh the ſpaken with warme water, and ſhaue off the haire ſo farre as the ſpauen extendeth, and then ſcarifie the place and make it bleede: then take of *Cantharides* one dozen, and of *Euſophium* halfe a ſpoonefull; beate them in powder, and boyle them together with a little Oyle *de bay*, lay this boyling hot vpon the ſore, and let his tayle be tyed vp for wiping away the medicine; and then within halfe an houre after ſet him vp in the ſtable, and tye him ſo as hee may not lye downe all that night, for feare of rubbing off

the medicine; and the next day annoynt it with freſh butter, continuing thus to doe euery day once the ſpace of fiue or ſixe dayes; and when the haire is growne againe, drawe the ſore place with an hot Iron in this ſort, iuſt vpon the Spauen: then take another hot Iron like a bodkin, ſomewhat bowing at the poynt, and thruſt it in at the nether ende of the middle line, and ſo vpward betwixt the skinne and the fleſh, an inch and an halfe, and then raint it with a little hogges greaſe and turpentine molten together, and made warme, renewing it euery day once the ſpace of nine daies; prouided that firſt immediately after his burning you take vp the maiſter veine, ſuffring him to bleed a little from aboue, then with a redde ſilke tye the vpper ende of the veine, and leaue the nether ende open, to the intent that hee may bleede from beneath vntill it ceaſe of it ſelfe; and this will diminiſh the Spauen, but not take it cleane away.

Now there be other Farriers which vſe after they haue burnt it in manner aforeſayd, and taken vp the maiſter vaine, to annoynt it with freſh butter, till the burning beginne to ſcale, and then take of Sage and Nettles, of each a handfull, and boyle them with foure handfull of Maliowes in faire water; and then put thereto a little butter, and with that bathe him euery day once for three or foure dayes till the burning be whole, and let him not wet his feete during the cure.

Others vſe to pricke the Spauen with a ſharpe poynted knife, then take a peece of a candle, and lay

a peece

a peece of browne paper vpon it, and with an hot Iron melt the tallow, and after annoynt it with butter. Others vse first to pricke the Spauen well, then to lay vpon it for three or foure dayes together, euery day, mans dung: after that lay to it *Galbanum* till the sore matter and rheume, and the humour come forth: then wash it with vrine, and lastly heale it vp with oyle and hony boyled together, for that will bring on the haire.

Now to conclude, that which I haue euer found to bee the surest and cleanest way to take the bone spauen quite away, if it bee vsed with discretion and care, is to take of *Vnguentum Apostolorum*, and of white Mercury, of each a like quantity, but of Mercury rather the more; mixe them well together: then after you haue cast your horse, make a slit iust the length of the Spauen, so that you touch not the maister veine: then opening it, and laying all the Spauen baire, with a sharpe instrument scale the spauen a little, then make a plegant of lint iust so big as the excretion of bone spauen is: then spreading some of the salue thereon, lay it vpon the Spauen; then with dry lint defend all other parts of the member, especially the maister-veine, from the corrosiue: then lay the plaister of Pitch, Rosen, Turpentine and Gogges-grease before spoken round about his hough, and so let him rest foure and twenty houres: then take away all that medicine, and scaleing the bone a little, if you finde the corrosiue haue not gone deepe inough, then dresse it in the same manner the second time, and that will bee altogether sufficient: then take of Turpentine, of

Deeres Suet, and of Waxe, of each a like quantity, and mixe and melt them well together, then dreſſe the ſore place therewith being warmed, and lint or tow dipt therein; and within a day or two you ſhall ſee the whole cruſt of the ſpauen come cleane away, then may you with the ſame ſalue, heale vp the wound; and this hath neuer failed me in any practiſe. Alſo vnderſtand that whatſoeuer taketh away the Splint, that taketh away the Spauen alſo.

Chap. LXXXVI.

of the bloud Spauen, wet Spauen, or through Spauen.

THe bloud Spauen, wet Spauen, or through Spauen, (for all is one diſeaſe) is a ſoft ſwelling growing on both ſides the hough, and ſeemes as though it went through the hough, whereby it is called a through Spauen; but, for the moſt part, the ſwelling on the in ſide (becauſe it is fed continually of the Maiſter-veine) is greater then the ſwelling on the outſide. It proceedeth from a more fluxible and fleamy humour, and not ſo viſcous and ſlimy as the other ſpauen doth, and therefore this neuer waxeth h rd, nor groweth to a bone, and therefore it is a much eaſier cure then the other. The ſignes thereof are like the other, the apparant ſight thereof, and for the cure, it is, according to the opinion of the olde Farriers, in this manner: Firſt, waſh the ſpauen with warme water, and then dreſſe it with *Cantharides* and *Euforbium*, in ſuch ſort as was at large ſhewed in the former Chapter; onely you ſhall not boyl them, but onely mixe them together, and dreſſe the ſore

fore therewith two dayes together: then annoynt it with butter, and after burne it with a hot Iron both without and within, in manner as is shewed also in the former Chapter; but you shall by no meanes taint it: then immediately you shall take vp the maister-veine, and let it bleede, as was shewed before; and then for the space of nine dayes, annoynt him euery day once with butter vntill the burning begin to scale, and then wash it with this bath: Take of Mallowes three handfuls, of Sage one handfull, and as much of red Nettles, boyle them in water vntill they bee soft, then put thereto a little fresh butter, and bathe the place euery day once for the space of three or foure dayes; and vntill the burning be whole, let the horse come in no wet.

Other Farriers vse, after they haue shaued off the haire, and taken vp the veine, to take of Mustard seed, of the great Mallow root, and of Oxe-dung, of each a like quantity, and as much strong vinegar as will mixe them together like a salue; then beate them all well together, and make thereof a soft plaister, or else an oynt ment, and lay it vpon the spauen; change it euening and morning, and binde it in such sort to the sorrance with some peece of cloth, that it may not fall off or be remooued; and when the spauen is cleane gone, lay vpon the place a plaister of pitch very hot, and take it not off, vntill it fall away of it owne accord. Other Farriers vse vnto this former medicine to adde oyle *de bay*, Turpentine, and Bolearmony.

And other Farriers vse but onely to take vp the veine, both aboue and below the spauen, and suffering it to bleede well; then to knit vp the veine, and

annoynt it with butter till it be whole, and it will consume the spauen.

Chap. LXXXVII.

A most rare and well approued medicine, which will take away any Bloud-spauen whatsoeuer.

After you haue taken vp the veine, knit it fast aboue, and then cut it in sunder, you shall take of Lynseed two or three handfuls, and bruise it well in a morter, then mixe it with new Cow-dung, and putting it in a frying-pan, heate it well vpon the fire, and very hot apply it to the spauen, renewing it morning and euening till it bring the Spauen like a byle to impostumation, and to breake it, then after it hath runne a day or two, you shall onely apply to the sore a plaister of pitch, till it be whole.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

Of the Sellander.

The Sellander is a certaine kinde of dry scabbe, growing in the very bent of the hamme of the hinder legge; and it extendeth out into ill-fauoured chaps or chinkes, which if it bee not preuented by medicine, it will fret in sunder the sinewes of the hough: It is in all poynts like vnto a Mallander, and proceedeth from the selfe like causes, and requireth the selfe same cures; therefore looke into the Chapter of the Mallander, and whatsoeuer you finde there that will cure the Mallander, the same will also cure the Sellander.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXIX.
Of the Hough Bonny.

THe Hough Bonny is a round ſwelling like a *Paris* ball, growing vpon the very tippe or elbow of the hough, and commeth euer of ſome ſtripe or bruiſe; but eſpecially when hee beateth his hough either againſt the poſt which ſtandeth behinde him, at the nether ende of his ſtall, or againſt the barre which doth diuide him from another horſe; which many Rammiſh Iades will doe, when they ſeeke to ſtrike at the horſe that ſtandeth next them

Now the cure thereof is thus, according to the opinion of the olde Farriers, take a round Iron ſomewhat ſharpe at the end, like a good bigge bodkin, and let it be ſomewhat bending at the point; then holding the ſore with your left hand, pulling it ſomewhat from the ſinewes, pierce it with the Iron, being firſt made red hot, thruſting it beneath in the bottome, and ſo vpward into the ielly, to the intent that the ſame ielly may iſſue downeward out of the hole: and hauing thruſt out all the ielly, taint the hole with a taint of flaxe dipt in Turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together, and alſo annoynt the out-ſide with Hogges greaſe made warme, renewing it euery day once vntill the hole bee ready to cloſe vp, making the taint euery day leſſer and leſſer, till it be whole. Now for mine owne part, both for this forrance, or any other bruiſe in this part, I haue found this cure euer the beſt. Firſt, either with rotten litter or hay boyled in old vrine, or elſe with a

plaiſter

plaister of Wine-lees and wheate-flowre boyled together, to ripen the swelling, and bring it to putrifaction, or else to driue the swelling away; but if it come to a head, then to launce it in the lowest part of the softnesse, with a thinne hot Iron, and so to let out the matter: then to taint it with Turpentine, Deeres Suet, and Waxe, of each a like quantity molten together, laying a plaister of the same salue ouer it, to holde in the taint vntill it be perfectly well.

Chap. XC.
Of the Curbe.

A Curbe is a long swelling a little beneath the elbow of the hough of the great sinewe behinde, hard aboue the toppe of the horne, which causeth the horse to halt after a little labour: for the more his sinew is strained the greater is his paine, and the more he hath rest, the lesse is his griefe; it commeth as the Spauen comes, either from descent, or from great burthens when the horse is yong, or else from some straine or wrench. The signes are the apparant veiw thereof; and the cure according to the old Farriers, is, first to shaue off the haire, then pricke it with a fleame in three or foure places, and for three or foure dáies together, lay vnto it twice a day mans dung; then lay *Galbanum* to it likewise twice a day till it rot, and that the matter doth issue forth; then wash it with vrine: and lastly, heale it vp with hony and oyle boyled together, renewing the same twice a day till the Curbe be gone; and in

any

any caſe let all your ſalues be applyed warme and new made, and if you make an iſſue with a hot Iron in the bottome of the Curbe, it will not doe amiſſe.

Others vſe to take a very hot Iron, and hold it as nigh the ſore as may be, but not touching it: then when it is warme, vent it in ſixe or ſeuen places: then take a ſpoonefull of ſalt, halfe a ſpoonefull of neiue-oile, and a peny waight of verdigreaſe, and the white of an egge; mixe theſe well together, and dipping ſtaxe in the ſame lay it to the Curbe, and this in few dreſſings will take it away. Other Farriers vſe to chafe and rubbe the Curbe well with their hands: then take red wal-wort leaues, and borage, and braying them well together, lay it to the Curpe, renewing it once a day for a ſeuen-night together. Others vſe to ſlit the Curbe all the length, then take a peece of linnen cloath, and wet it in wine made warme: then ſtrow verdigreaſe thereupon. and bind it to the ſore, renewing it once a day vntill the Curbe be gone. Others of the ancient Farriers take of wine lees a pint, of comin halfe an ounce, and as much wheate flowre as will thicken it, and ſtirre them well together; and being made warme charge the ſore place therewith; renewing it euery day once the ſpace of three or foure daies, and when the ſwelling is almoſt gone, then draw it with a hot Iron made very thin in this ſort, and couet the burning with pitch and roſon molten together, and layd on good and warme, and clap thereon ſome ſtaxe of the horſes colour, or ſo nigh as may bee gotten, and remoue them not vntill

till they fall away of themſelues; and for the ſpace of nine dayes let the horſe reſt, and come in no wet. Now there be other Farriers which to this laſt recited ſalue, will adde tarre, and it is not amiſſe, onely it will not ſticke ſo will.

☞ Now for mine owne part, I haue euer found this practiſe the beſt.

Firſt, with a broad inckle to binde the hough ſtraite a little about the cod: then with a ſmoth hazell ſtick to beate, rub, and chafe the Curbe: then with a fleame ſtrike it as deepe as you can in two or there places of the Curbe: then thruſt out the corrupt bloud; and after vpon the point of your knife, put into euery hole as deepe as you can thruſt it the quantity of two barley cornes of white mercurie, and ſo let the horſe reſt foure and twenty houres after; then after, only annoint for the ſore place with hot molten butter tell it be whole, once a day at the leaſt. And likwiſe here vnderſtand that whatſoeuer cureth the Splinte or Spauen, that cureth the Curbe alſo.

Chap. XCI.
Of the Paines.

THe paines is certaine vlcerous ſcabbes growing in the paſtornes of a horſe, betwixt the fetlocke and the heele, full of fretting matteriſh water, and commeth onely for want of good rubbiug and cleane dreſſing, after the horſe hath bene iourneyed in the winter waies, by meanes whereof the ſand and durt remaining in the haire, fretteth the skinne and

and flesh, and so breedeth to a scabbe; and therefore your *Frisends* and *Flanders* Horses and Mares, which now are so much in vse with vs for the Coach, are the soonest troubled with this disease, if the keeper be not much the more carefull. The signes hereof are, his legges will be swolne and hot, the scabbe will be palpable to be felt, and the water will issue out of the scabbe, which water is so hot and fretting, that it will scald off the haire, and breed scabbes where it goeth. The cure, according to the ancient Farriers, is: Take of Turpentine, hogges grease, hony, and blacke sope, of each a like quantity, and hauing molten them vpon a soft fire take it off and put in a little Bolearmony, finely beaten into powder; then worke all these things well together with a sticke in your right hand, and a dish of wheate flowere by you, that with your left hand you may put it in by a little at once, till you haue made it thicke like an ointment or soft salue: then spread it vpon a linnen cloath, as bigge as the sore, hauing first cut away the haire, and made the sore raw, apply to the salue, and dresse him thus once a day vntill it be whole.

This medicine is well approued to cure all sorts of *Paine, Scratches, Moully heeles*, or any other skiruy scalls whatsoeuer, that may breed in a horses legges or heeles, whether they come by meanes of euill humours, or for lacke of good dressing or cleane keeping, whether they be mattery and filthy running sores, or else dry scabbes. Others of the old Farriers vse for this sorrance to take a pint of red wine lees, and a handfull of wheate branne, a saucer-full of

of hony, and halfe a pound of the powder of powdred Beefe burnt, and as much of barke duſt, and halfe a pound of Allome, and a quarter of a pound of Swines greaſe, and halfe a handfull of Vernune; beate all theſe together in a Mortar, and then fry them ouer the fire, and make a hot plaiſter thereof, and lay it to the ſore as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, letting it abide there the ſpace of three dayes, and in once or twice thus dreſſing him, it will make him ſound; yet ſome hold, if you do with a hot drawing Iron ſeare the great veine ouerthwart, a handfull aboue the fetlocke, and then take a ſpoonfull of tarre, a ſpoonefull of butter, and a ſpoonefull of hony, and warming them well together, annoynt the veyne therewith euery day till the cure be perfected, and it is much auaileable.

Other Farriers vſe, firſt to waſh all the horſes paſtornes with butter and beere well warmed together, and then his legge being ſomewhat dried, clip away all the haire that doth annoy the ſore: then take of Turpentine, of Hogges greaſe, and of hony, of each like quantity; mingle them together in a pot, and put thereunto a little Bole-armony, the yolkes of two egges, and as much wheate flower as will thicken the thinges aforeſayd; and ſo by long working it, make it like a playſter; then ſpread it vpon a linnen cloth, and lay it round about the horſes paſtorne, and binde it faſte on with a rowler, renewing it once a day till the horſe be whole; and in no wiſe let the horſe come in any wet during the cure. Others vſe, firſt to chafe the ſore place with a hay-rope, or with a hayre-cloth, till it either bleede or be rawe; then take

take a little ſtrong Muſtard, beane flower, and freſh greaſe, with a little Fenugreeke; then mixe all together in a diſh, and make thereof a ſalue, and therewith annoynt the ſore vntill it leaue mattering. then take hony, the white of an egge, and freſh butter; mixe them together, and annoynt the ſore place therewith vntill it be whole. Others vſe onely to bathe the ſore with beefe broth, and then for foure or fiue dayes after, to annoynt it with ſope, or elſe firſt to plunge his feete in ſcalding water twice or thrice, and bathe the ſore in ſcalding water: then haue ready a hard roaſted egge, cleaue it in the middeſt, and lappe it to as hot as you can, and let it lye bound all night; vſe this once or twice, and you may aduenture to ride him.

Others vſe to take pepper, Garlicke ſtampt, colewoorts, and olde Hogges greaſe, of each like quantity; then beate them in a morter till they come to a ſalue, and ſo lay it to the ſore, renewing it once a day till it be whole.

Others vſe firſt to take vp the ſhackle veines on both ſides, then take the ſoft roe of a red herring, and muſtard, and blacke ſope, and when they are well beaten together, boyle them in vinegar till they come to a ſalue, and apply it to the ſore; this will cure the Paines, albeit you do not take vp the ſhackle veines. If you cannot readily get this ſalue, you may take butter and hony molten together, and it will helpe them; or elſe take a pound of Hogges-greaſe, a peny-worth of Verdigreaſe, two ounces of muſtard, halfe a pound of Oyle *de bay*, a quarter of a pound of Nerue-oyle, halfe a pound of hony, halfe a pound of *Engliſh* waxe,

waxe, one ounce of arſnicke, two ounces of red lead, and halfe a pint of vinegar; boyle all theſe together and make an oyntment of it: then hauing clipt and made the ſore all bare, apply the medicine thereunto very hot, and renew it once a day vntill it bee whole. Others vſe to take fiue ounces of orpiment, fiue of Tartar, one of verdigreaſe halfe an ounce of Sulphur, as much of vitrioll made into powder, the iuyce of foure Citrions, the whites of two egges, with three ounces of fallet oyle; let all theſe be very well beaten together, and applyed once a day to the ſore, and it will not onely heale this diſeaſe, but any ſalt humour whatſoeuer. Mingle with ſoft greaſe, vinegar, hony, Orpiment and Arſnicke: but let Arſnicke bee the leaſt, and it will cure this diſeaſe, ſo will alſo white waxe, turpintine and *Camphora* mixt together. Others vſe to take an hundred blacke ſnailes in the moneth of *May*, ſlit them, and put them into a bagge with a pint of bay-ſalt; then hang them ouer the fire, with a veſſell ſet vnder to receiue what droppes from them, and keepe it in a cloſe glaſſe: then annoynt the ſore euery day therewith, and it will heale this ſorrance. Others take hony and vinegar, of each a like quantity, a little oyle, and ſuet of a Hee goat, of each a like alſo; boyle them with a ſoft fire and ſtirre it well: when it waxeth redde, adde of verdigreaſe and vitrolle, of each like quantity made into powder, ſtill ſtirring it till it be red and thick; then being warme, annoynt the ſore place therewith once a day after it hath beene waſhed with warme water: and this not onely helpes the Paines, but alſo any ſorrance whatſoe-

uer

uer of like nature about the legges

Also greene Copporas and reach Alome, of each halfe a pound, and a handfull of Bay-salt boyled in a gallon of running water, will heale it; or else vnto it adde a pint of hony, and boyle it ouer againe, and it will be the better: then when you haue annointed the sore therewith, rub it after with the powder of glasse, Mustard and Vinegar mixt together, and afterward skinne it with Creame, and the inner rinde of Elder beaten to a salue, which must be applied to the sore twicea day at the least.

Chap. XCII.

Of the Mules, or Kybe Heeles.

These Mules, or Kybed-heeles, are certaine drye scabbes or chappes breeding behinde vppon the heeles of a horse, and so a little inward euen to the fetlocke, in long chaps and Chinkes: it proceedeth either from corruption of bloud, or from being bred in wet Marrish groundes, or else from vncleane and negligent keeping, in such manner as the Paines are bred: this sorrance will make the horses legge to swell much, especially in the Winter, and about the Spring time, and hee will goe stiffely, and halt much.

Now for the cure, you shall vnderstand, that whatsoeuer healeth the Paines, the same will in like sort heale these Kybed heeles; yet for more particularity, you shall knowe, that the olde Farriers did vse for this sorrance, if they tooke it at the beginning, but onely to annoynt it fortwo or three dayes with

sope, and then after to wash it with strong vrine, or Beefe-broth till it were whole: but if it were of any long continuance, then first to cut away the haire, and laye the sore open and plaine; then take two ounces of vnsleckt Lime, one ounce of Sope, and the White of an egge, or else an ounce of Vnsleckt Lime, and as much Salt, and three ounces of Soote, and mingling them with strong vinegar, annoynt the sore therewith, and it will heale and kill them.

☞ Other Farriers vse to calcinate *Tartar*, and dissolue it to water: then congeale it like salt, and mingle it with sope like an oyntment, and then dresse the sore therewith, and this wil in eight and forty houres heale any Mules, Paines, or Scratches whatsoeuer. If you take the iuyce of the leaues and roots of Elder it is very good to dry vp any of these euill humors.

Chap. XCIII.
Of Wind-galles.

THe Wind gall is a little blebbe or bladder full of corrupt ielly, and like the white of an egge, growing on each side of the Maister-sinew of the leg, hard aboue the pastorne. Now of them some will be big and some will be little, and there will be sometimes more then one or two of a Cluster, and they are so painefull, especially in the Sommer season, when the weather is not, and the wayes hard, that the horse is not able to trauell, but halteth downe right: they proceede commonly from extreame labour in the Sommer time vpon hard wayes, whereby the humors

mors beeing dissolued, doe flowe and resort into the hollowe places about the neather ioynts, which are most beaten and feebled with trauell, and there are congealed and couered with a thin skinne like a bladder: they are most apparant to be seene and felt.

The cure thereof, according to the old Farriers, is to take a knife, and open it the length of a Beane, piercing no further into it then through the skinne of the bladder, and then thrust out the ielly, which as I sayd before, will be like the white of an egge; then take the yolke of an egge, and as much oyle *De bay* as a good nut, and mixing them together, make a playster thereof, and lay it to the sore, and in two or three dayes it will heale it. Others of the olde Farriers dresse it with *Euforbium* and *Cantharides*, in such sort as is shewed for the taking away of the splent; but if that will not serue, then with a hot drawing Iron to drawe the Wind-gall in this sort: ⟩⟩ then to open the middle line with a Lancet, ⟩⟩ the length of a beane, and thrust out the ielly: then lay Pitch and Rozen molten together vpon it, and then a fewe stoxe, and that will take it cleane away. Other Farriers vse to take vpp the Maister-veines on the inside of his legges, and suffer him onely to bleede from belowe: then hauing put vpp the veine, couer all his legge ouer with a plaister of Wine-lees and wheate-flowre mingled together, and rowle it with a long rowler: dresse him in this sort once a day till he be whole.

Others vse to open the skinne and put out the ielly; then take a spoonfull of Oyle *De bay*, a spoonfull of Turpentine, a penny worth of Verdigrease, the

white of an egge, and a quatter of an ounce of red lead, boyle them together till it come to a salue, then lay it to the Winde-gall and it will cure it; or else after you haue let out the ielly, take Rozen, sheepes suet, and Brimstone, of each a like; and melt them together, and lay that vpon the Winde-gall, so it be not too hot, and it will cure it: Others take the rootes of Comen and beate them well with a little salt, and lay that to the Winde gall; or else annoynt them with the iuyce of Onions or Leeke-blades, and that will allay them: or else ground Iuy and Wormewood with the rootes sodde in Wine and layde to the Wind gall, will take them away. Others of our later experienced Farriers, take an ounce of white waxe, an ounce of Rozen, two ounces of raw Hony, three ounces of Swines grease, two ounces of oyle of the yolkes of egges, fiue ounces of Oyle *de bay*; mixe all these well together and straine them: then rubbe them into the Winde-gall, by holding a hot barre of Iron against the oyntment, and it will take the Wind-gall away. Now for the making of the oyle of the yolkes of egges, it is thus: First seeth the egges hard, then stampe them, and seeth them in an earthen pot with a soft fire, and so straine them. Now this medicine will not only heale the Wind-gall, but the Ring-bone also, it is very good for the abating of the wind-gall, and for making the medicine to worke the better, to let the horse stand in a cold running streame an howre morning and euening. The scummo of the foure salts sod in mans vrine, and laide to the Winde-gall, will take it away.

There bee others which take a pottle of vine-

gar.

gar, a pound of Orpiment, a quarter of a pound of galles, and as much of the hearbe Molleyne ſtampt ſmall, mingle theſe well together, and put them into a pot; then euery day therewith bathe the wind-gall, and in three weekes it will dry them cleane vp; it will alſo take away a curbe or a ſpauen, or a ring-bone, if you take them at the firſt breeding Other Farriers take of Ciuill oyle and brimſtone, of each like quantity, and ſeeth them in mans vrine, and ſtirre them well together; after put in the quantity of a Walnut of ſope, to keepe the haire from ſcalding off: then bathe the wind-gall with this hot, thrice together, rubbing it well in: then annoynt it aboue with neruie-oyle, end oyle de bay, and make it, by holding to it a hot barre of Iron, or a hot fire-panne, to ſinke in to the fleſh, and in three eayes it will drye vp any winde-gall.

Now for mine owne part, the beſt medicine I haue found in my practiſe for this Sorrance, and the eaſieſt, is with a fine lancit to open the winde-gall, making the hole no bigger then that the ielly may come forth: then hauing thruſt it cleane forth, lap a wollen wet cloath vpon it, and with a Taylors hot preſſing Iron, rubbe vpon the cloath till you haue made the cloath ſucke in all the moyſture from the winde-gall, and that the wind-gall is dry: then take of pitch of roſen, and of maſticke, of each like quantity, and being very hot, daube it all ouer the winde-gall; then clap good ſtore of floxe of the colour of the horſe vpon it, and ſo let the horſe reſt or runne at graſſe till the plaiſter fall off by is owne accord, and be ſure the winde-gall will be gone.

Now I would giue you this for a rule, that by no meanes you vse to a wind-gall, either Arsnicke or Resalgar: for commonly then the wind-gall will come againe; neither must you burne much, nor make any great incision: for any of these will turne the soft substance of the winde-gall to hardnesse, and then the horse will be lame without cure.

CHAP. XCIIII.

Of a straine in the Pastorne ioynt, or Fet-locke.

A Horse may bee strained in the Fet-locke, or Pastorne ioynt, either by some wrench in the stable when the plaunchers are broken vnder him, or by treading awry vppon some stone, or vpon some Cart-rout, as hee trauelleth by the way. The signes whereof bee these: the ioynt will bee swolne and sore, and the horse will halt; and the cure, according to the old Farriers, is, take a quart of stale vrine, and seeth it till the foame arise; then straine it, and put thereto a handfull of Tansie, and a handfull of Mallowes, and a saucerfull of hony, and a quarter of a pound of Sheepes suet: then set it on the fire, and seeth them all together till the hearbes bee sodden soft; and then beeing very hot, lay this *Fultus* to the ioint, and couer it ouer with a blew cloth, and in three times dressing it will helpe the straine.

☞ Other Farriers take of *Dialthea* halfe a pound, and as much Neriue-oyle, mingle them together, and annoynt the sore place therewith, chafing it well with both your hands that the oyntment may enter in,

continu-

continuing ſo to doe euery day once vntill the oyntment be all ſpent, and let the horſe reſt; but if this will not preuaile, then they will vſe *Cantharides*: as in caſe of the ſplent: but I doe not holde that cure conuenient, becauſe it will make a double griefe. Therefore I had rather you ſhould take Pompillion, Nerue-oyle, and blacke Sope, of each a like, and heate them hot on the fire: and then annoynt the ſore place therewith, and it will make the horſe ſound.

Chap. XCV.

To remedy any manner of halting that commeth by ſtraine, ſtroke, or any other accident.

NOw foraſmuch as halting is ſuch a generall ſorrance amongeſt horſes, that not any man that is maiſter of a horſe, but euen in his ſmalleſt trauell, is at one time or other vexed with the ſame, I will here before I doe proceede any further, ſet you downe certaine generall receiptes ſelected and culd out of the priuate practiſe and experiments of the beſt Farriers in Chriſtendome, of which I may giue the bolder teſtimony, becauſe I haue made practiſe of their vertues.

If then your horſe haue taken any halt, either by ſtiffeneſſe of ſinewes, ſtraine, wrench, ſtroake, or any other accident, if the griefe bee in his legge, you ſhall take Smallage, Oxe-eye, and Sheepes ſuet, of each a like quantity, choppe them all together, and boyle in it mans vrine, and bathe all the legge therewith: then with Hey-ropes wet in cold water,

rowle vp his legge, and he will be able to trauell the next day.

☞ If you ſeeth a pound of blacke ſope in a quart of ſtrong Ale till it looke like Tarre, and annoynt the leg therewith, and it will ſupple his ſinewes, and bring them to their true courſe. If you waſh his limbes with the grounds of Beere or Ale made warme, and then rope them vp with hay-ropes wet in the ſame, it will recouer a ſtraine. If you take of the flowre of Lin-ſeed, of Turpentine, and of life hony, of each a like, and boyle them with white wine vntill they bee thicke like vnto an oyntment: then ſpread it on a cloth, and lay it to the griefe, and it will take away any ache or paine in the ſinewes: likewiſe a plaiſter of wine lees and wheate-flowre, or a plaiſter of blacke ſope and Boares greaſe will do the like.

☞ If you mixe Neiue oyle, oyle *de bay*, and Aqua-vitæ together, and warme it, and chafe it in, and vpon, and about the ſtraine, it will take the anguiſh quite away. If the griefe be in the ſhoulder, or the hinder legge, then burne him vpon the very ioynt, by taking vp the skinne with a payre of pinſons, and thruſt the skin through with a hot Iron ouer-thwart; and if this cure him not, then his paine is betwixt the thin skin and the bone, which muſt then bee rowelled. If the griefe be in the ſhoulder, or in the hip, or elſewhere, then let him bloud, and ſauing the bloud, mixe therewith the power of Frankinſence, and annoynt the horſe with the ſame. If the griefe be onely in the ſinewes, then take the plaiſter called *Sologliarium*, made of Gum-dragant, new waxe, pitch and Turpentine mixt together; or elſe take the yolkes of two egs,

an

an ounce of Frankinſence, and a little bran, and beate them well together, and lay it to the paine. If the griefe do proceed from a hot cauſe, then let the horſe bloud, and with that bloud mixe vinegar and oyle, and annoynt him, and chafe it well in. But if it proceed from a cold cauſe, then let him bleed a little, and with figges ſoaked a day in warme water, and as much Muſtard-ſeed, make a plaiſter, and lay it to the griefe. If it come either by anyruſh or ſtripe, let the horſe bloud, and with that bloud mingle ſtrong vinegar, egs ſhels and all, three ounces of *Sanguis Draconis*, foure of Bole-armony, and fiue of wheate-meale, and daube it all ouer the ſore place. If the griefe bee in the ſhoulder, and the skinne broken, take Galles of *Soria* pund, and mingle them with hony, and lay it to the ſore. If his paine come from the ſtiffeneſſe of his ioynts, take a pound of blacke ſope, and boyle it in a quart of Ale till it be thicke, and it will comfort the ioynts. If the ioynts be ſweld, then Roſen, Pitch, Turpentine, and *Sanguis Draconis*, molten together, and lay it to the ſwelling ſomething warme, and it will either take away the ſwelling, or elſe ripen it and make it runne. If you take of the Oyle of Camomile, oyle of Dill, butter and Agripa, of each alike quantity, or elſe make a plaiſter of an ounce of Turpentine, halfe an ounce of Verdigreaſe, and the marrow of a Stagge; or bathe the horſe with warme-water, wherein Roſemary hath beene ſod, and it will eaſe any paine whatſoeuer. If the horſes payne bee in his ſhoulder, firſt with a Lancet pricke the skin through betweene the ſpade-bone and the marrow-bone: then putting in a quill, blow the skin from the fleſh

euen

euen all about: then thrusting out the winde with your hand, put in a rowell; then take a pottle of stale vrine, seeth it with a pound of butter, and as much Swines grease, and a handfull of Mallowes, a handfull of tansie, a handfull of veruine, a handfull of red nettles, a handfull of southernwood, and a handfull of balme leaues; then beate them all well together, and so annoynt his shoulder therewith, and let him not goe forth of the stable for seuen dayes. If his griefe bee in any neather ioynt, then take a handfull of Laurell leaues, and of Prim-rose leaues, of ground Iuy, of Crow-foot, of Mallowes, of red fennell, and of fine hay, of each of them seuerally as much; seeth them well together, and then let them stand foureteene dayes; then bathe the ioynt once a day, and bind of the heatbes vnto it for foure dayes together: then after chafe into the ioynt fresh grease and oyle mixt together, and it will ease all his paine. Now to conclude, if any ioynt or member about a horse be by any fluxe of humours swelled and growne out of shape whereby the horse goeth stiffe, and halteth; then to dissolue those humours, take Wormewood, Sage, Rosemary, the barke of the Elme tree, and of a Pine, together with Lin-seed, and boyling these together, make a bath or *Pultus* thereof, and lay it to the sicke member, and it will dissolue the humours, and so likewise will figges, being stampt with salt, and applied to the sore.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVI.

Three rare and well approued medicines which wil cure any manner of straine or swelling whatsoeuer, be it hard or soft, by what accident soeuer it shall come.

IF the straine bee newly taken, you shall then take vinegar of the best a pint, and of sweete butter better then a quarter of a pound, and melt them ouer the fire: then with fine wheate branne, make it into a *Pultus* vpon the fire, and lay it as hot to the straine as the horse is able to indure it without scalding: and doe thus morning and euening till the straine bee asswaged. But if the straine be of longer continuance, then take Mallowes and Chicke-weede, and boyle them either in the groundes of Ale, or of strong Vrine, and lay them very hot to the straine. Lastly, if your straine, by length of time, or euill Medicines, be growne, in mens imaginations, past cure, the sinewes and swelling being bony, hard, and knotted: then you shall take Peece-grease, which is made of Shooe-makers shreds, and melting it on the fire, annoynt and bathe the straine therewith very hot, not onely chafing it exceedingly with your hand, but also holding a hot bar of Iron against it to make the oyntment sinke in: then take a fine linnen rowler, and rowle vp the legge gently: doe thus once a day, and it will take away the greatest and most desperate straine that may be.

CHAP.

Chap. XCVII.

Of another certaine approued cure for any straine whatsoeuer.

TAke Boares-greaſe, Bolearmoniacke, blacke ſope and Nerne oyle, of each a like quantity, boyle them well together; and then apply it hot to the griefe, rubbing and chafing it in exceedingly, and alſo heating it in very well, either with an hot bricke-bat, a hot fire-ſhouell, or a hot barre of Iron. And thus do once a day till the paine depart.

Chap. XCVIII.

Of Enterfearing.

ENterfearing is either when a horſe through a naturall ſtraiteneſſe in his pace, or through euill and too broad ſhoeing goeth ſo narrowe behinde with his hinder feete, that he heweth the one againſt the other vpon the inſide of his legges, euen with the paſtorne ioynt; and by meanes of this hewing there groweth hard mattery ſcabbes, which are ſo ſore, that they many times make the horſe to halt much. The ſignes are the ſtraiteneſſe of his going, and the apparantneſſe of the ſcabbes. Now the cure conſiſteth as much in preuention as in ſalue: For the preuention, which is to keepe a horſe from hewing one legge vppon another, it conſiſteth onely in the office of the Smithe, and the making of his hinder ſhoes, whereby he may goe wider, and not touch: of which we ſhall ſpeake more at large when we intreate

treate of paring and shooing of each seuerall foote. For the salue which is to cure the hurt beeing once receiued, it is thus: You shall take of May-butter (if you can get it) or else fresh grease, or fresh butter, with a quantity of Rozen, and as much Nerue-oyle: then frye them all together in a panne, and then let it stand till it be colde, and put it in a pot, and put to it a little Cow-dung: and then plaister-wise applye this vnto the sore, renewing it once a day, and it will not onely heale this sore, but also any pricke by a naile whatsoeuer.

Chap. XCIX.

Of the shackle-gall, or gall in the Pastorne, either by shackle or locke.

IF a horse be galled in the pastorne, on the heele, or vpon the cronet, either with shackle or locke, as it many times happens in the Champion Countries, where the Farmers vse much to teacher their horses: then for such a sore you shall take Honey and Vardegrease, and boyle them together till the one halfe bee consumed, and that it looke red: then after it is a little cooled, you shall annoynt the sore place therewith twice a day, and then strew vpon it a little chopt floxe to keepe on the salue. This is excellent for any gall whatsoeuer, and chiefly for the Scratches.

Chap. C.

Of hurts in the legges which commeth by casting in the halter.

THe hurts which a horse getteth by beeing cast in the halter, are many, and proceede from diuerse acci-

accidents, as when the reines of the Coller are so long, and will not run to and fro, that the horse gets one or both his fore-legs or hind-leggs ouer them, and then with struggling, woundeth and galleth them much; or else when a horse hauing desire to scratch his eare with his hinder foote, rubbing it to and fro, in the end fastneth his foote either in the coller or the reines; and then the more he striueth to loosen it, the more he galleth and woundeth it, euen sometimes to the very bone. Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, it is thus: Take of oyle oliue one ounce, of Turpentine two or three ounces; melt them together ouer the fire, and then put thereunto a little waxe, and working them all well together lay it plaister-wise vnto the sore, renewing it once a day vntill it be whole. Now there bee other Farriers which onely annoynt the sore with the whites of egges and sallet oyle mixt together; and then when the sore commeth to a scabbe, annoynt it with butter beeing molten vntill it looke browne.

Now for mine owne part, the cure which I principally vse for this sorrance, is to take of waxe, of Turpentine, and of hogges grease, of each one ounce, and hauing mingled and molten them well together put them into a pot: then take an ounce of verdig ease beaten to powder, and an ounce of hogs-grease, and mixe them very well together, and put that into another pot: then when you dresse the sore, take of the first salue two parts and of the latter a third part, and mixing them well together in the palme of your hand, annoynt all the sore place therewith, doing thus once a day till it be whole.

Chap. CII.

Of the Scratches, Crepanches, or Rats-tayles.

THe Scratches, Crepanches, or Rats-tayles, being all but one forrance, are long, scabby, and dry chappes, or rifts, growing right vp and downe, and ouerthwart on the hinder legges, iust from the fet-locke vnto the place of the Curbe; and as the Paines are vnder the fet-locke, so the Scratches are aboue the fet-locke: and doe proceed either from dry melancholly humors ingendred by outward filth, or else by the fuming of the horses dung, lying either neere or vnder him. The signes are both the apparant sight, and the easie feeling of the same, besides the staring, deuiding, and curling of the haire, as also that the forrance will stinke much. The cure is, according to the opinion of the olde Farriers, to take any of these former Medicines whatsoeuer, which are already recited, either for the Paines, or Mules; yet for your more particular vnderstanding, you shall know, these Medicines are most proper for this forrance. First, you shall shaue away the haire, and make the sore rawe: then take of Turpentine halfe a pound, of hony halfe a pint, of Hogges-grease halfe a quarterne, and three yolkes of egges, and of *Bole-armony* a quarterne beaten into power, of Beane-flowre halfe a pint; mixe all these well together and make a salue thereof, and then with your finger annoynt all the sore places therewith, and let the horse come in no wet during the cure.

Other Farriers vse (and sure it is the better practise) first,

firſt after they haue ſhaued away the haire, and laide the ſore rawe, to waſhe it well with olde vrine very warme; then take blacke ſope, Muſtard, and Vinegar, of each a like quantity, and mixe therewith ſome of an Oxe-gall; then ſtirre them well together, and chafe and rubbe the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth, ſo vſe it once a day till it be whole: then after annoynt it with Neates-foote oyle to ſupple the ſinewes againe. Others vſe to take the fineſt hay, and burne it to aſhes vpon a faire board, then mixe it with Neates foote oyle, and make a ſalue thereof; then all to rubbe the ſores vntill they bleede, and then annoint them with the ſayd ſalue, and rope his legs and keepe them from wet. Others vſe after they haue waſht the ſore with olde ſtale, then to take a quantity of ſtrong Muſtard, Vinegar, gray ſope, Barrowes greaſe, and ſome Quicke-ſiluer; mixe them together, and therewith annoynt the ſore.

☞ Other Farriers take a quantity of vnſleckt lime, halfe ſo much blacke ſope, and ſo much of ſtrong Vinegar as ſhall ſuffice to make it like an ointment: then the haire being cut away, and the ſore waſht with vrine, lay to this ointment, renewing it not the ſpace of two dayes, and it will kill the ſorrance: then waſh the place once or twice with warme wine; then after heale it with Turpentine and Hogges greaſe molten together, and in no wiſe let the horſe come in any wet. Others vſe after they haue waſht the ſore place with vrine, and clipt away the haire, and made the wound raw, to take butter and tarre, of each a like, and boyling them together, annoint all the ſore place therewith euery day till it be whole.

Others

Others take of hony and verdigreaſe of each a like, and boile them together vntill halfe be conſumed, and then annoint the ſore therewith once a day vntill it be whole. Others of our latter Farriers vſe either to ſhaue off the haire, or ſcald it off with orpiment, and vnſleckt lime boild in ſtrong lee; then waſh it with warme vinegar, or white wine, then when it is dry annoint it with this oyntment. Take of Orpiment one ounce, of verdigreaſe three ounces, of ſoote fiue onnces, a little vnſleckt lime, and of hony one pound; mingle them all well together vpon a ſoft fire, and being made like an oyntment, vſe it as a foreſaid, once a day to the ſore; or elſe take hony, ſope, verdigreaſe, vnſleckt lime and vinegar, and boyle them with Allome, galles, and maile, till it come to a plaiſter, and then apply it vnto the ſore; or elſe boyle ſallet oyle with a little ſuet and ſope, then skimme it and take it from the fire; then adde an ounce of quickeſiluer reſolued, two ounces of verdigreaſe, three ounces of vnſleckt lime, and one ounce of white waxe: when all theſe are well mixt together, and made into a ſalue, then apply it once a day vnto the ſore, vntill it be whole.

Other Farriers vſe, after they haue ſhaued the place, to boyle vinegar and the skin of leard or Bacon together, and to apply that to the ſore three daies together: then take larde molten, litargie, maſticke, verdigreaſe, and ſoote mingled together, with goates milke and lay it to, renewing it once a day vntill the ſore be healed. The ſcraping of a pannes bottome mixt with the inner pils of Elder, are alſo good for the Scratches; or new mans dung applyed for

fiue dayes, and after annoynt the sore with oyle and sope mixt together. Others take of vnsleckt lime, the powder of glasse, and of Verdigrease, of each one an ounce; of Orpiment an ounce, of oyle and of fresh grease, of each foure ounces; mixe all these well together, and apply it to the sore vntill it bee whole: If you take blacke snailes and burre rootes, and beate them together, it will also helpe this sorrance. Other Farriers take an ounce of sope, two ounces of vnsleckt lime, and as much lye, or strong vinegar as will temper it, and so dresse the sore vntill it be whole. Others take Fenugreeke and beate it, three Oranges cut in peeces, halfe a pound of sheepes suet, new sheepes dung; boyle all these in the grounds of good Ale, and then bathe the horse therewith as hot as may be: then rope him vp with hay ropes, and so let him stand three dayes, then bathe him so againe.

Others take hogs-grease, sope, brimstone, soote, and hony; boyle them, and lay them to coole, you may also adde Verdigrease; but before you lay on this oyntment, scrape the scabs off and make them bleed, and rub them with sope, mustard, and vinegar mixt together

Chap. CII.

A most certaine and approued cure for the Scratches.

After you haue cut away the haire, rubd off the scabs, and washt the sores with old vrine, Allome and Salt boyld together, and applied as hot as the horse

horſe can ſuffer it; Then take the toppes and tender buds of Elder, and the greene bryer berries, and boyle them in a pottle of new wort, and put thereto good ſtore of Allome, and with this hot, waſh the horſes legge once, twice or thrice a day, and it is a certaine cure.

CHAP. CIII.
Of the Ring-bone.

THe Ring-bone is a ſorrance, which appeareth aboue vpon the cronet of the hoofe, being a certaine hard greſtle going ſometimes round about the ſame: It proceedeth, as ſome Farriers hold opinion, either from ſome blow of an other horſe, or by ſtriking the horſes foote againſt ſome ſtubb, or ſtone, or ſuch like accident: But ſurely I hold that it alſo proceedeth from ſome imperfection in nature, for as much as I haue ſeene many foales foaled with Ringbones on their feete. Theſe Ring-bones doe breede a viſcous and ſlimy humour, which reſorting to the bones that are of their owne nature cold and dry, waxeth hard, and cleaueth to ſome bone, and ſo in proceſſe of time becommeth a bone. The ſignes of the ſorrance are, the apparant ſight of the ſorrance being higher then any part of the cronet, the ſtaring of the haire, and the halting of the horſe.

The cure according to ancient Farriers; is firſt to ſcarifie the skinne aboue the ring-bone with a lancet; then take a great onyon and picke out the chote; then put into it Verdigreaſe and vnſleckt lime; then couer the hole, and roſte the onyon ſoft, then bruiſe it in a

morter, and ſo very hot lay it to the ring-bone: doe thus foure daies together, and it will cure it. Others of the old Farriers vſe firſt to waſh the ſorrance with warme water, and ſhaue away the haire: then ſcarifie it lightly with the poynt of a razor ſo as the bloud may iſſue forth: then dreſſe it with *Cantharides* and *Enforbium.* in ſuch ſort as hath bene taught for the ſplent, vſing him, and curing him after the ſame manner; but when the haire beginneth to grow againe, then draw the ſore place with a hot drawing Iron in ſtraight lines, from the paſtorne-downe to the coffin of the hoofe, in this manner: and let the edge of the drawing Iron be as thicke as the backe of a meat knife, and burne him no deeper then that the skin may looke yellow: that done, couer the burning with Pitch and Rozen molten together, and clappe thereon ſloxe of the horſes owne colour, and about three dayes after lay againe ſome of the laſt mentioned plaiſter, and alſo new ſloxe vpon the old, and there let them remaine till they fall away of themſelues. Others vſe to ſhaue off the haire, and to ſcarifie the ſore with a Lancet till it bleede: then ſtrew vpon it the powder of *Tartar*, and ſalt, of each alike mixt together, and bind it ſtraite: then after annoynt it with freſh greaſe, or elſe ſoften the Ring-bone with the skinne of old Bacon, the fat being ſcraped off, that you may ſee through the skinne, and laid to after it is ſhauen and made bleed, after launce it and let out the Ring-bone. Others vſe to launce the skinne with a Razor; then opening the skinne with a cornet, pricke the Ring-bone. Laſtly, ſtrew vpon it the powder of Vitriolle, and bind it on

ſo

ſo as it may not ſtirre for nine daies; then thruſt out the matter which is diſſolued. Laſtly, waſh it with ſalt, with vrine and vinegar mixt together. Other Farriers do vſe after they haue ſhaued it, to lay vnto it a plaiſter made of bran, and hony, with the yong leaues of worme wood, pellitory, and *Brunke-vrſine* mingled with ſwines greaſe, and beaten together, and boyled, and vſed as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it. This medicine will not onely cure the ring bone, but any other hard ſwelling whatſoeuer. Alſo a plaiſter of the leaues of ſmallage being beaten to peeces is not only good for this ſorrance, but for any windgall alſo. To waſh a ring-bone continually with ſtrong vinegar will abate it: or elſe to ſhaue away the haire, and take halfe a Lemmon, and ſprinkle Arſnicke thereupon, and lay it to the ring-bone, and it will eate it away, if twice or thrice a day you bind a hard egge burning hot vnto the ring-bone, it will take it away. Laſtly, if you take *Euforbium*, and mingle it with the oyle of Iuniper, ſalt, and pepper, and ſo apply it to the ring-bone, it will in a very ſhort ſpace conſume the ring-bone quite away; alwaies prouided that you keepe the horſe from any wet during his cure.

Chap. CIIII.

Of hurts on the Cronet by croſsing one foote on another.

IF your horſe by croſſing one foote vpon another, chance to wound or hurt the cornet of his hoofe, you ſhall then, according to the opinion of the olde Farriers, firſt waſh it well with white wine, or with

warme vrine, and then lay vnto it the white of an egge mixt with chimney-soote and salt; and that, if it be renewed once a day, will in two or three dayes dry vp the sore. Other Farriers vse first to pare or cut away the hoofe that it touch not the the hurt, and keepe it cleane from filth by washing it with vrine: then seeth two egges hard, and take off the shelles, then presse them with your hand long, and first roast one hot, and tye it to hard; when that is cold vse the other: after make a plaister of soote, salt and oyle boyled together, and lay it to the sore, renewing it once a day vntill it be whole.

Chap. CV.

A most certaine and approued cure for any hurt vpon the crownet whatsoeuer.

TAke of Sope and salt of each alike quantity, and mixe them together like a past, then hauing cut out the ouer-reach or hurt and lay it plaine: first wash it with vrine and salt, or beare and salt, and with a cloth dry it, then binde on the mixt sope and salt, no renewing it in 24. houres, and thus do (if the wound be great) for 3. or 4. dayes together: Then hauing drawne out all the venome (as this salue will quickly do) then take a spoonefull or two of Traine-oyle, and as much *Ceruse*, which we call white lead, and mixe it together to a thick salue: then spread that vpon the sore morning and euening till it be whole, which will be effected suddenly: for nothing doth dry vp sooner, nor is more kindly and naturall for the breeding of a new hoofe.

Chap.

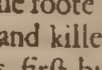
Chap. CVI.
Of the Crowne Scabbe.

THe Crowne Scabbe is a filthy and ſtinking ſcabbe, breediug round about the cornets of the hoofe, and is a cankerous and painfull ſorrance, it commeth oft-times by meanes that the horſe hath beene bred in a fenny mariſh ground, where the cold, ſtriking corrupt humors vp to his feete, ingendreth this ſorrance, which is euer more painefull in the winter then in the ſummer. The ſignes are, the haires of the cornet will be very thinne, and ſtaring like briſtles, and the cornets will be alwaies mattering, and run on water. Now the cure, according to the oppinion of many farriers, is to take the skinne of Bacon, and lay thereon ſoote and ſale beaten together, mingled with greaſe or ſuet, waxe, and pitch molten together; and if the fleſh chance to grow proud, eate it away either with Verdigreaſe beaten to powder, or with the ſcrapings of a Harts horne, or an Oxe horne, made into fine powder.

Other Farriers vſe to take of ſope, & of hogs-greaſe, of each halfe a pound, of Bolearmony a little, of Turpentine a quarterne; and mixe them wel together, and make a plaiſter and bind it faſt on, renewing it euery day once vntill it leaue running; and then waſh it with ſtrong vinegar being luke warme, euery day once vntill the ſore bee cleane dryed vp, and let the horſe come in no wet vntill the ſorrance be whole. Others vſe only to bathe it continually with old ſtale ſod with ſalt, and that will dry vp the humour and heale it.

Chap. CVII.

Of the Quitter-bone.

THE Quitter-bone is a hard round swelling vppon the Cronet of the hoofe, betwixt the heele and the quarter, and groweth most commonly on the inside of the foote: It breedeth most commonly by meanes of Grauell gathered vnderneath the shooe, which fretteth inward, and forceth an Vlcer to breake vpward: or else it commeth by the cloying or pricking of some nayle driuen by an ignorant Smith, the anguish whereof loosneth the Gristle, and so breedeth euill humors, whereof the Quitter-bone springeth: the signes are, the Horse will halt much, and the swelling is apparant to the eye, which in foure or fiue dayes commeth to a head, and will breake out with matter at a little deepe hole like a Fistula, and surely then this Quitter-bone, there is no outward Sorrance whatsoeuer more daungerous to a Horse. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of some of the Auncient Farriers is, first to cut the hoofe to the quicke: then seeth a Snake or an Adder till the flesh part from the bone, and be molten as an vnguent; then annoynt the sore place therewith very warme euen to the bottome, and during the cure, keep the foote cleane from any filth; for this both dryeth and killeth the Quitter-bone. Other of the old Farriers first burne about the Quitter-bone with a hot Iron, in manner of a halfe Circle, and then with the same Iron draw another right through the midst thereof in this sort:  then take of Arsnicke the quantity of a Beane beaten into fine powder, and put it into the Hole, thrusting

sting it downe to the bottome with a quill, and stop the mouth of the hole with a little tow, and binde it so fast with a cloath and a rowler, that the horse may not come at it with his mouth, and so let it rest for that day; and the next day if you see that the sore looketh blacke within, then it is a signe that the Arsnicke did worke well; then to allay the burning of it, taint the hole with flaxe dipt in hogges grease, and turpintine molten together, and couer the taint with a plaister of pitch, Rosen, waxe and turpintine molten together, but there must be as much turpentine as of all the rest: and thus you must continue to do vntill you haue gotten out the chore, which the Arsnicke did aate; then shall you see whether the loose gristell in the bottome be vncouered or not: and if it be not vncouered, then feele with your fingar or with a quill, whether you be nigh it or not; and if you be, then raise the gristle with a little crooked instrument, and pull it cleane out with a paire of small nippers or mullets made for the purpose: that done, thrust it againe with a full taint, dipt in the foresaid ointment, to asswage the anguish of the last dressing, and stop it hard to the intent that the hole may not shrinke together or close vp: and the next day take out that taint, and taint it a new with hony and verdigrease boild together, till they looke red, renewing it euery day once vntill it be whole, keeping alwaies the mouth of the sore as open as you may, to the intent that it heale not vp too fast, and let not the horse come in any wet, nor trauell vntill hee bee perfectly whole. Other Farriers vse to cut the hoofe open to the quicke; then take *Galbanum*.

num, *Sagapenum*, pitch of Greece, *Olibanum*, *Maſticke*, Oyle, and white waxe, of each an ounce, with halfe a pound of ſheepes ſuet: melt them vpon a ſoft fire, and incorporate them well together, and therewith dreſſe the ſore place vntill it be whole. Others vſe, after the ſore is opened, to put in ſalt of *Tartar*, and when it hath eaten the away the Quitter-bone, to heale it vp with hony and Verdigreaſe boild as aforeſayd. Others take of Goates dung two ounces, of ſheepes tallow three ounces, and as much ſtrong vinegar as will ſuffice to boile them well in, and then therewith to dreſſe the Quitter-bone, vntill it bee cleane whole.

Chap. CVIII.

Of grauelling a horſe.

Grauelling is a certaine fretting of grauell, ſand, or dirt, vnder the foote betwixt the ſole and the ſhooe, ſometimes on the inſide, and ſometime on the outſide of the foote, and ſometimes of both ſides of the heele. It commeth, as I ſayde, by meanes of little grauell ſtones getting betwixt the hoofe, or calking or ſponge of the ſhooe, which by continuall labour and trauell of the horſe, doth eate through the hoofe into the quicke of the foote; and the rather if the horſes heeles be ſoft and weake, or that the ſhooe do lye flat to his foote, ſo as the grauell being gotten in it cannot get out againe.

The ſignes whereof are theſe, the horſe will halte much, and couet to goe moſt on his toe, to fauour his heele, and the ſofter the way is, the more is the horſes

ſes eaſe. Now for the cure, according to the olde Farriers, it is thus; firſt pare the hoofe till you may ſee the fore, then take an ounce of Virgin waxe, and a quarter of an ounce of Rozen, and a quarter of Deeres ſuet, and halfe an ounce of Boares greaſe, and beate them all well together in a morter, and then melt them together on the fire; that done, dip good ſtore of flaxe therein, and ſo ſtoppe vp the fore cloſe and hard, and then you may trauell the horſe whither you pleaſe; and doe thus once a day vntill the foote bee ſound. Other of the old Farriers vſe, firſt to pare the hoofe, and to get out the grauell with a drawing knife, leauing none behind; then ſtop the fore place with Turpentine and Hogges-greaſe molten together, and laide on with a little towe or flaxe, and then clappe on the ſhooe, to keepe in the ſtopping, renewing it euery day once vntill it bee whole, and ſuffer the horſe to come in no wet vntill it be healed. Now you muſt vnderſtand that if a grauelling be not well ſtopt to keepe downe the fleſh, it will riſe higher then the houe, and ſo put the Farrier to much more paine, both in bolſtring it, and abating that ill growne ſubſtance.

Others vſe onely to pare the foote, and picke out all the grauell cleane, then waſh it well with Beere and ſalt; then melt into it tallow, Rozen, and pitch: then couering it hard and cloſe with flaxe, ſet on the ſhooe againe, and doe thus once a day. Others vſe after they haue clenſed the fore, to lay hurds into it, being dipt in the white of Egges, then after heale it with ſalt beaten ſmall and mixt with ſtrong vinegar, or elſe with the powder of Galles, Salt, and *Tartar*, mixt

mixt together, which alſo is good for any cloying or pricking.

Chap. CIX.
Of Surbating.

SVrbating is a continuall beating of the hoofe againſt the ground, and it commeth ſometimes by meanes of euill ſhooing lying too flat to his foote, or by going long bare-foote; and ſometimes by the hardneſſe of the ground, and the high lifting of the horſes feete, either in his trot, or in his amble; and the horſes which are moſt ſubiect to this ſorrance, are thoſe which haue either great round feete, or ſuch as are flatte footed, the Coffins whereof are weake and render, and alſo thoſe which haue weake heeles. The ſignes of the griefe are, the horſe will halt much, and go creeping and ſtiffe, as if hee were halfe foundred.

The cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers; is to roaſt a couple of egge exceeding hard, and then in the very violence of their heate, to burſt them in the horſes feete, and then powre hot boyling Sallet oyle alſo amongſt them, and ſo ſtop the ſhooe vp cloſe with a peece of leather, and two croſſe ſplents of wood and do thus thrice in one fornight and it will helpe him.

Others of the ancient Farrers, take off the horſes ſhooes, and pare him as little as may be; and if the ſhooes be not eaſie, that is to ſay, long, large, and hollow enough, then make them ſo, and tacke them on againe with foure or fiue nailes: that done,

ſtoppe

ſtoppe his feete with Hogges-greaſe and branne boyled together ſo hot as may be, and alſo couer all the coffin round about with the ſame, binding all in together with a cloth, and a liſt faſtned about the ioint, renewing it euery day once vntill it be found; and giue the horſe during the cure warme water to drink, and let him ſtand dry, and not haue much trauell.

Now if your horſe ſurbate in your trauell, if euery night you ſtop his feete well with Cowes dung, or with Cowes-dung and Vinegar, it will make him endure out his iourney. Or Cowes-dung and newe layd egges beaten together.

Chap. CX.

Of the Pricke in the ſoale of the Foote, either by treading on a nayle, or any other ſharpe thing.

IF a Horſe in his trauell chaunce to tread either or on ſtubbe, naile, thorne, or any other ſharpe thing whatſoeuer, by meanes whereof he is prickt in the ſole of the foote, the rider ſhall perceiue the ſame by the ſudden faultring of the horſe, who will inſtantly ſtand ſtill and lift vp his foote, as deſiring helpe: And if it chance at any other time, then the haulting of the horſe, and the diligent ſearching of a carefull Farrier muſt find out the miſchiefe.

Nowe the cure, according to the opinion of the auncient Farriers, is firſt to pull off the ſhooe, and pare the foote, and with a drawing knife vncouer the hole, making the mouth ſo broade a two-

pence:

pence: then tacke on the shooe againe; that done, stoppe it by powring into the hole Turpentine and Hogges-grease molten together, and lay some flaxe or towe vppon it; and then stop all the horses foote with Cowes-dung, and so couering it with a peece of leather, splent it with two crosse sticks, so as the stopping may abide in, renewing it euery day once vntill it be whole, and let the horse tread in no wet.

Now you must be very carefull in the curing of this sorrance: For if it bee not healed from the bottome, besides that it is dangerous to the life of the horse, It is also a great hazard that the sore will breake out at the toppe of the hoofe, and so loosen the hoofe round about, and perhaps make it fall cleane away; but if you see that it beginne to breake out aboue, then make a greater issue beneath, by opening the hole wider, and taking more of the sole away, that the flesh may haue the more liberty: then take of Bolearmony halfe a quarterne, and of beane flowre as much, and two egges; beate them, and mingle them well together, and make a plaister thereof vpon tow, and lay it round about the cornit, binde it fast on, and so let it remaine the space of two daies, and then renew it againe, not failing so to do euery two daies vntill you see it wax hard and firme aboue: for this plaister being restricktiue, will force the humours to resort alwaies downeward; which humours must be drawne out with Turpentine and hogges grease, as before, vntill it leaue mattering; and then dry it vp with burnt Allome beaten into powder, and strewed vpon the sore, with a little flaxe laid againe vpon that, continuing

tinuing so to doe euery day once vntill it bee hardened; and let not the horse come in any wet vntill it bee whole.

Other Farriers vse to taint the sore with Tallow, Tare, and Turpintine being molten together, and annoynt all the coffin and cornit of the hoofe with Bole-armony and vine gar beaten together till the sore bee whole, especially if the thing which did pricke the horse was venemous or rusty.

Chap. CX.

To draw out either Stub, Thorne, or Iron, either out of the foote, or any other part of the body.

IF either the Stub, the Thorne, the Iron, or any thing whatsoeuer, wherewith your horse is wounded, be gotten so deepe into the flesh that you cannot get hold vpon it to pull it out; then, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, (if you fiude that albeit it be too deepe, yet it is not much too deepe) you shall take a good quantity of blacke sope, and lay it to the sore for a whole night, and it will make it to appeare, so as you may pull it out with a paire of nippers: but if it lye very deepe, then you may open the place with a launcet, and thrusting in your mullets or nippers, pull it out by strength, and afterwards heale vp the wound, as was before taught in the last Chapter.

Other Farriers say, that the rootes of reedes being stampt and mixt with hony, it will draw out any stub or nayle: so will also blacke snailes being stampt and wrought with fresh butter. Now if the place bee much

much swolne, then it is good to mollifie it with a plaster made of worme-wood, Parietory, Beares foote, Hogges-grease, and hony well boyled and mixt together, which will aswage any new swelling that commeth by stripe, or otherwise. Now when you haue gotten out that which you sought for, then you shall powre into the wound scalding oyle of oliue; when that is cold, powre into it as hot Turpentine; when that is cold, strew on the powder of Sulphur, and then bolster his foote or the sore with hurds, and keepe it from all wet and filthinesse.

Chap. CXI.
Of the Figge.

IF a Horse hauing receiued any hurt, as is before sayd, either by stub, great naile, thorne, bone, splent or stone, either in the sole, or any other part of the foote, and be not well dressed, and perfectly cured, there will growe in that place a certaine superfluous peece of flesh, like vnto a figge, full of little white graines, as you see are in a figge. The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the auncient Farriers, is, first with a hot Iron to cut the figge cleane away, and keepe the flesh downe with Turpentine, Hogges-grease, and a little waxe molten together and layd on with a little tow, stopping the hole hard that the flesh rise not, renewing it once a day vntill the sore bee whole.

☞ Now other of our later Farriers vse after they haue, as before is sayd, cut away the figge, then to take the croppes of young Nettles, and chopping them

them very ſmal, lay them vpon a cloath, iuſt as bigge as a figge: then take the powder of verdigreaſe, and ſtrew it thinne vpon the chopt nettles, and ſo binde it to the ſore, renewing it once a day vntill the hoofe haue couered the ſore, and this is a moſt certaine cure.

Chap. CXII.
Of a Retraite.

A Retrait is when a horſe by the ill gouernment of the Smith, is prickt in the foot with ſome ill driuen naile, yet in ſuch ſort that it is immediately eſpied, and the naile drawne backe againe; and although it proceedeth oftеſt from the negligence of the Smith, yet it may alſo come by reaſon of the weakeneſſe of the naile, and the hollowneſſe of the ſhanke: for when the naile is a little too weake, the poynt many times bendeth awry into the quicke, when it ſhould go right forth; and when it is hollow it ſhiuereth in the driuing into two parts, whereof one part razeth the quicke in pulling out, or elſe perhaps breaketh aſunder, and ſo remaineth ſtil behind: and this kinde of pricking is the worſt of all other, becauſe it will rankle worſt, in as much as the flaw cankereth and remaineth ſtill in the foot. The ſignes hereof are, firſt the apparant ſhrinking and ſtruggling of the horſe ſo ſoone as the quicke is touched; and next his much haſting: laſtly you ſhal ſearch his foot with a hammer, by knocking vpon the clinch of euery naile: for when you knocke vpon that naile where the griefe is, the horſe will ſhrinke vp his

foot, and if that will not serue, then grope the hoofe with a paire of pinsons round about vntill you haue found the place grieued. Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is first to pull off the shooe, and then open the place grieued, either with a butteris, or with a drawing knife, so that you may perceiue either by feeling or seeing, whether there be any peece of naile or not, if there be, then pull it cleane out: after take of nettles halfe a handfull, and bruise them in a morter, and put thereto a spoonefull of redde vinegar, and a spoonfull of blacke sope, and two ounces of brockes grease, or the fat of salt Bacon, and bray all these well together, and stoppe well the hole of the sore with this, and then tacke on the shooe againe, and you may safely aduenture to trauell him. Other Farriers vse, after they haue opened the sore, to stop the hole with Turpentine, Waxe and sheepes suet molten together, and so powred hot into the hole; and then lay a little tow vpon it, and clappe on the shooe againe, renewing it thus once euery day vntil it bee whole; during which time, the horse must not come in any wet, and it must bee stopped in this sort, though it be but pricke, without any peece of naile remaining: and if for lack of looking to in time, this Retrait causeth the horse to breake out, then you shall cure it either with a restrictiue plaister of Bole-armonie, beane flowre and eggs, mentioned in the 78. chapter; or else with chopt nettles and verdigrease spoken of in the last Chapter.

Now there bee other Farriers, which not one-

ly

ly for this retrait, but for any pricke in the Horſes foot, vſe after they haue layd open the wound, to take of turpentince one ounce, of tarre one ounce, of pitch one ounce, of Beefe ſuet one ounce, and one head of Garlicke; boyle them all together, and lay them to it ſo hot as may be ſuffered: and if it chance to breake out aboue the Hoofe, then apply alſo the ſame medicine vnto it, and it will cure it.

Chap. CXIII.
Of Cloying.

A Horſe is ſayd to be cloyed with a nayle, or prickt with a nayle, when the whole nayle is ſtricken into the quicke of the foot, and ſo remayneth ſtil in the ſame, and is clinſhed as other nayles bee, by meanes whereof the horſe halteth extremly. Now this griefe is knowne by ſearching the grieued place with a hammer or pinſons, as is before ſayd. Now for the cure, according to the opinion of the old Farriers, it is thus; if the horſe halt immediatly, then pull off his ſhooe, and open the hole vntill it begin to bleed, and then ſtop vp the hole with Turpentine, Waxe, and ſheepes ſuet molten together, and powred in very hot, renewing it once a day vntill it be whole; and let the Horſe tread in no wet, and let his ſhooe bee tackt on agayne as ſoone as hee is dreſt. Others vſe only to powre into the hole hot ſcalding butter, and that will heale it, or elſe to burne the hole with another nayle, and that will heale it. Other Farriers vſe, after they haue opened well the ſore, to take halfe a pound of Frankinſence, a pound of Roſen, a pound

of Pitch of Greece, halfe a pound of blacke pitch, a pound of new waxe, a pound of goats greate, halfe a pound of varnish, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle Oliue; and melt them all together, and lay this to the hoofe Plaister-wise, and it will not onely heale any pricke whatsoeuer, but also any crackes, chinks, or clifts in the hoofe howsoeuer they breed; prouided that you let the horse tread in no wet during the cure: but if the sore chance to breake out on the top of the hoofe, then you shall take two or three yelkes of egges, whites and all beaten together, and adde thereunto an ounce of Bole-armony, and as much beane or wheate flowre as will thicken the same: then make a plaister thereof two fingers broad, and as long as will go round about on the top of the horses hoofe, binde it fast on with a rowler, and renew it once a day till it be whole.

Other Farriers vse, after they haue searched and layd open the wound, to put into it hurdes dipt in the white of an egge: then stoppe the hole with salt beaten very small, mingled with Veruine and strong vinegar, and couer it with flaxe dipt in strong vinegar: or else holding vp the horses foote, powre into the wound hot scalding oyle Oliue: and when that is cold, powre in hot Turpentine, and that beeing colde, strew vpon it the powder of Sulphure: then lay on the bolster of flaxe: then shooe him, and keepe him from treading in any wet.

Others vse to take Tallow, the powder of Sulphure, Mallowes, and very strong vinegar: boyle them together vntill they bee thicke like an oyntment: then lay the same to the sore as hot as the horse

horſe can indure it, renewing it once in twelue houres till it be whole.

Others vſe to take of hony and vinegar, of each a like quantity, a little oyle, and ſuet of a hee Goate; boyle them with a ſoft fire, and ſtirre it: when it waxeth red, adde Verdigreaſe and Vitriolle, of each a like, made into powder, ſtill ſtirring it till it be thick and red; then ſtoppe the ſore euery day therewith vntill it be whole, after you haue waſhed it well with ſalt and vinegar. Others take Pepper, Garlicke, and Cabbage leaues beaten with Swines-greaſe, and lay that to the ſore: or elſe take Tallow and horſe-dung, and mixing them well together, ſtop the ſore therewith, and in ſhort ſpace it will cure it.

Other Farriers vſe to take off the ſhooe, and hauing opened the ſore, to waſh it with wine: then lay vpon it the inner rinde of Elder, and through that melt in greaſe with a hot Iron: then tacke on the ſhoe againe, and doe thus diuerſe dayes together, and it is a certaine cure.

Chap. CXIIII.

Generall Obſeruations for the Feete and Hooues of a Horſe.

FOraſmuch as the Feete and Hooues of a Horſe are the onely Inſtruments of labour, and that a ſmall griefe in that part depriues a man of the benefit and vſe of the reſt; I thinke it not amiſſe before I ſpeake of the particular diſeaſes of the Hooues, to ſhewe you ſome generall notes and obſeruations which you ſhall obſerue for the benefite of the

feete. Know then, that firſt it is meete that you let your ſhooes before bee rather ſhort then too long, with ſtrong Spunges, but no cawkins, and your nayles to haue ſpeciall good heads.

Let your ſhooes behinde haue no cawkin on the out-ſide; but if hee enter-feare, let the cawkin be on the in-ſide to make him caſt out-ward, and let the in-ſide of that ſide inward haue a Welt an inch deep, or bee twice as thicke as the out-ſide: but if all this helpe not his enter-fearing, then bring him vnto an Amble; but if hee will not Amble, burne him with a hote Iron betweene the Legges, that the ſoreneſſe thereof may make him goe wide behinde, which is an ordinary practiſe amongſt the Italians and French-men.

Let your ſhooes bee made of Iron that will not breake, of which our Engliſh is the beſt, the Spaniſh next, and the Danske worſt. Let them alſo be light, yet ſo as they may be able to beare the burthen of the horſe, being broader at the toes, then at the cawkins, or ſpunges.

Let your cawkins be ſhort, and blunt at the poynts, and your ſpunges long and thicke.

Let your ſhooe bee full as ſtraight as the horne of the Hoofe ſo farre as the Nayles go, and from the two heele nayles backe-ward, let the ſhooe be broaded then the hoofe, that the ſhooe may bee without the horne.

Giue vnto euery ſhooe nine nayles, on each ſide foure, and one in the middeſt; and let the ſhankes of the nayles be very flat and thinne, that if the hoofe be naught, they may yet keepe the ſhooe firme with little

little hold, and the neerer that your nayles are driuen backe-ward towards the heele (ſo it be without danger) the faſter the ſhooe will ſit, and the harder to be puld away.

Let your cawkins ſit a ſtrawes breadth behinde the corner of the Coffin, and let your nayle heads enter into the ſhooe, eſpecially on the out-ſide, and by all meanes hollow your ſhooe ſo little as poſſible you can.

Pare very little or nothing at all from the heele of a Horſe: yet open his heeles as ſufficiently as may be, becauſe euer the heele muſt be thicke, and the toe thinne.

In faire wayes pare the ſole thinne, but in Froſt, or ſtony wayes, pare as little as may be.

To conclude, when the Hoofe is higher on the out-ſide then on the in-ſide, it will make a Horſe enter-feare; and when it is higher on the in-ſide, it will make a horſe ſtraddle, ſo that a faire ſmooth table is of all moſt conuenient. After trauayle euer ſtoppe the in-ſide of the Hoofe with Cowes dung, and rubbe the out-ſide and the Cronet with the Sward of fat Bacon: for that will keepe a tough, ſmooth, and a ſound Hoofe. As your nayles haue ſtrong Heads, ſo let them haue thin ſhankes, for that will beſt preuent hurting, and keep the ſhooe cloſe vnto the hoofe.

Chap. CXV.

Of loosening the Hoofe, and how to make Hoofes grow.

A Hoofe is sayd to bee loosened when there is dissolution or parting of the horne or Coffin of the Hoofe from the flesh, at the setting on of the Cronet. Now if this dissolution or parting bee round about the Cronet, then it proceedeth by meanes of some foundring; but if it bee but in part, then it proceedeth from the anguish caused eyther by the pricking of some chanell nayle, or other nayle piercing the sole, or quarters of the foote, or by some quitter bone, retraite, grauelling, or cloying, or such like accident. The signes of the disease be these: When it is loosened by Foundring, then it will breake first, and the dissolution will appeare on the fore part of the cronet, right agaynst the toe, because the humour doth couet alwayes to descend towards the toe, but if it proceede from pricking, grauelling, or such like, then the Hoofe will loosen round about, equally euen at the first, but when it proceedes from some quitter-bone, or hurt vppon the Cronet, then the Hoofe will breake right aboue the place that is offended, and most commonly will goe no further.

☞ Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is, of what cause soeuer the loosening proceede, first to be sure to open the hoofe in the sole of the foot, so as the humour may haue free passage downward; and then to binde about the top of

of it, the Restrictiue playster spoken of in the seauenty eight Chapter, and in the 117. Chapter, and in such sort as it is there Written, and then heale it vp with Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together. Others of the ancient Farriers take three spoonefull of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of Rosen, and halfe a handfull of Tansie, and halfe a handfull of Rew, and halfe a handfull of red Mints, and halfe an handfull of Southerne-wood, and bray all these together in a mortar: then adde halfe a pound of butter, and a penyworth of Virgine Waxe; then melt them all together ouer the fire, vntill it come to a thicke playster or salue: then spread some of it vpon a cloath, and lay it to the sore, renewing it once a day for seauen dayes, and it will heale it.

Others vse to take the braines of a Swine or a Pig, and to stop his Hoofe very well therewith three dayes together, renewing it twice or thrice a day, and it will grow fast, and endure as well, or rather better then euer it did. Other Farriers vse to cut out the sole below, letting it bleed well; after stoppe it with hurds dipt in the whites of egges: tie this to for twenty foure houres, then wash it with strong Vinegar warmed, after fil it with Tartar and Salt of each a like quantity, let that remaine in two daies; then annoynt it with the oyntment made of *Olibanum*, Mastick, pitch of Greece, of each a like, and a little *Sanguis Draconis*, and of new Waxe and sheeps suet as much as of the first, and melt and boyle them all very well together, and let this oyntment be applyed once a day till the sore be whole. But if you perceiue that any new hoofe come, then cut away the old, lest the hard-

hardneſſe of the one hinder the tenderneſſe of the other; and then annoynt the new hoofe with ſuet, oyle, and waxe, of each a like boyled together, to make it grow; or elſe with pitch of Greece, Maſticke, *Olibanum*, *Sanguis Draconis* and *Galbanum*, of each a like, being molten with ſuet: for this will make the new hoofe to grow alſo.

☞ So will alſo new waxe, hony, oyle, ſwines greaſe, and ſheepes ſuet, being boyled together, and when it is cold, adde Maſticke, *Sanguis draconis*, and Frankinſence, and incorporate them all together; for nothing ſooner then this will make either new or old hoofe grow. Other vſe to take ſhell ſnailes, and ſtampe them, and lay them twice a day to the ſore, and it will either faſten the old hoofe, or quickly bring forth a new. Now there be other Farriers which firſt fill the ſore with Turpentine, and after it hath laine twenty foure houres, then waſh the ſore with vrine and Copporas water; then fill it either with verdigreaſe, or with ſheepes tallow, pitch and roſen boyled together; in which, hauing dipt hurds, lay it to the ſore very hot twice a day till it be whole.

Chap. CXVI.

Of caſting the Hoofe.

THe caſting of the hoofe is when the whole coffin thereof falleth cleane away from the foote; which commeth of all the former cauſes rehearſed in the laſt chapter, and is ſo apparant to the eye, that needeth none other ſignes. Now for the cure, it is thus, take of Turpentine one pound, of tarre halfe a

pint

pint, of vi wrought waxe halfe a pound, of sheepes suet halfe a pound, and of fallet oyle halfe a pint; boyle all these things together, and stirre them continually vntill they bee throughly mixt together; then make a boote of leather, with a strong sole fit for the horses foote, to bee laced fast about the pastorne; then dresse his foote with the salue aforesaid, laid vpon flaxe or tow, and bolster or stop his foot with soft flaxe, so as the boote may grieue him no manner of wayes, renewing it euery day once vntill the new Hoofe come: then as the Hoofe beginneth to harden, if it grow eyther thicke, crumpled, or out of order; with a fine Rape-file keepe it smooth and playne vntil the hoofe be perfect, and then put him to Grasse, that there it may take a kindly hardning and toughnesse.

Chap. CXVII.
Of the Hoofe-bound.

THe Hoofe-bound is nothing else but a shrinking in of the whole Hoofe in the vpper part thereof, and at the heeles, making the skin to stare aboue the hoofe, and to grow ouer the same. It proceedeth from keeping the horses hoofes too dry in the stable, or from strait shooing, or from some vnnaturall heate after foundring, and the signes of the disease are, that the horse will halt much, and his hoofes will be hot; and if you knocke vpon them with an hammer, they will sound hollow like an empty bottle; and if both his feete bee not hoofe-bound, then the sore foote will euer bee the lesser: and you shall also vnderstand,

ſtand, that this diſeaſe of ſome Farriars is called a dry foundring. Now for the cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, it is thus: take a pound of the ſward of Bacon, and a quarterne of a pound of white ſope, and a handfull of balme, and a handfull of bay leaues, and foure or fiue branches of Rew, and ſtampe them well together; and then fry them, and lay them about the cornet of the hoofe very hot, ſuffering it ſo to abide the ſpace of fiue or ſixe daies, and then renue it, but in no caſe let him tread in any wet place, and this will helpe him.

Other of the ancient Farriers vſe, firſt to pull off his ſhooes, and to ſhooe him with halfe moone ſhooes, called *Lunets*, or *Lunet*, the ſhape whereof you ſhall ſee in another place; then raze both the quarters of the hoofe with a drawing knife, from the cronet vnto the ſole of the foote, ſo deepe that you may ſee the dew come foorth: and if you make two razes, on each ſide, it ſhall be ſo much the better, and inlarge the hoofe the more; that done, annoynt all the hoofe aboue, next vnto the cronet, round about, with the oyntment deſcribed before in the laſt Chapter of caſting the hoofe, continuing ſo to doe euery day once vntill he begin to amend; and let him be ridden vpon ſome ſoft ground an houre or two euery day once for the ſpace of a moneth; and if hee goe not well at the moneths end, then take off the halfe ſhooes, and pare all the ſoles, frushes and all ſo thinne, that you may ſee the dew come forth, and tacke on a whole ſhooe, and ſtop all the foote within with Hogs-greaſe and bran molten together, and laide very hot to the foote,

foote, renewing it euery day once the ſpace of nine dayes, to the intent the ſole may riſe; but if this will doe no good, then take away the ſole cleane, and clap on a whole ſhooe, and ſtop the foote with Nettles and Salt braid together; yet ſtop it not too hard, to the intent the ſole may haue liberty to riſe; and let this be renewed euery day once till the ſole bee growne againe, and let him be ſhod with *Lunets*, and ſo ſent to graſſe. Other Farriers vſe only to raze the hoofe from the Cronet to the verge of the hoofe in foure or fiue places, and rub it twice or thrice a day with Salt, and that will open the Hoofe. Others vſe onely to open the Horſe exceeding much at the heeles once a Weeke, and to ſhooe him with very wide open ſhooes, and then for a moneth or two to draw him in ſome Cart, that being forced to ſet his foote hard to the ground, hee may thereby ſtretch forth and widen his hoofe. Now to preuent this Sorrance, it is good to annoynt his hoofes with Neates foot oyle, or with Turpentine, and to ſtop them vnderneath with Cowes dung.

Chap. CXVIII.

Of the running or rotten Fruſh.

THE Fruſh, which of ſome is called the Frogge of the Foote, is the tendereſt part of the hoofe towards the heele, and is faſhioned like a forked Arrow head, being onely that part of the foote which Farriers cut forth, when they ſay they cut foorth the ſole of the horſes foot. Now in this Fruſh breedeth many times a rottenneſſe or corruption proceeding

of

of humours which commeth out of the Legges, by which the Legge is kept cleane from Wind gals, and all other tumors or swellings, by meanes that the humors haue passage that wayes; notwithstanding the mischiefe of this Sorrance is greater then the benefite; because it maketh the Horses foote so w[illegible]e and tender, that he is not able to treade vppon [illegible]ry hard ground. The signes of the Sorrance are, the Horse wil halt much when he trauayleth either vpon loose stony ground, or vppon stiffe durty waies, and goeth euer best vppon greene swarth. but [illegible]ood ail, he halteth most when the passage of the humour is stopped with any grauell gathered into the Frush, and not being stayed or stopt, it will continually run, and stinke so extreamely that a man can hardly endure the sent of it; besides, in some places it wil looke raw.

Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is thus: First take off the shooe, and pare away all the corrupt places, and make them raw, so as you may see the VVater issue out of the raw places: then take on the shooe agayne, being first made wide and large enough: that done, take of foot one handful, of Salt as much, bruise them well together in a dish, and put thereto the Whites of three Egges, and temper them all together; and with a little Tow dipt therein, stoppe all the foote, and especially the Frush, and splent it in so as it may not fall out, renewing it once a day the space of seauen dayes, and certainly it wil cure him. Now during the cure, the Horse must rest, and come in no VVet; and at the seauen dayes end, leaue stopping him, and ride him a-

broad

broad, and alwayes when hee commeth in, let his fore foore be cleane washed: for there is no greater enemy vnto the Sorrance then grauell and durt. Other of our latter Farriers onely take off the shooe, and pare him well, and keepe the fore cleane, both from durt and his owne dung, by washing it three or foure times a day with vrine, and that alone will cure him as well as any medicine.

Chap. CXIX.

An approoued and certaine Cure for the running and rotten Frush.

After the foote is cleansed, take a quart of olde Vrine and boyle it with a quarter of a pound of Allome beaten to powder, and keep it in a close Vessell by it selfe; then take a good handfull or two of greene Nettles strong and Keene, and spread them on some plate, or other Vessell, and dry them eyther before the fire, or in an Ouen after houshold bread is drawne, then crush and bruise them into a very fine powder: then looke what quantity of powder there is, and take the like quantity of Pepper beaten to as fine a powder, and mixe both very well together: then keepe this powder in a close Gally-pot, or bladder.

Now when you haue occasion to vse it, first Wash the soare place with the Vrine and Allome made very Warme; and the soares throughly scoured, after dry them well by drawing through them a fine Ragge of Lawne, Cambricke, or fine old linnen, and strow or pounce of the powder vppon them

them ſo much as may couer all the ſores; and thus do euer after Trauaile, or once a day in the time of reſt.

Chap. CXX.
Of euill Hooues.

HOrſes partly through a naturall inclination, partly through the ſtonineſſe of the Soyle wherein they are bred, and partly through miſchance or ill gouernement, will haue ill fauoured and naughty Houes as either wrinkled or crumpled, or elſe moulded awry, or ſuch like: all which needs no ſignes, becauſe of the apparant ſight thereof: Then to amend them, the beſt cure is with a fine Rape-file to ſmooth the wrinkles away, and to annoynt the cronet of the hoofe with the fat ſward of Bacon rubbed in ſoote: then let the horſe ſtand for at leaſt a fortnight vppon his owne dung, whereon you ſhall caſt good ſtore of water, only remoue away the dung euery night; and then preſently after the change of the Moone, ſhooe the horſe with ſtrong ſhooes, keeping the ſole of the foot by paring, ſo hollow as you can poſſible, and it will ſhape his hoofe to your pleaſure.

Chap. CXXI.
Of brittle Hooues.

IF a horſe eyther through the heate of his owne nature, or in that he hath beene eyther heated on his feete by labour, or foundred and euill cured, ſhall happen to haue his hooues ſo brittle and ſhort, that they will hardly beare a Shooe: The ſignes whereof

are,

are, the hoofe wil be white and crumbling: then the beſt cure, according to the opinion of the beſt Farriers, is to take Oxe dung and Vinegar, and mixing them very well together, warme them on the fire, and ſo binde it both vnder and aboue round about the Horſes hoofe, and then lace on his boote of ſtrong Leather, as is afore-ſayd in the Chapter of caſting of the hooue. Other Farriers vſe to let the horſe ſtand vppon his owne dung, and annoynt all the vpper part of his hooue with the fat of Bacon ſodde and mixt with Turpentine: And this you muſt doe euery day once till you ſee his hooues come to ſome toughneſſe.

Others vſe to take Turpentine, Hogges-greaſe, and hony, of each a like; melt them well together, and being warme annoynt all the hooue therewith: then dip tow therein, and fold it all about the horſe foot both vnder and aboue; and then put on his boot: dreſſe him once a day, and once in two dayes let him ſtand foure houres without his boote, that his hooue may grow as well hard as tough.

Chap. CXXII.

How to preſerue Hooues.

IF you meane to preſerue your horſes Hooues either from any of the former Sorrances, or any other griefe whatſoeuer, you ſhall, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, take three heads of *Garlicke*, a little bundle of *Rew*, fiue ounces of Allome beaten into powder, two pound of old greaſe, and the dung of an Aſſe; boyle them all very well toge-

ther, and stoppe your horses hoofe therewith once a day. Other Farriers take of vinegar a quarterne, of tar halfe a pint, of hogges greafe halfe a pound, of oyle a pint, and a good handfull of wormewood, and foure or five heads of garlike; boyle all these together to a thicke ointment, and therewith annoint all the horses hoofes. Others vse to boyle beanes till they burst, and then temper them with hony, and therewith annoint all the hoofes: or else wash all the hoofes with warme vinegar, and then annoint them with hore-hound, wormewood, and greafe molten together.

Other Farriers take of *Olibanum* and new waxe, of each an ounce, of *Dialthea* and turpentine, of each three ounces, of butter foure ounces, of old oyle fixe ounces, and of sheepes suet and plantaine, of each a pound; boyle them all well together, and therewith annoint the hoofes twice a day. Other Farriers vse to annoynt his hoofes with Turpentine, hogges greafe, and hony warmed and molten together, of each a like quantity; then pare the foot well, and shooe him in the new of the Moone two or three daies after the change.

Others vse to take chaulke and white lead mingled together; or else barke, dust and hony mixt together, and being heated in a posnet, and laid hot on the bare flesh, is most excellent to make any hoofe grow: to conclude if a horse stand vpon his owne dung (being very well watered) so he do not lye in it, it is most soueraigne for the preseruing of the hooues.

Chap. CXXIII.

For any hurt vpon the Hooues.

IF your Horſe ſhall receiue any hurt vpon his houes either outwardly or inwardly, as either by any falſe treading or croſſing one foote vpon an other, or by any bruiſe either vppon cogle-ſtone, flint, or ſuch like, then for the cure thereof you ſhall firſt ſtop the hooue with Hony and Vinegar mixt together, for the ſpace of three dayes at the leaſt; and then afterward with the leaues of *Tamariske* well bruſed and beaten together, vntill the hooue be ſound againe.

Other Farriers vſe onely to ſtoppe the hooue with ſheeps greaſe and horſe dung well mixt together, renewing it only once a day vntill it be well.

Chap. CXXIIII.

How to ſoften Hooues.

THe Hooues of horſes will by long and dry ſtanding vppon dry plaunchers, grow ſo hard that they will not be pared, nor cut by any Butteris: Beſides, they will ſo take from the Horſe the ſence and feeling of his feete, that the horſe will go very ſtiffe and vnnimbly: Wherefore when you ſhall perceiue any ſuch defect, which is beſt knowne by offering to pare the hooue, then preſently you ſhal take an ounce of Sope, two ounces of vnſleckt Lime, with as much ſtrong lye as wil make it ſoft like a Lenwicke ſalue, then with that ſtoppe the horſes feete daily till they come to a conuenient ſoftneſſe. Hot glowing embers put vpon the Hooue will ſoften it.

Chap. CXXV.
How to harden Hoofes.

AS dry ſtanding, and dry keeping doth harden the Hooues too much, ſo wet and moyſt keeping, as continuall going in Marriſh grounds, or continual ſtanding eyther vppon durt or the horſes owne dung, or too hot ſtoppings will make a horſes hooues too ſoft, in ſo much that the horſe through the tenderneſſe thereof will neyther be able to go, nor beare any ſhooe, which you ſhall perceiue by the ſoft and eaſie cutting of the hoofe. The manner then to harden and cure them is, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, firſt to burne an old ſhooe ſole, then ſeeth it well in Vinegar, and therewith bathe the horſes hooues, at the leaſt twice a day, and it will harden them.

Other skilfull Farriers vſe to take of the powder of Gals, of Branne, and of Salt, of each a handfull; boyle theſe well in a pottle of ſtrong Vinegar, and therewith bathe the hoofes; and in a ſhort ſpace it will harden them.

Chap. CXXVI.
Of the Malt-long on the Hoofe.

THe Malt-long, or as ſome Farriers call it, the Malt-worme, is a cankerous ſorrance aboue the Hoofe, iuſt vppon the Cronet, which will breake out into knobbes and branches, and out of the ſame will run a wateriſh ſharpe lye or humour, which will venome the whole foote; as for the ſignes, they are the

appa-

apparant ſight of the Sorrance, and the continuall running out of the thin Water. Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers is, if it be in the Summer time, to take blacke Snailes, and Bur rootes, and beating them well together lay them vnto the ſore, and renew them once in twenty foure houres. But if it be in the Winter, then take the ſcraping of a pans bottome or of a Cauldron, and put thereto an handfull of the inner greene barke or pils of the Elder tree, and hauing beaten them well together in a mortar, lay it vnto the ſore, and renew it once a day, and it wil heale it. Others vſe to take Garlicke, Pepper, and hony, of each a like quantity, ſtamp them very well together, then annoynt his tongue with a little thereof, and then lay ſome to his paſtornes, and that will cure the Sorrance.

Chap. CXXVII.

How to skinne any ſore foote.

THere is nothing better to skinne any ſore foote of what accident or ſorrance ſoeuer it proceede, then to take Turpentine ſimply of it ſelfe, and therewith euery day to annoynt the ſore foote, and it will not onely gather skinne but hoouc alſo, if it be in a place where any ſuch need requireth. Alſo White lead and Traine-oyle beaten together will doe the like.

Chap. CXXVIII.

Of gourded or ſwolne legges.

THe gorge or gourded legs, is an ill ſorrance, being a grieuous ſwelling in the nether part of the

legges, proceeding either from the melting of the greaſe by immoderate labour, and then wanting wherewith to auoid that greaſe out in excrements, it falleth downe into the limbes, and there breedeth this ſwelling; or elſe when a horſe is exceedingly heated, and then without care ſet vp, and taketh cold, in ſo much that the bloud falleth downe into his legs, and there congealeth, and maketh his legs to ſwell. To conclude, they do ſometimes proceed from hard beating in hard waies in the ſummer time, which firſt raiſeth vp windgals, and then thoſe windgals offending the ſinewes, maketh them to ſwell, and this is the worſt gourding, becauſe euer for the moſt part lamenеſſe doth follow it.

The ſignes are, the horſes legs will euer be moſt ſwolne when hee ſtandeth ſtill in the houſe, and leaſt when he is in trauell, eſpecially if hee trauell in much water; and the ſwelling moſt commonly is accompanied with ſome ſmall ſcabs, and in the end it will breake out into the ſcratches. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers is, to draw him with a hot Iron a handfull aboue the knee, and then rope his legges with a ſoft rope of hay wet in cold water, and let it ſo remaine a day and a night, and it will take away all the ſwelling. Other Farriers take two pound of of nerue-oile, two pound of blacke ſope, a pound of boares greaſe, and melt and boyle all theſe well together: then ſtraine it and ſo let it coole: then when you haue any need, annoynt and chafe your horſes legs therewith; and to make it ſinke in the better, annoint him firſt with nerue-oile, and hold a hot Iron againſt his legs to make it melt then

vſe

vſe the other oyntment in the ſame manner, which done, keepe his legges cleane from duſt by lapping a linnen Rowler about them.

Others of our latter Farriers vſe to take vp the veines beneath the knee, and let him bleed well: then knit the veine both aboue and below, and then annoynt his legs with this oyntment: Take of Frankinſence, Roſen, and freſh greaſe, of each a like quantity, and hauing boyled them wel together, then ſtraine it, and vſe it once a day as you ſhall haue occaſion, and it wil heale any Gorge whatſoeuer; only for the taking vp of the veines, you may if you will, forbeare it, ſith if it be not done with great cunning, it wil make the horſe ſtiffe euer after. See further in the new Additions for any ſtraine in generall, noted thus ☞.

Chap. CXXIX.

A moſt certaine and approued cure for any Surded or ſweld legges, by what accident ſoeuer.

FIrſt with a Fleame pricke the ſweld parts, then take a pint of Wine Lees, an ounce of Cominſeeds, and an handfull or more of Wheate flower, and boyle them till they be thicke, then apply this pultis very hot to the ſweld part, and renew it but once in 24. houres, and if this in two or three dayes draw it to an head, then launce it and heale it eyther with a playſter of Shooe-makers VVaxe, or elſe with the yolke of an Egge, VVheat-flower, and Hony beaten together to a ſalue. ☞

But if it doe not draw to any head, and yet the

ſwelling continue, then take of Pitch a quarter of a pound, and as much Virgin Waxe, of Roſen halfe a pound, of the iuyce of Hyſſop halfe an ounce, of *Galbanum* halfe an ounce, of *Myrre* ſecondary halfe a pound, of *Bdelium-Arabicum* halfe an ounce, of Deeres ſuet halfe a pound, of *Populeon* halfe an ounce, of the droppes of Storax halfe an ounce, boyle all theſe together in an Earthen pot, and after it is cooled take of *Bitumen* halfe a pound, of *Armoniacke*, an ounce and an halfe, and of *Coſtus* as much, beate theſe into fine powder, and then incorporate them with the other, and boyle them all ouer againe: which done, powre the whole mixture into cold Water, and then role it into ſeuerall roles, playſterwiſe; after ſpread this playſter vpon ſheeps Leather, and fold it about the ſweld member, and this will both aſſwage it, and giue much ſtrength to the ſinewes. You ſhall by no meanes remooue this playſter, ſo long as it will ſticke on.

This playſter is wonderfull ſoueraigne and of ſingular vſe, for the horſe that is continually kept therewith, I meane, that hath it applied to limbes euer when he commeth from trauaile, he ſhall neuer be troubled with ſweld legges, nor yet euer put out Windgall.

Now if you will neyther goe to this coſt, nor endure this trouble, yet would haue your Horſe cured of this infirmity, then know there is not any thing better, or more approoued, then continually both before and after trauayle, and in the Houſe many times in the day, to laue and waſh your horſes legges, or other ſweld parts, with the coldeſt and cleareſt

cleareſt fountayne Water that you can get, and ſometimes let the Horſe ſtand in ſome cold running ſtreame the ſpace of a quarter of an houre or more, vp to the knees and Cambrels, but in any caſe no further.

This medicine how poore ſoeuer it looke, is of much vertue, and though I Write of cold VVaters, yet is the operation hote and fiery: Onely this you muſt take to your remembrance, that this application appertaines not to impoſtumations, but vnto ſtraines and ſwellings and bruiſes, which are without much anguiſh.

Chap. CXXX.

Of the Farcy or Faſhions.

THE Farcy (of our ignorant Smiths called the Faſhions) is of all outward Sorrances the vileſt, the moſt poyſonous, infectious, and the moſt dangerous (being any whit neglected) otherwiſe the moſt eaſieſt, and with the leaſt coſt or trouble to be helped. It is a kind of creeping vlcer, growing in knots, euer following alongſt ſome one Veine or other, and ſometimes alongſt diuers or ſundry Veines, according to the ſtrength of the infection. It proceedeth ſometimes from corrupt blood ingendred in the body, ſometimes from outward wounds or hurts receiued by cankerous or poyſonous inſtruments, as ruſty ſpurs, ruſty forkes, biting of dogges or Horſes, bitings of Tickes, hogs lice, or ſuch like; ſometimes by the rubbing of Swine againſt the legges of the horſe

horſe, or by lying in the litter where ſwine haue lain, or be enterfearing, or hewing one leg vpon another: but generally it proceedeth from an euill habite of the body, being furfaited by diſorderly and vnruely trauell, whereby the bloud being heated, the greaſe melted, and ſudden cold taken, there groweth ſuch obſtructions in the bloud, and ſuch putrifaction in the body, that it can no way euacuate or auoyde, but by theſe ſmall knots, puſtules, or vlcers, which are ſo infectious, that as many horſes as doe gnaw or gnappe vpon the horſe infected, will within one moneth haue the ſame diſeaſe: or if the horſe infe-fected do bite any other, he will infect him alſo, and this infection without preſent cure, is mortall, and will kill any horſe, therefore when ſoeuer you haue any horſe troubled with this ſorrance, ſee that you ſeparate him from other horſes to preuent the daun-ger.

Now for the ſignes, they are the apparance and palpable feeling of the knots, which knots are neuer but accompanied with great ſwellings and rancklings, running alongſt as the veines runne, and diuiding themſelues as the branches of the veines diuide, the number of the knots multiplying and encreaſing vntill the body be vniuerſally couered ouer, or elſe that the member (if it be in a member) bee vtterly deformed and miſhapen.

Now the cure (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers) is, firſt let him bloud on his necke veine, and on both his ſpurne veines, then giue the horſe this drinke: Take a gallon of water, and put into it a good handfull of Rewe, and a pound of

Hempe-

Hempe-seede, both being first bruised in a mortar; then boyle them in water till the one halfe bee consumed, and giue the horse this to drinke in the morning fasting, being cold, for diuerse mornings together, and it will cure him.

Others of the ancient Farriers vse first to let the horse bloud in that veine where the sorrance first riseth, as nigh the sore place as may be, and let him bleed well: then fire or Cauterize euery knot one by one, taking the knot in your left hand, and pulling it so hard as you can from his body, to the intent you may the better pierce the knot with a round blunt hot Iron, of the bignesse of a mans fore-finger, without doing the body any hurt, and let the matter out, leauing none vnburned being little or much: that done, annoynt euery knot so burned with hogsgrease warmed euery day once vntill the cores bee ready to fall; and in the meane time prepare a good quantity of olde vrine, and when you see the cores ready to fall, then boyle the vrine, and put therein a little Copporas and salt, and a few strong nettles, and with that water being warme, wash out all the cores and all the corruption: that done, fill euery hole immediately with the powder of vnsleckt lime, continuing thus to doe euery day once vntill the holes be closed vp; and if any bee more ranker then others, fill those with Verdigrease; and during this cure let the horse be thinly dyeted, that is to say, with straw and water onely, vnlesse it be now and then to giue him a loafe of bread, or a little other prouender: for the lower he is kept in flesh, the sooner hee will heale; and in any wise let his necke either bee yoaked in.

in an old bottomeleſſe paile, or elſe ſplented with ſtaues in ſuch ſort that hee may not come to licke any of his ſores, and the leſſe reſt he hath, the better will be his amendment. Now there be other latter Farriers which for this forrance take a good quantity of Miſtelthoe, hony and blacke ſope, and boyle them very well in old vrine, and being very warme, waſh your horſe all ouer therewith, euery day once for the ſpace of fiue or ſixe daies, and it will helpe it. Others vſe to cut the horſe two inches long, downe the forehead, and open it in the midſt thereof on both ſides two inches, and put thereto a tampin made of the inner rinde of Elder barke which is greene, and looke that lye croſſe the cut; for ſo it will deſtroy all the venemous humor in his body, and it will heale him very perfectly, hauing beene very oft approued. Other vſe to take a very ſharpe bodkin, and to thruſt it croſſe-wiſe through the nether part of the horſes noſe, euen through the ſmall griſtle, ſo that he may bleed well, or elſe to let him bloud in the necke veine, then feele the knots, and as many as are ſoft, launce them and let them run, then take ſtrong lye, lime, and allome, & mixing them well together bathe all the ſore therewith, and it will cure him.

☞ Others take a ſharpe lance knife, and in the top of the horſes fore-head ſomewhat aboue his eyes make a long ſlit euen vnto the skull; then with a blunt inſtrument for the purpoſe, looſe the fleſh from the ſcalp a good compaſſe, then take carret rootes cut into little thin round peeces, and put them betweene the skin and the skull, or for want of carret rootes you may take

take red docke Roots, and see thet they be a little beaten or bruised before you put them in, and once a day see that you thrust out the matter, but by meanes thrust out the rootes: but if the roots will not stay in, then with a needle and silk stitch the wound together that it may hold in the medicine; then once a day annoint the wound with fresh butter: this is held a very certaine cure for the Farcy, for looke how this wound thus made, shall rot, wast and grow sound, so shall the sorrance break, dry vp, and be healed; onely the fault of this cure is, that it will be somewhat long in healing, and is a foule eye sore vntill it be whole.

Now there be other Farriers which after the purting in of roots, as is afore said, vse to burne all the sore place round about with a hot Iron; and then with another blunt hot Iron as big as a mans fingar, to burne the sores in the midst till the white matter come forth, then with a paire of pinsons plucke out the knots; this done, annoint all the sore places with sope and then dresse him no more the space of foure or fiue daies, in which time you must prepare a good quantity of strong pisse, with the which you must wash him euery day, the pisse being first made scalding hot, and rub the sores well vntill they beginne to bleed; then hauing dryed all the sore places, throw on the powder of vnsleckt lime, or of burnt allom, which will heale better then lime. Now if you see that in any of the sores through negligent dressing there riseth proud flesh so high, that you cannot correct it sufficiently with the aforesaid powder, then you may burne any such place so sore or sorer as you did at the first, and dresse it

as

as before. Now there bee other Farriers, which when they see the Farcy to haue beene olde and long gone, and that it is so farre entred into one member or other, that the member is disfigured, they will then first purge the horse with some strong purgation, of which you may find choyce in a Chapter before Written, and then vnder his belly put in one rowel eyther of haire or leather; or on the pitch of his shoulder of his grieued Legge (if it be before) or else on the stifling place, if his griefe be behind, put in another Rowel, and so keep those two places together with the issue in his fore-head open, vntil the cure be finished; then with another hote Iron burne all his leg downe with long strikes, euen from the body to the hoofe, not aboue an inch one strike from another, the edge of the Iron being not aboue a strawes breadth, and draw your stroake euer downeward with the haire, and burne him no deeper then that the skin may looke browne. Now when by this practise you haue cured the Disease, if then the member bee vnfashionable, or by swellings out of all forme, then you shal lay vnto the member a playster made of Wine lees, and Wheate flower, and rowle it with a VVollen rowler, renewing it once in twenty foure houres, til the member be asswaged, and this practise will heale any great sweld Legge, if it be applyed and continued with patience; but if by former dressings, burnings, manglings, or cuttings of some ignorant Farriers, there be any extraordinary, hard, or horn substance growne about the member which the playster afore-sayd will not resolue; then you shal take of Virgine Waxe halfe a pound, of *Myrre* one pound,

pound, of Raisins a pound, of *Galbanum* half a pound, of *Costus* sixe ounces, of *Armoniacke* sixe ounces, of Swines grease two pounds; put your swines grease first into an earthen pot, and having placed it in a broad cauldron full of Water, then make a soft fire vnder it, to the end that your Water may boile; and when you doe perceiue your Swines grease is almost melted, then shall you put in all the other simples, except the *Costus*, and when they are all molten, which will aske fiue or sixe houres boyling at the least, then your *Costus*, which is a White root, being beaten into fine powder, you shall adde to the afore-sayd things after it is taken from the fire, and incorporate them all very well together, then make a plaister thereof vppon a peece of Sheepes leather, somewhat bigger then the sore, and this playster without renewing will serue for at least thirty dayes with a very little refreshing, onely you must once a day take it off, and rub his legges very wel, for feare it itch, which may cause the horse to beat and stamp with his foot, and so rather increase then decrease the swelling; and you must regard, that you do not rowle him too straite, for that is most hurtfull. It shall not bee amisse now and then to ride him into the Water, and Walke him an houre after, then bringing him into the Stable rub his legge well; then Warme his plaister ouer a Chafing-dish and coles, and so lay it to agayne: and this practise in two or three moneths will take away any deformity of swelling, be the member neuer so vncomely.

Now there be other Farriers which for this Farcy if it be but young, and especially if it bee about the head.

head or face of a horſe; will take onely of Aqua-vitæ two ſpoonefuls, of the iuyce of *Garlicke* two ſpoonefull, and of the iuyce of *Rew*, or hearbe of *Grace*, two ſpoonefull; mixe them well together, then take plegants or round bals of flaxe, and ſteep them therein, and then ſtop them hard into the Horſes eares; then take a needle and thrid, and ſtitch the tips of his two eares together, by meanes whereof hee cannot ſhake out the medicine, and vſe the horſe thus three ſeuerall mornings together, and it will kill the Farcy as hath beene oft prooued.

☞ Other Farriers vſe to take Drag-woorts or groundſell, and beate it well in a mortar with white Salt, and then ſtop it hard into the horſes eares, and ſo eyther ſtitch them together, or with a broad inckle bind them vp; renewing it once in fourteene houres for three or foure dreſſings, and it will heale any reaſonable Farcy.

Others vſe to annoint al the ſores eyther with Tanſey and Verdiuyce boild together, or elſe with Boares greaſe very hot, and that will kill it. Others vſe firſt to waſh the ſores with old vrine, then take the powder of Glaſſe, Brimſtone, and Hogs greaſe well ſtamped and beaten together; then opening or ſlitting the knots annoynt them all therewith, and it will cure them immediately. Other Farriers vſe to let the horſe blood if it be at the beginning of the diſeaſe, or elſe not; and then to burne all the knots as is aforeſayd, and then to heale the burnings with Tarre, Oyle and Hony mixt together, and giue him with a pint of Malmſey, two or three ſpoonefull of the powder *Diapente*: or elſe giue him foure ounces of the pow-

der

der of Wal-woort, or Dan-wort, with a pint and a halfe of Malmsey, three dayes together: after that take an ounce of *Aloes*, one ounce of *Centuary*, one ounce of *Opoponax*, beate them all into fine powder, and giue them him to drinke in a pint and an halfe of Malmsey warmed, wherein the roots of the aforesaid hearbe called Wal wort, or Dan-wort, haue beene sodden: vse to ride him oft vntill he sweat, and when the disease is killed, turne him to grasse: for running in the open ayre is very wholesome.

There be other which take blacke sope, *Arsnicke*, vnsleckt Lime, Verdigrease, and Red Lead, worke all these wel together, and opening the knots, dresse them therwith til you see they begin to dry vp & die. Others open the knots with a hot iron, and then take blacke sope, and great bay salt beaten together, and halfe so much as of them, of Verdigrease, and boyle the Verdigrease with fresh grease, and then take a saucerful of Mustard, and put them all together, and dresse the sores therewith.

There be others that take three ounces of Quicke-siluer, and put it into a bladder, with two spoonefull of the iuyce of Oranges or Lemons, and shake them together to coole the quicke-siluer: then take halfe a pound of fresh Hogges grease, and of Verdiuyce an ounce, put all these in a trend dish, and worke them well together: Then annoynt the knots with this Oyntment, till they rot: Then let them out with a sharpe knife, and annoynt them still, and put into his eares the iuyce of Rag weed, and the sores will dry vp This medicine is very wel approued. Others take blacke sope, mustard made of Wine vinegar, and Red

lead; mixe all those together, and annoint the veine all along, holding hot Iron close to the sore, to make the ointment strike in, and do thus once a day vntil the sores dry vp. Other Farriers take of the iuice of hemlock a good quantity, and dipping tow therin, stop his eares therewith, then open all the knots and thrust in salt. Lastly, giue him to drinke sweet woort mixt with Fennell and Treacle. Other Farriers take the butter burre, and being dryed and beaten to powder, strew it vpon the knots after they haue beene opened; and then giue him two or three spoonefull of the same powder with a pint of malmesey to drinke; and it will cure the Farcy, and it is also exceeding good for all manner of vlcers; the roote is strong in smell. and bitter in taste.

☞ Others take sulphure, orpiment, vnsleckt lime and mixing them together, put it into the knots, and it will kill the Farcy: which done, annoynt him with bolearmony made into powder, and incorporated with strong vinegar, the iuice of houslicke, and of white leekes, and *Solatro*. Other Farriers after they haue let the horse bloud will boyle in vinegar, beane flowre and swines grease, then adde a pretty quantity of oyle and then straine it, then adde one part of Aloes, and two of Brimstone, and boyle it a little: then being warme annoint all the sore places therewith, or else annoynt them twice a day with the iuice of limalage, and the yolkes of egges beaten together.

There be other Farriers which take two ounces of oyle de bay, one of *Euforbium*, and two ounces of Arsnicke, and mixing them together, annoint

the

the sores therewith, and it wil kill the *Farcy*. Now after all these many Receipts, of which not any but hath beene approued to be very good, yet these two which I wil now Rehearse, I haue euer found to be the most excellent for any manner of *Farcy* whatsoeuer, whether it be, as our simple Smiths tearme it, a dry *Farcy*, a wet or water *Farcy*, or a running *Farcy*; all being indeed but one *Farcy*, and proceeding from one cause; onely some horses not hauing such fluxe of humors in them as others haue, the knots wil be vnwilling to breake, and then they say it is a dry *Farcy*: others of the contrary part wil breake as fast as the knots arise, and runne filthy matter, and then they cal it a water *Farcy*: Others wil spread in many parts of the body, yet not breake, but as it were mooue betwixt the skin and the flesh, and that they call a running *Farcy*.

Now all these are but one *Farcy*, and haue but one certaine Cure, which is this. First, with diligent heed marke vppon what principall veine of the horses body the knots doe arise, and note how they spread & run, then if the *Farcy* be diuided into sundry branches, according as the veine doth diuide, you shall take the last knot of euery branch, which for the most part, wil be hard, and not come to rottennesse; and then slit them, and fill them with your knues poynt ful of white *Mercury*: then those which you find to be rotten, let the matter forth, and annoynt them with blacke sope and *Mercury* mixt together: then within a day or two you shal see those which you dresst with *Mercury* simply, to haue their choares fal out; and the rest which you dresst with blacke sope,

wil dry vp : then annoynt them all with freſh butter molten til they be whole. Now if you perceiue any new knots to ariſe, then you ſhal dreſſe them likewiſe with *Mercury* ſimply, as was ſaid before, and not leaue any vncured. Now if the *Farcy* be not very contagious, but as it were, newly begun, then if you only take blacke ſope and *Mercury*, as before ſayd, and annoynting your finger and your thumbe therewith, do but nip and bruiſe euery knot, and within two or three daies after they wil dry vp and heale. But if the *Farcy* be ſoule and deſperate, that is to ſay, either vniuerſally ſpread ouer the body, or ſo gotten into any limbe or member, that the limb is deformed and hath loſt his proportion, ſo that a man can neyther iudge which way the veines run, nor in what part the knots are moſt venemous, becauſe that healing one, two new ones wil ariſe.

In this ſame caſe you ſhal firſt giue your Horſe a ſtrong ſcouring or purgation, according to the ſtrength of his body, of all which a pint of Muſkadine, or a quart of ſtrong Ale, with halfe a pint of the oyle of Oates, is the moſt ſoueraigne: then ſhal you take a peny-worth of Tar, and two good handfuls of Prégion dung, and twelue peny worth of white *Mercury*; mixe al theſe very wel together, and make them into a ſalue: then with a ſtiee daube it all ouer the ſore place, leauing no part of the member vncouered: then heating a bar of iron red hote, hold it ſo neere that it may dryue the ſalue vppon the ſore: then lay more freſh ſalue on, and dry it in like manner, and let it ſo reſt vntil it fal off, and it wil kil any *Farcy* whatſoeuer, at the firſt or ſecond dreſſing. There be

others which will ſtop the knots with the powder of Verdigreaſe and of *Arſnicke* mixt together, or elſe waſh the ſores with *Aquafortis*; but they are neyther ſo good as the other before Rehearſed.

Chap. CXXXV.

Of the Canker in any part of the body.

A Canker is a poyſonous creeping vlcer, fretting and gnawing the fleſh in great breadth, whoſe beginning is knotty, not much vnlike vnto the *Farcy*, and ſpreading it ſelfe into diuers places; and being exulcerated, gathereth together at the length into one Wound or filthy ſore; from whence there runneth a thin ſharpe lye, which galleth off the skin whereſoeuer it goes, and ſo both increaſeth the vlcer, and maketh it more incurable. It proceedeth from Melancholy and filthy blood, ingendred either by rankneſſe of keeping, or elſe by too extreame pouerty; and if this naughty blood be mixt with ſharpe and ſalt humors, then it cauſeth more painful and grieuous exulceration. It alſo may proceed from ſome loathſome Wound which is neither cleane kept nor well dreſt, but in ſuch ſort that the corrupt matter thereof poyſoneth the other cleane parts of the body; for ſignes of the Sorrance there needeth no more but the deſcription already mentioned, And for the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is firſt to let the horſe blood in thoſe veines which are next the ſore, and make him bleed wel; then take of allom halfe a pound, of greene Copporas as much, of white Copporas one quarterne, and a good handful of Salt;

boyle all these things together in faire running Water from a pottle to a quart: and this water being warme wash the sore therewith with a clout, and then sprinkle thereon the powder of vnslecked lime, continuing so to doe euery day once the space of fifteene daies; and if you see that the Lime doe not mortifie the ranke flesh, and keepe it from spreading any further, then take of Sope halfe a pound, of Quick-siluer halfe an ounce, and beat them together in a pot vntill the Quick-siluer be so well mingled with the sope as you can perceiue no Quicksiluer in it, and with an iron slice or splatter, after that you haue washed the sore with the strong Water afore-sayd, couer the Wound with this oyntment, continuing thus to do euery day once vntill the Canker leaue spreading abroad. And if it leaue spreading, and that you see the ranke flesh is well mortified, and that the edges begin to gather a skin, then after the washing dresse it with Lime, as before, continuing so to do vntill it be whole; and in the dressing suffer no filth that comes out of the sore to remaine vpon any whole place about, but wipe it cleane away, or else wash it away with warme water: and let the horse during this cure, be as thinly dyeted as may be, and throughly exercised. Now if this cankerous vlcer happen to be in the tayle of a horse, as it is often seene, and which you shall perceiue as well by the falling away of the haire, as also by the wound, then you shall make a bolster of soft cloth or spunge, and wet it with vinegar both within and without, and so bind it fast to the sore; and alwayes when it waxes dry, you must wet it againe; do thus twice or thrice a day, if it be done oftner it is better: so shal you conti-

nue

nue for three or foure daies, and then heale it vp as you heale any ordinary wound; that is, with hogs greaſe and Turpentine molten together, or ſuch like. There be other Farriers which for the Canker on the body do take one ounce of the iuyce of the Root of *Aſſidely*, three ounces of vnſleckt lime, two ounces of *Orpiment* or *Arſnicke*, put this in an earthen veſſell cloſe ſtopt, and either boile or bake it in an Oven til it come to a powder; then firſt waſh the ſore with ſtrong Vinegar, and after ſtrew this powder thereon. Others vſe to take *Garlicke*, and beate it in a mortar with Swines greaſe till it come to a ſalue, and then hauing waſht the ſore eyther with vinegar, Allome water, Copporas water, or old vrine, annoynt it once or twice a day with it till it be whole. Other Farriers take the hearbe *Mullen* and bruiſe it, and mixe it with Salt and Verdigreaſe, and dreſſe the ſore therewith morning and euening, for the ſpace of three or foure dayes; then vſe the ſame ſalue againe as long without Verdigreaſe: then laſtly vſe the hearbe alone; but if at any time you ſee it do begin to waxe raw, then begin againe, as is afore-ſayd, and euer before you annoynt it, waſh it firſt with vinegar and greaſe mixt together. Others take Sauin, Bay ſalt and Rew ſtampt with Barrowes greaſe, and annoynt the ſore therewith, and when the ill humours are kild (which you ſhall know by the whiteneſſe) then heale it with Tar, Oyle and Hony mixt together.

Laſtly (and which I hold the beſt) take vinegar, Ginger and Allome, and mixe them together til they come to a ſalue, and with it annoynt the ſore, and it wil both kil the poyſon and heale the vlcer.

Chap. CXXXII.
Of the Fistula.

A Fistula is a deepe, hollow, crooked, mattering vlcer, and for the most part, commonly a great deale straiter at the mouth then at the bottome, being ingendred in some Wound, bruise, sore or Canker not throughly healed The signes to know it are, the hollownesse of the sore descending downeward from the Orifice, and the thinnesse of the matter which issueth from the same; besides the crookednes which you shall find in the vlcer when you search it.

Now for the cure according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, it is thus: First search the bottome ther of with a Goose or Swans quil, or with a smal rod wel couered with a fine linnen cloath; and hauing found the bottome thereof, cut it so large with a Razor, that the matter may haue free passage downewards; but take heed in launcing it, that you cut not any maister sinew, or maine tendant: then hauing stanched the blood eyther with Swines dung, or such like, take of good Hony a pint, of Verdigrease one ounce, and boyle them wel together vppon a soft fire three quarters of an houre; then hauing cleansed the sore by tying a taint of flixe or fine linnen cloth to the point of your quill, with a thrid draw it softly into the Wound: then cut off your quil or feather so long that you may take good hold in the neather end of the taint, which then shall come out at the bottome of your sore: then dip another taint in the aforesayd salue, and then with a needle and a thrid, make fast your taint to your first clout at the vpper end thereof;

of; then draw out your firſt taint downe-ward, ſo ſhall you draw your taint with the medicine eaſily into the VVound, and your firſt taint will haue cleanſed the ſore very cleane, and if the matter doe abound much, then it ſhall be good to dreſſe him twice a day: but you muſt not dreſſe him with this medicine no more but one day, and afterward you ſhall dreſſe him with this medicine following: Take of Turpentine, of Swines greaſe, of hony, and ſheeps ſuet, of each a like quantity, and melt them together, and make a ſalue thereof, wherewith you ſhall dreſſe your ſore foure dayes for one day that you dreſſe him with the former medicine made of Hony and Verdigreaſe; and take heed that you make your taint of very ſoft linnen cloath, and fine fluxe: and let not your taint be too big after the firſt and ſecond time dreſſing, but preſently after the firſt dreſſing you muſt couer the ſore place, and round about the ſame with this *Pultus* here following.

Firſt, take two gallons of faire VVater, and hauing boild and ſcum'd it ſo long till you haue perfectly cleanſed it of all corruption: then take two or three handfuls of Mallowes, and as much of Violet leaues, and two or three of Oat-meale, and hauing boiled all theſe three things well in your former prepared Water, you ſhall adde thereto of hogs mort, and freſh butter, of each a pound: then ſhall you let it boyle ſo long till it become thicke, like paſte or pap, and then apply it hot to the ſore, and take heed that in opening this ſore you let not any ayre ſtrike into it: And on the other ſide, that you keepe it not too hot. And if this Fiſtula be in the horſes Withers, you

muſt

must take heede that you tye his head to the racke so as he may neither lye downe, nor put his head lower then his manger: for if you suffer him to feede on the ground when hee hath any grieuous sore in his withers, it shall hardly bee possible euer to cure him; but if you perceiue the wound to heale a pace, and that it matter but a little, then shall it be enough to dresse him once a day: and also it shal bee good to take great heede that you make not your tent too bigge, and see that you vse your *Pultus* till it bee perfectly cured. Now there be others of the ancient *Farriers* which vse for this cure, first to search the depth of the Fistula eyther with a quill, or with some other instrument of Lead, which may be bowd euery way: for vnlesse you finde the bottome of it, it wil bee very hard to cure: and hauing found the bottome, if it be in such a place as you may boldly cut and make the way open with a Lancet or Razor, then make a slit right against the bottome, so wide, that you may thrust in your finger to feele whether there be any bone or else gristle perished, or spungy, or loose flesh, which must bee gotten out; and then taint it with a taint of flaxe dipped in this Oyntment: Take of *Myrre*, of *Aloes*, and of *Sarcocolla*, of each one ounce, of good Hony sixe ounces, and of verdigrease two ounces, and melt all these on a gentle fire, and make them into a salue; then being lukewarme, dresse the taint therewith, and bolster the taint with a bolster of flaxe, and if it be in such a place as the taint cannot conueniently be kept in with a band, then fasten on each side the hole, two ends of a shooe-makers thrid right ouer the bolster, to keepe

in the taint, which ends may hang there as two laces to tye and vntye at your pleasure, renewing the taint euery day once vntill the sore leaue mattering, and then make the taint euery day lesser and lesser vntil it be whole: for you shal vnderstand that this salue doth purge this Fistula of putrifaction, incarnateth and breedeth flesh, conglutinateth and eateth away all naughty flesh. Now when you haue done as afore-sayd, then you shal close it vp by sprinckling thereon a little vnsleckt Lime; but if the Fistula be in such a place as you can neither cut against the bottome, nor tye the same: then there is no remedy but euery time you dresse it, to powre into it either through some quill, or by some small squirt or sering, some strong white copporas water, or some allome water, so that it may goe downe to the bottome, and dry vp the filthy matter: and this you must do twice a day at least vntill it be whole. Now there be of our latter Farriers which vse this cure, after they haue searcht the Fistula to the bottome, to take a pottle of white wine vineger, of Camphaire halfe an ounce, of *Mercury precipitate* halfe an ounce, of greene treacle three ounces, of red sage an handfull of yarrow and ribbe-wort, of each an handfull, of hony halfe a pint, of boares grease halfe a pint, boile all these together till a quart be consumed, and with this you shall wash and cleanse the wound: then to heale vp the same, you shall take oyle of roses, virgin wax, and rosen, of each a like quantity, of turpentine fiue ounces, of the gumme of Iuy and Deeres suet as much, boyle these together vnto a salue, and then dresse the sore therewith vntill it bee whole

whole, obſeruing euer, both in this cure, and all the reſt, that as ſoone as you haue put in your tent to clap a plaiſter ouer it of pitch, roſen, maſticke, turpentine and hogs greaſe molten together, which wil both comfort the wound by taking away euill humors, and alſo keep in the tent from falling out. Now if the Fiſtula bee in or about the head of the horſe, then you ſhall take the iuyce of houſlicke, and dippe therein a locke of wooll, and put it into the horſes eares, and it will ſtay the inflammation; but if it be exulcerated and broken, then you ſhal cut away all the rotten and falſe fleſh, and then bathe it well with the grounds of ale made warme, and then wipe the bloud cleane away: then take butter, roſen, and frankinſence alittle, and boyle them al together, and boyling hot powre it into the wound, and then clap on the plaiſter do thus once a day till the horſe be whole. Now if there be any inflammation behinde the horſes eares, or that it grow to any impoſtumation in that place, then you ſhal boile the roots of mallows in water til they wax tender, then bruiſe them and ſtraine out the water cleane, and being warme, apply it to the ſore, and it wil heale it.

There be other ancient and skilful Farriers which for this generall Fiſtula vſe as a preuention thereof, to take hony and ſheeps ſuet, and making it ſcalding hot, to ſcald the ſore extreamely therewith, vpon the firſt ſwelling, and it will keepe the Fiſtula that it ſhall not breed; but if it breed, then you ſhall launce it in the neather moſt part, and put into it as much *Mercurie ſublimatum* as a peaſe, being firſt abated with fallet oyle and layd on with a feather; after that take of verdigreaſe

digreaſe foure peny worth, of vitriol a halfe peny-worth, of red lead three peny worth, beat theſe together, and euery day waſh the wound with copporas water, made with copporas and Elder leaues in Summer, and with the inner greene barke in Winter; after the waſhing, take the powder, and put it on the ſore, and after it drop on a little oyle.

Other Farriers take the outermoſt greene ſhels of wal-nuts, and put them in a tub, ſtrowing three or foure handfull of bay ſalt vpon them, ſome in the bottom, ſome in the midſt, and ſome on the top, and ſo keep them all the yeare; and when you wil vſe them, take a pint of them and a little bay ſalt, and halfe a quarter of a pound of blacke ſope, with halfe a ſpoonefull of May butter, (and for want thereof other butter) and mixe and incorporate them together; and then ſpread it on the ſore, or taint the ſore therewith; but two houres before you lay it on, annoynt the ſore with Venice turpentine, and do thus till the Fiſtula be whole.

Other Farriers take *Vnguentum Agiptiacum* which is made of hony a pint, vinegar halfe a pint, allome a quarterne of a pound, and verdigreaſe one ounce and an halfe; and ſeeth them all together till they be thicke, and of a tawny colour; this is called *Egiptiacum*, and to make it the ſtrongeſt way, is to put in of *Mercury ſublimatum* one ounce made into powder, and of arſnicke two ſcruples, and boyle it together: with either of theſe, eſpecially the ſtrongeſt, dreſſe any Fiſtula, canker, or foule old vlcer whatſoeuer and it wil kill it; and the weaker of theſe, which wanteth the *Mercury* and the Arſnicke, may be applied to

to the fiſtula in the mouth of a horſe. Other *Farriers* take of *Sublimatum* made into powder one ounce, the midſt of wel leauened bread ſlacke baked three ounces, of *Nenar* ten drams; mingle them together with a little Roſe Water, and make taints thereof, and dry them vpon a tile; and at your pleaſure taint your fiſtula therewith, and it will aſſuredly kill it. Others take ſtrong lye, hony, Roch-Allome, and *Mercury*, and ſeeth them together, and ſquirt it into a fiſtula, and it wil kil it at the bottome; and when you meane to dry vp a Fiſtula, take red Wine, Goates dung, and Beane flowre, and ſeeth them together, and apply it to the Fiſtula, and it wil dry it vp.

Now if you intend to ſinke downe the ſwelling of a Fiſtula, firſt of all ſeare it with a drawing iron in this proportion +, and then take Roſen, ſheepes ſuet and Brimſtone, and boyle them together, and lay it vpon a Fiſtula very hot with a cloath, and it will ſinke downe the ſwelling. It is alſo moſt excellent to take away a Wind-gall if it be laid on after the Wind-gal is prickt, but not too hot, but very reaſonable, and it wil keep it alſo very cleane.

☞ There be other *Farriers* which for a Fiſtula take Verdigreaſe, Butter and Salt melted together, and powre it ſcalding hot into the ſore; and vſe this til all the fleſh looke red; then taint it with Verdigreaſe, burnt Allome, Wheat-flowre, and the yolkes of egges wel beaten and mingled together: Laſt of all, skin it with Barme and Soot mixt together.

CHAP.

Chap. CXXXIII.

A rare and true approoued medicine to cure any Fistula, or hollow impostumation whatsoeuer.

TAke a pint of the strongest vinegar, and being hot vpon the fire, mixe therewith the lome of a clay Wal, which hath not any lime in it, but by no meanes do not picke out the chopt strawes or hay that is in the lome, but boile them all together till it come to a salue: then being reasonable hot, spread it ouer all the swelld place, and ouer euery part which you shal feele hard. and you shal thus do twice a day, and it wil not only ripen and breake the hollow vlcer, but also search it to the bottome and heale it. This medicine cureth any sore backe whatsoeuer, how grieuously soeuer, eyther gald or bruised.

Chap. CXXXIIII.

Of the Anbury.

AN Anbury is a great spungy Wart full of blood, which may grow vppon any part of the Horses body, chiefly about the eye-brows, nostrils, or priuy parts, and it hath a root like vnto a Cocks stone. Now the cure, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is first to tie it about with a thrid or haire so hard as you can pul it, and the thrid wil eate in by little and little, in such sort as within seauen or eight dayes it will fall away of it selfe; and if it be so flat that you can bind nothing about it, then take it away with a sharpe hot Iron cutting it round about, and so deepe as

as you leaue none of the roote behind, and then drye it vp with the powder of Verdigreafe; but if it grow in fuch a finewy place as it cannot bee conueniently cut away with a hot iron, then it is good to eate out the core with the powder of *Realgar* or *Mercury*, and then to ſtop the hole with ſtaxe dipt in the White of an egge for a day or two: And laſtly to dry it vp with the powder of vnſleckt Lime and Hony, as is before taught. Other *Farriers* in ſtead of tying the Wart with a thrid, do tye it with ſome horſes haires: and that is a great deale the better, and will rot it off ſooner and ſafer.

Chap. CXXXV.

Of the Cords.

The Cords is a certaine ſtring, which commeth from the ſhackle veine to the Griſtle in the noſe, and betweene the lip, the length of an Almond; or they be two ſtrings like thrids, which lye aboue the knee, betwixt the knee and the body, and goeth like a ſmall cord through the body to the noſtrils, making a horſe to ſtumble much, and ſometimes to fall alſo; and it is a diſeaſe very much incident to many young horſes. The ſignes are, an apparant ſtiffe going, and much ſtumbling, without any outward or viible ſorrance; and the cure is, according to the opinion of our ancient *Farriers*, to take the end of a crooked Harts horne that is ſharpe; put it vnder the cordes, and twind it ten or twelue times about, till the horſe be conſtrayned to lift vp his foot; then cut the corde a ſunder, and put a little ſalt into the iſſue, or cut it firſt at the knee, then at the end of his noſe, and ſo draw

draw it vpwards a ſpanne length, and cut that off. Other Farriers let the horſe blood in the veine that deſcendeth in the in-ſide of the Leg, by the breaſt, and take away at leaſt a pottle of blood, and after ſeauen dayes waſh him with Beefe broath, and it wil heale him.

Other Farriers take Muſtard, Aqua-vitæ, and ſallet oyle, and boyle them on the coles, and make a playſter and bind it to the place that is grieued, and it wil helpe.

Others take the grounds of Ale, and beeing made warme, bath his legs therewith, and then rope them vp with wet hay ropes, and it wil make the horſe perfectly ſound.

Chap. CXXXVI.

Of the String-halt.

The ſtring-halt, of ſome cald the Mary-hinchcho, it a ſuddaine twitching vp of the Horſes hinder legges, as if he did tread vppon needles, and were not able to endure his feet vppon the ground; the ſignes whereof be an apparant ill fauoured manner of halting, moſt viſible to the eye. And the cure is, to take vp the middle veine aboue the thigh, and vnderneath the ſame, then vnder the ſaid veine there lyes a ſtring, which ſtring muſt be cut away: and then annoint him with butter and ſalt, and he wil both do wel, and go plainly.

Chap. CXXXVII.
Of a Horſe that is Spurre-gall.

IF a horſe by the indiſcretion of an euill Rider, be ſpur-gald, which is a diſeaſe moſt playne both to be felt or ſeene: then the cure is, eyther to bathe it with vrine and ſalt mixt together, or with Water and ſalt, or with warme Vinegar, or elſe binde vnto the place the crops or leaues of Nettles ſtamped: and any of theſe will cure him.

Chap. CXXXVIII.
Of wounds in generall.

VVOunds, according to the opinion of all *Farriers*, is a ſolution, diuiſion or parting of the whole: for if there be no ſuch ſolution, or diuiſion, then it is rather called a bruiſe then a Wound; and therefore Wounds are moſt commonly made with ſharpe or piercing Weapons, and bruiſes with blunt Weapons: notwithſtanding if by ſuch blunt Weapons any part of the whole be euidently broken: then it is to bee called a Wound as well as the other; and theſe Wounds do proceed from ſome ſtroake, pricke, or violent accident. Now of Wounds ſome be hollow, and ſome be deepe and hollow: Againe, ſome Wounds chance in fleſhy parts, and ſome in bony and ſinewy places: and thoſe which chance in the fleſhy parts, though they be very deepe, yet they be not ſo dangerous as the others, and therefore I will ſpeake firſt of the moſt dangerous. If then a horſe haue a

VVound

wound newly made, either in his head, or in any other place that is full of sinewes, bones or gristles, then according to the opinion of the most ancient Farriers, you shall first wash the wound well with white wine warmed, and keepe it euer whilst you are in dressing it, couered with cloathes wet in warme white wine: that done, you shall search the bottome of the wound with a probe, or small instrument of steele made for the purpose, suffering the wound to take as little winde or aire as you can possible: then hauing found the depth, stoppe the hole close with a cloute vntill your salue be ready: then take of Turpentine, *Mel-rosatum*, oile of Roses, of each a quarterne, and a little vnwrought waxe, and melte them together, stirring them continually that they may be well mingled together; and if the wound be a cut, make a handsome rowle or round plegant of soft tow, so long and so bigge as may fill the bottome of the wound, which, for the most part, is not so wide as the mouth of the wound: then make an other rowle or plegant somewhat bigger to fill vp the rest of the wound, euen to the hard mouth, and let both these rowles be annointed with the ointment aforesaid made luke warme; onely this you must euer obserue, that if the wound be long and large, that then it is best, if you can conueniently, to stitch the wound together with a fine needle and a Crimson silke: for that will make it heale the sooner, and make the skarre lesse. But if the hurt be like a hole made with some pricke, then make a stiffe tent either of tow or lint, such a one as may reach the bottome, annointed

with the aforesaid ointment, and bolster the same with a little tow : and ouer both this and the other, or any wound whatsoeuer, assoone as your rowles, plegants, or tents, are put in, you shall clap a sticking plaister made of pitch, rosen, mastick, and Turpentine melted together, as hath beene before taught, both to keepe in your salue, and to comfort the sore. Now if the mouth of the wound bee not wide enough, so as the matter may easily runne forth, if it be in such a place as you may do it without hurting any sinew, then giue it a pretty slit from the mouth downeward, that the matter may haue the freer passage, and in any wise haue an especiall regard that the tent may be continuall kept in by one meanes or other, and also that it may not bee drowned within the wound, but by tying some thrid about the vpper end thereof, so kept that it may be taken out at pleasure. Now if the whole be deepe, and in such a place as you may not cut it, then make your tent full as bigge as the hole, of a dry sponge that was neuer wet, so long that it may reach the bottome ; and the tent being made somewhat full, with continuall turning and wrying of it, you shall easily get it downe, and then dresse the wound with this twice a day, cleansing the wound euery time with a little white wine luke warme : for this sponge annointed with the ointment aforesaid, will both draw and sucke vp all the filthy matter, and make it so fast within as is possible ; and as it beginneth to heale, so make your tent euery day lesser and lesser vntill it be ready to close vp, and neuer leaue tainting it so long as it will receiue a taint, be it neuer so

so short: for hasty healing of Wounds breedeth Fistulaes, which properly be old sores, and therefore must be healed like fistulaes. Now if the Wound proceede from any auncient impostumation, then you shal take two or three great Onions, and taking out the cores, put therein a little Bay-salt, and a little whole Saffron, and so roast them in the hot embers: then playster-wise lay them al hot on the Wound, renewing it once a day til the Wound be healed. Now if the vpper skinne of the Wound be putrified, and you would haue it away, then make a playster of Cowes dung sod in milke, and clap it to for foure and twenty houres, and it wil leaue nothing that is vile about the Wound. Others vse generally for any cure whatsoeuer, to take a quarter of a pound of butter, of Tarre and blacke sope, of each halfe so much, and a little Turpentine: boyle al but the sope together; then when you take it off the fire, put in the sope, and with this oyntment dresse any cut, and it wil heale it.

Other Farriers vse only to take hogges grease and Venice Turpentine, and to melt them together, and it will heale any wound. Other Farriers take eight drammes of Turpentine, foure drammes of new virgine-waxe; melt them in a pewter vessell, and stirre them well together, and when they are well melted and mixed, take them from the fire, and by and by whilst they be hot, powre into them halfe a pint of white wine, then after they be cold throw away the wine, and annoynt your hands with oyle of roses, and worke the waxe and Turpentine well together; after that put them into the pewter vessell againe, then put to them halfe an ounce of the gum

of Fir-tree, and three drammes of the iuice of Bettony; then seeth them well together vntill the iuice of Bettony be wasted, then put to it three drammes of womans milke, or the milke of a red Cow, and seeth them once againe vntill the milke bee wasted; and then put it in a close pot or glasse, and with this dresse any wound whatsoeuer, and it will heale it. Others vse to take rosemary, & dry it in the shadow and beate it to powder, then wash the wound with vinegar, or the vrine of a child, and strew thereon the aforesaid powder, and it will heale any indifferent wound.

Other Farriers take Worme-wood, *Marioram Pimpernel, Calamint, Olibanum*, beate them all into fine powder, then take waxe and Barrowes grease, and boyle them on a soft fire, vntill they be as thicke as an ointment or salue, with this dresse any wound and it will heale it. Others vse to take the toppes of nettles, butter, and salt, and beating them well in a morter till it come to a salue, and it will draw and heale a wound. Now the powder of hony, and lime, or turpentine simply by it selfe will dry vp and skinne any wound. Take Turpentine, Hony, hogges greate, waxe, and Sheepes suet, of each a like, melt them well together to a salue, and they will heale any wound. Now if a horse be goared vpon a stake, then you shall cast him, and powre into the wound butter scalding hot, and so let him lye till it be gone downe into the bottome, and do thus once a day, till the wound be whole. If you desire to keepe a wound open, put into it the powder of greene copporas, and it will do it, but if you intend to heale it

speedily

ſpeedily, then VVheat flowre and hony well beaten together to a ſalue will doe it, dreſſing the VVound once a day therewith.

Chap. CXXXIX.
Of a hurt with an Arrow.

IF a Horſe be ſhot or hurt with an Arrow, taint the hole only with Hogs greaſe and Turpentine molten together, and renew it once a day vntill the Wound be whole.

Chap. CXL.
Of the healing of any old ſore or vlcer.

OLd vlcers or ſores are of three kinds, the firſt deepe, hollow, and crooked, and they be called Fiſtulaes: The ſecond broad, ſhallow, but much ſpreading, and increaſing, and they be called Cankers; and the laſt broad, deepe, blacke about the ſides and bottome, yet not much increaſing, although not at all healing, and they bee called olde ſores or Vlcers: They proceede eyther from ſome great bruiſe, Wound, or impoſtume, which is eyther venomed or abuſed in healing by contrary ſalues; or through the fluxe and aboundance of humours flowing downe to thoſe parts through the negligence of a moſt vnskilfull *Farrier*. The ſignes are, the long continuance of the ſore, the thinneſſe of the matter, which iſſueth away, and the blackneſſe of the ſore which is euer full of inflammation.

Now for the cure, according to the opinion of

the moſt ancient Farriers it is thus: Firſt cleanſe the ſore wel with White Wine: then take Copporas and the leaues of Lillies, beate them wel in a mortar with Swines greaſe till it come to a perfect ſalue, and lay it vpon the ſore with flaxe, and then couer it with a plaiſter as in caſe of Wounds, and renew it once a day, and it wil heale it.

Other Farriers take Lime, and tough horſe dung, and mixe it very wel together with Pepper and the White of an egge, and lay it to the ſore, renewing it once a day, til the vlcer be cured

Other Farriers ſtrow on the ſore the powder of Gals, and that wil dry it vp.

Others ſcald it once a day with hote oyle Oliue, and that wil heale it.

Chap. CXLI.

A moſt certaine and approoued Cure for the healing of any old Vlcer whatſoeuer.

TAke Maſticke, Frankinſence, Cloues, greene Copporas, and Brimſtone, of each a like quantity, of Myrre double ſo much as of any one of the other: beate it to powder, then burne it on a Chafing-diſh and coales, but let it not flame: then as the ſmoake ariſeth take a good handful of Lint or fine hurds, and hold it ouer the ſmoake ſo that it may receiue all the perfume thereof into it, then when it is throughly well perfumed, put the lint or hurds into a very cloſe box, and ſo keep it.

Now when you haue occaſion to vſe it: firſt Waſh the ſore with vrine or vinegar made Warme, then dry it; and laſtly lay on ſome of this lint or hurds,

and

and thus do twice a day, and it is a speedy and most infallible cure.

Chap. CXLII.
Of bruisings or swellings.

ALL bruisings and swellings come vnto a horse eyther by accident, as by some blow, rush, pinch; or outward venoming; or else naturally, as through the fluxe of blood; or through the aboundance of Winde. The signes are, the sightly apparance in what place or member soeuer they be: And the first, which are those which come by accident, are properly called bruisings or swellings; and the other if they do rot or corrode, and so turne to matter, are called impostumes.

Now for the generall cure of any bruise or swelling, according to the opinion of the auncient Farriers, it is thus, take of dry pitch, of gumme, of each an ounce: of *Galbanum*, of Lime, of each foure ounces, of *Bitumen* two ounces, of Waxe three ounces, melt and boyle them very wel together, then annoynt the sore place there-with once a day, and it will heale it. But if the swelling proceede onely from some bruise or rush, then you shall take two pints of Veriuyce, one pint of Barme, and putting a little fine Hay thereto, boyle them very well together, then binde the Hay to the swelling very hote, and after powre on the lyquor; do thus three or foure dayes together, and it wil take away the swelling.

Other Farriers take the toppes of Worme-wood, Pellitory of the Wal, *Brancke vrsine*, beate them wel together

together with Swines greaſe, then ſeeth them; then adde a pretty quantity of hony, Linſeede oyle, and Wheate meale; then ſtir it ouer the fire til all againe be ſodden together, then lay it to the ſwelling, and renew it once a day til the ſwelling be gone.

☞ Other *Farriers* vſe firſt to pricke the ſwelling with a fleame, then take of VVine Lees a pint, as much Wheat flowre as wil thicken it and an ounce of Comen; boyle them together, and lay this ſomewhat warme vnto it, renewing it euery day once vntill the ſwelling eyther depart or elſe come to a head, which if it do not, then launce it, and heale it according to a Wound.

Other *Farriers* take of Roſen, of Turpentine, and of Honey, of each halfe a pound, diſſolue them at the fire, then ſtraine them, and adde of *Myrre*, *Sarcocoll*, and the flowre of Fenugreeke, and of Linſeede, of each an ounce; incorporate them altogether, and then make it thicke like a ſalue with the meale of Lupins, and lay it to the ſwelling, and it wil aſſwage it.

Other *Farriers* take of *Galbanum* and of *Ceruſe*, of each an ounce, of oyle two ounces, and of Waxe three ounces, mixe them together ouer a ſoft fire, and when they are brought to a ſalue, then lay it ☞ vnto the ſwelling, and it will aſſwage.

If you take onely rotten litter, or Hay boyld in ſtrong Vine, and apply it daily vnto any ſwelling, it wil take it away. Now if the ſwelling be vppon the ☞ legges, and come by any ſtraine: Then you ſhall take of Nerue-oyle one pound, of blacke ſope one pound, of Boares greaſe halfe a pound; melt and boyle them all

all wel together, then ſtraine it, and let it coole; then when occaſion ſerueth, annoynt and chafe your horſes legs therewith, holding a hot iron neere thereunto, to make the oyntment enter in the better; then rope vp his legges, and keepe them cleane from duſt or durt: But if the ſwelling be vppon any part of the backe or body, then take of Honey and Tallow of each a like, and boyle them together, then ſpread it on a cloath, and lay it on the ſwolne place, and let it there ſticke till it fal away of it ſelfe. Now if the ſwelling proceed from any Windy cauſe, and ſo appeare onely in the horſes belly, then you ſhal take a ſharpe pointed knife or bodkin, and arme it ſo with ſome ſtay that it goe not too deepe for piercing his guts: then ſtrike him therewith through the skin into his body, before the hollow place of his Haunch bone, halfe a foote beneath the backe Bone, and the Winde will come out thereat; then if you put a hollow quill therein, or ſome feather to keepe it open a while, the Winde will auoide the better, then heale it vp againe.

It is alſo very good to Rake the Horſe, and to Ride him vp and downe a little: but if the ſwelling be vnder the horſes iawes, or about any part of his head, then you ſhall take his owne dung hot, as ſoone as he makes it, and with a cloath bind it faſt thereto, renewing it twice a day til the ſwelling be gone. See further in the new Additions for the Fiſtula, marked thus ☞.

CHAP.

Chap. CXLIII.
Of Impostumes, and first how to ripen them.

IMpostumes are a gathering or knitting together of many and most corrupt humours in any part or member of the body, making that part to swell extreamly, and growing into such violent inflammation that in the ende they rot and breake out into foule, mattery, and running sores; they commonly proceed eyther from corruption of foode, or corruption of blood; they are at the first appearance, very hard and very sore; which hardnesse is the principall signe that they will rot. And of these impostumes, some be hote impostumes, and some bee cold; yet for as much as euery impostume must first be ripened, and brought to matter before it can be healed, we wil first speake of the ripening of them. If therefore you wil ripen any Impostume (according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers:) You shall take of *Sanguis draconis*, of gum Arabicke, of new Waxe, of Masticke, of Pitch of Greece, of incense, and of Turpentine, of each a like quantity, and melting them together, and strayning them, make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the impostume without remouing: and it wil both ripen, breake, and heale any impostume.

Other Farriers take Swines grease, red Wax, and the flowre of *Euforbium*, and mixing them on the fire wel together, lay it to the impostume, and it wil do the like.

Other Farriers take of hony and of Wheat meale,

of

of each a like quantity, and eyther boile it in the Decoction of *Mallowes*, or elſe mixe it with the yolke of an egge, and it wil ripen, breake, and heale; yet it muſt be renewed once a day.

Other Farriers take Barly meale, and boile it with Wine and pidgions dung, and ſo lay it to the impoſtume plaiſter-wiſe, and it wil ripen exceedingly.

Other Farriers take a handful or two of *Serrell*, and lapping it in a Docke Leafe, roaſt it in the hote Embers as you would a VVarden, and then lay it to the impoſtume as hote as may bee wel indured, renewing it once a day, and it wil ripen, breake, and heale. A playſter of ſhooe-makers waxe wil do the like alſo.

Other ancient Farriers take *Mallow* roots, and *Lilly* roots, and then bruiſe them, and put thereto hogges greaſe, and Lin-ſeed meale, and playſterwiſe lay it to impoſtume, and it wil ripen it, breake it, and heale it perfectly. See further in the new Additions for the Fiſtula, noted thus ☞.

Chap. CXLIIII.
Of cold impoſtumes.

IF the impoſtume do proceede from any cold cauſes, as thoſe which riſe after cold taking, or when a horſe is at graſſe in the Winter ſeaſon, then you ſhall take the hearbe cald Balme, and ſtampe it and hogges greaſe wel together, and ſo plaiſter-wiſe apply it to the ſore, and it wil heale it: or elſe when the impoſtume is ripe, open it in the loweſt part with a hot iron, then waſh it with warme vrine; after that

annoint

annoynt it with Tar and Oyle well mixed together; and if you make your inciſion in the manner of a halfe Moone, it is the better.

Other *Farriers* take White Mints, and ſeeth them in Wine, Oyle, Ale, and Butter, and ſo lay it to hot, and it will heale it.

Other *Farriers* take Cuckoo ſpit, and ſtamp it with old greaſe, and ſo apply it, and it will heale it.

☞ Other *Farriers* take a handful of *Rew*, and ſtampe it wel with the yolke of an egge and hony, and then apply it playſter-wiſe, and it wil heale any cold impoſtume.

Chap. CXLV.

Of hot impoſtumes.

IF the impoſtume proceed from any hot cauſes, as from the extremity of trauaile, the parching of the Sunne, or the inflammation of the blood, then, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, you ſhall take Liuer-woort, and ſtamp it, and mixe it with the grounds of Ale, Hogges greaſe, and bruiſed Mallowes, and then apply it to the ſore, and it will ripen, breake, and heale it: But if you would not haue ☞ the ſwelling to breake, then take the grounds of Ale, or Beere, and hauing boyled Mallowes therein, bathe the ſore place therewith, and it wil driue the ſwelling away. Other *Farriers* take eyther *Lettis* ſeede, or *Poppy* ſeede, and mixe it with the oyle of red Roſes, and lay it to the ſore plaiſter-wiſe, eſpecially at the beginning of the ſwelling, and it will take it cleane away.

Chap.

Chap. CXLVI.
Of the Tetter.

A Tetter is a filthy kind of Vlcer like vnto a Canker, onely it is some what more knotty, and doth not spread, but remayneth most in one place, and many times it will remaine betweene the skinne and the flesh, like a knotted Farcy, and will not breake.

The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient and vnderstanding *Farriers*, is to make a strong lye with old Vrine, Asshe ashes, and greene Copporas, and to bathe the knots therewith, and it wil kill and heale them. Some other *Farriers* take a Snake, and cut off the head and the tayle, and cast them away, the rest cut into small peeces and roast them on a spit, then take the grease that droppeth from them, and being hote, annoynte the Sorrance therewith, and it wil heale it in a short time: but looke that you touch no part of the Horse therewith, saue onely the Sorrance, for it will poyson and venome.

Chap. CXLVII.
Of sinewes that are cut, prickt, or bruised.

IF a horse by the mischance of some Wound, shall haue any of his sinewes eyther cut, prickt, or sore bruised, then if there bee no Convultion of the sinewes, you shall, according to the opinion of the most auncientest Farriers, take Tarre, and Beane flowre,

[illegible] and a little Oyle of Roſes, and mixing them together, lay it hot vnto the places, and if it doe not preſent good, take Wormes and ſallet oyle fryed together, or elſe the oyntment of VVormes, which you may buy of euery Apothecary, and applying eyther of them they wil knit the ſinewes agayne, if they be not cleane a ſunden. But if there be a conuultion, then with a paire of ſheares you muſt cut the ſinew in peeces, and then take Roſen, and Turpentine, Pitch, and *Sanguis draconis*; then melting them together, clap it ſomewhat hote vnto the ſore; then take flaxe and put vpon it, for that wil cleanſe and defend it, and then this medicine there is none better for any ſwolne ioynt whatſoeuer.

Now if the ioynt bee not much ſweld, but onely that the ſinewes are exceeding ſtiffe, through the great bruiſings, then you ſhal take of blacke ſope a pound, and ſeeth it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, til it waxe thicke like Tar; then reſerue it, and when you ſhal ſee cauſe vſe to annoynt the ſinewes and ioynts therewith, and it wil ſupple them, and ſtretch them foorth although they be neuer ſo much ſhrunke, as hath bin approoued.

Chap. CXLVIII.

Of fretting the belly with the fore-girthes.

IF when you ſaddle and girde your horſe, the girths be eyther knotty or crumpled, and therewithall drawne too ſtraight, they will not onely gall and VVound the Horſe vnder the belly very much, but they wil alſo ſtoppe the blood which is

in

in the principall Veines, called the plat-veines, in such sort that they wil occasion most extreame and haird swellings.

The cure whereof is, according to the general opinion, to take of Oyle de Bay, and oile of Baline two ounces, of Pitch two ounces, of Tar two ounces, and one ounce of Rosen: mingle them wel together, and then annoynt the Horses fore-bowels therewith, then take eyther flockes, or chopt flaxe, and clap vpon it, and so let it abide vntil it fal away of it selfe, and it wil surely cure him.

Other *Farriers* vse to take Vinegar and Sope, and heate them wel together, and stirre it with a sticke or cloath, and then all to rubbe and Wash the galled place therewith, and do thus at least twice a day, and it wil dry it vp in two or three dayes at the most; but if the galling be about any part of the Horses necke, then you shal take the leaues of *Briony* (called the Hedge-vine) and stampe them, and mixe them with Wine, and then playster-wise lay it to sore, and it wil heale it.

Chap. CXLIX.
Of Blisters.

BListers are certaine wateriſh hollow blebs, which do arise betwixt the skinne and the fleth, proceeding eyther from some slight burnings, scaldings, or chafings, and they be very ful of thinne matter. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the most generall Farriers is, first in the Sunne to fret them til they bleed: then take of the Rootes of Ivy,

and ſtamping them in a mortar, mixe them with as much Tar, Brimſtone, and Allome til they come to a ſalue; and then dreſſe the bliſter therewith, and it wil heale it.

Chap. CL.

To take away all manner of Bones, Knobs, or any ſuperfluous fleſh.

When a horſe hath any bone growing vppon any part of his body, more then naturall, or when he hath any Lumpes, or Bunches of ſuperfluous fleſh, otherwiſe then of right doth belong to his true proportion: then ſuch bones, knots, or bunches, are called Excreſions, proceeding from tough and flegmaticke ſubſtances, ſtirred vp eyther by moſt ſore bruiſes, imperfect healed Wounds, or other naughty putrifaction of the blood, being moſt apparant to the eye, and moſt palpable to the hand.

Now for the cure (according to the general opinion of the moſt *Farriers*) you ſhal firſt vſe Corroſiue medicines, after drawing medicines, and laſtly drying medicines: or more particularly thus you ſhall cure them: firſt with an inciſion Knife ſcarifie the excreſſion, then apply *Sulphure* and *Bitumen*, or *Coloquintida* burnt and ſifted, and when it hath eaten the Excreſſion away, then heale it vp with drying ſalues, as the powder of Hony and Lime, or *Bolearmony*, or ſuch like. Other *Farriers* vſe after they haue made the Excreſſion to bleed wel, then to take two ounces of the aſhes of *Vitis*, and as much vn-

fleckt

fleckt Lime, mixt with fixe ounces of ſtrong lye firſt ſtrayned, then ſod till halfe be conſumed, and ſo brought to a firme ſubſtance; then keepe it in a glaſſe in a dry place, and apply it to the Excreſſion til it haue eaten it away, and then heale it vp as is beforeſayd. Other *Farriers* vſe to take a pound of ſtrong lye and ſope, and a quatter of a pound of Vitriol *Romane*, one ounce of *Sal armoniacke*, and as much Roch allome, and boile them together vntil they be very thicke, and then with that oyntment eate away the excreſſion. Others vſe to take of *Egyptiacum* the ſtrongeſt kinde, and lay it on the Excreſſion with a Cotten, three or foure times, and it wil take it cleane away: this medicine is moſt excellent for any ſplent, and of no ſmal importance, if it be vſed againſt a Fiſtula, for it wil ſinke it, although it were in the crowne.

Chap. CLI.

How to eate away any ſuperfluous or dead fleſh.

IF when your horſe hath any Wound, Vlcer, or other ſore, you ſhal perceiue that there groweth therein any dead fleſh, which dead fleſh you ſhal know, partly by the inſenſibility thereof, and partly in that it is a ſpungy, hollow, naughty fleſh, not ſubſtantial as the true fleſh is; and eyther of a blackiſh, or an high red colour; then it ſhal bee meete that you ſeeke all meanes poſſible how to conſume and eate away that ſuperfluous and naughty fleſh, becauſe the ſore that is peſtred therewith, neyther can nor wil euer heale, til it bee cleanſed of the ſame;

therefore according to the opinion of the most auncient *Farriers*. The best meanes to eate away, is, to boile fresh greafe and Verdigreafe, of each a like quantity together, and either to taint or playster the fore therewith, vntil the dead flesh bee consumed. Other *Farriers* take eyther the scrapings of Harts horne, or Oxe Horne, and mixing them with olde sope, dresse the sore therewith, and it wil eate away dead flesh.

Other *Farriers* take *Spongia Marina*, or Sea spung and therewith dresse the sore, and it wil do the like. Other Farriers vse the powder of *Risagallo* or *Risagre*, but it is a great deale too strong a Fretter. Others vse *Litergy*, or Lime, in lye, but they are like very violent and strong eaters.

Others vse to take eyther White or blacke Eleborus, Inke, quicke Sulphure, Orpiment, Litergy, Vitriol, vnsleckt Lime, Roch Allome, Gals, Soote, or the Ashes of *Auellan*, of each halfe an ounce, and they wil consume dead flesh: likewise Quicke-siluer extinct, and Verdigreafe, of each an ounce made into powder, wil do the like: the iuyce of *Borrage*, of *Scabions*, of *Fumitary*, and of a Docke, of each halfe an ounce; a little old oyle and Vinegar boyld with a soft fire, put to it Tar, and it wil likewise eate away any dead flesh.

There bee other *Farriers* which take *Cantharides*, Oxe dung and Vinegar, and mixe them altogether, and lay it to the sore, and it wil fetch away the dead flesh. Others vse first to pounce the sore with a Rasor, then annoynt it with greafe, and strew vppon it a pretty quantity of Orpiment. Other *Farriers* vse in stead

ſtead of *R. ſagallo*, to take the powder of Verdigreaſe and Orpiment, of each an ounce, of vnſleckt Lime, and *Tartar*, of each two ounces; mixe them together, and therewith dreſſe the ſore, after you haue waſht it wel with ſtrong Vinegar; and if you pleaſe, you may adde thereunto Vitriol and Allome, for they are both great conſumers of dead fleſh. Other old *Farriers* take the powder of *Tartar* and mans dung burnt with Salt, and then beaten into powder and ſtrewed on the ſore: or elſe take Salt, vnſleckt Lime, and Oyſter-ſhels, and beate them in a mortar with ſtrong lye, or old vrine, till it bee like a paſte: then bake it in an Ouen, and after beate it to powder, and ſtrew it on the ſore, and it wil eate away the dead fleſh.

Other *Farriers* vſe firſt to waſh the ſore with Ale, wherein Nettle ſeeds haue bin ſodden, and then ſtrew vpon it the powder of Verdigreaſe.

Now to conclude, you muſt euer obſerue, that before you vſe any of theſe medicines, you do ſhaue away the haire, that it be no impediment to the ſalue; alſo that you haue dreſt it once, and ſee that there is an asker raiſed, then you ſhal dreſſe is with ſome mollifying, or healing ſalue, til the asker come away, and then dreſſe it with your eating ſalue againe: and thus do vntil you behold that all the dead fleſh be conſumed, and that there is nothing but perfect and ſound fleſh, and then heale it vp as in caſe of Wounds. Alſo *Præcipitate* ſimple of it ſelfe, wil eate away any dead fleſh.

Chap. CLV.

Of the biting with a mad Dogge.

IF your horſe at any time be bitten with a madde Dogge, the venome of whoſe teeth wil not onely driue him into an extreame torment, but it will alſo infect and inflame in his blood, in ſuch ſort that the horſe wil be indangered to dye mad. The cure thereof, according to the opinion of the ancient Farriers, is, to take of Goates dung, of fleſh that hath laine long in ſalt, and of the hearbe *Ebulus*, called generally *Dan-woort*, of each halfe a pound, and forty Wal-nuts; ſtampe all theſe together, and lay part thereof to the ſore, and it wil ſucke out the Venome, and heale vp the VVound, but vppon the firſt dreſſing, you ſhal giue the horſe VVine and Treacle mixt together to drinke.

There be other Farriers, which firſt giue the horſe Sacke and Sallet oyle to drinke, then with a hot Iron cauterize and burne the ſore: and laſtly, heale vp the VVound with the ſalue firſt recited.

Other Farriers firſt giue the horſe two or three ſpooneſuls of the powder of *Diapente* to drinke in a pint of Muskadine; then take a liue Pidgion, and cleauing her in the mieſt, lay it hot vnto the Wound, and it wil draw out the Venome; then heale the ſore with Turpentine and Hogges greaſe wel molten together. The leaues of *Ariſtoloch* bruiſed wil take away the poyſon.

Chap.

Chap. CLVI.

Of hurts by the tuskes of a Boare.

IF a horse be stricken with the tuskes of a Boare, you shal then take Copporas or Vitriol, and the powder of a dogges head being burned, after the tongue hath beene pulled out, and cast away; and mixing them together, apply it once a day to the sore, and it wil cure it: Yet before you dresse it, first wash the sore very wel, eyther with Vinegar or with White Wine, or Vrine.

Chap. CLVII.

To heale the biting or stinging of Serpents, or any venemous beast whatsoeuer.

IF your horse be either bitten or stung eyther with Serpent, or any other venemous beast, which you shal easily know by the suddain swelling either of the body or member; then you shal first chafe him vp and downe vntil he sweate, and then let him blood in the roofe of the mouth; and lastly, take a young Cocke or a Pidgion, and cleauing it in the midst clap it hot to the Wound, and then giue the horse White Wine and salt to drinke. Other *Farriers* take a good quantity of the Hearbe called *Sanicula*, stampe it, and temper it together with the milke of a Cowe, tel it be all of one colour, and giue it the horse to drinke, and it wil heale him. Other *Farriers* clap to the sore hogges dung, or Oxe dung, or Henbane bruised, or elle the ashes of Reedes; then giue him

to

pound, of Beane flower as much, and three or foure Egges, shels and all, and of Turpentine a quarterne, and a quart of Vinegar, and mingle them wel together ouer the fire, and being somewhat Warme, charge all the sore place with part thereof, and immediatly clappe a cloath or piece of Leather vppon it, to keepe the Wound from the cold ayre, continuing both to annoynt the hole within with Varnish, and also to charge the swelling without, the space of foure or fiue dayes: Then at the fiue dayes end, leaue annoynting of it, and taint it with a taint reaching to the bottome of the Wound, and dipped in Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together, renewing it euery day once or twice vntil the fire be throughly killed, which you shal perceiue by the mattering of the Wound, and by fallig of the swelling: For as long as the fire hath the vpper hand, no thicke matter wil issue forth, but onely a thinne yellowish Water, neyther wil the swelling asswage, and then take of Turpentine washed in nine seuerall Waters, halfe a pound, and put thereunto three yolkes of Egges, and a little Saffron, and taint it with this Oyntment, renewing it euery day once vntil the Wound be whole. But if the shot haue gone quite through the Wound, then you shal take a few Weauers linnen thrummes, made very knotty, and dipping them first in Varnish, draw them cleane through the Wound, turning them vp and downe in the Wound at leâst twice or thrice a day, and charging the Wound on eyther side vppon the swolne places, with the charge aforesayd, vntill you perceiue that the fire is kild; then clap onely a comfortable play-

ster

ſter vppon one of the holes, and taint the other with a taint in the ſalue, made of waſht Turpentine, Egges and Saffron, as is before ſayd. Other *Farriers* vſe only to kil the fire with the oyle of Creame, and after to heale the Wound vp with Turpentine, Waxe, and hogs greaſe molten together.

Other *Farriers* kil the fire with Snow Water, and charge the ſweld place with Creame and Barme beaten together, and then heale vp the Wound, by dipping the taint in the yolke of an Egge, hony, Saffron wel beaten and mixt together.

Chap. CLIIII.

Of burning with Lime, or any other fiery thing.

According to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, you ſhal firſt waſh the ſore round about, and in euery part very cleane with warme Vrine; then kil the fire, by annoynting the place with Oyle and VVater beaten together, dreſſing him ſo euery day vntil the ſore be all raw, and then annoynt it with hogges greaſe, and ſtrew thereuppon the powder of vnſlecked Lime, dreſſing him thus euery day once vntil he be whole.

Other *Farriers* vſe firſt to waſh and cleanſe the ſore with *Sallet* oyle onely warmed; then to kil the fire with Creame and oyle beaten together, and when it is raw, then to ſpread vppon it Creame and Soote mixt together: and laſtly, to ſtrew vpon it the powder of hony and Lime, vntil it be perfectly skinned.

Chap.

Chap. CLII.

For Knots in ioynts, Hardneſſe, Crampes, or any inflammations.

THere do grow in ioynts three ſorts of ſwellings: namely, a hot ſwelling, a hard ſwelling, and a ſoft ſwelling: All which you may eaſily diſtinguiſh by your feeling, and they doe proceede eyther from aboundance of groſſe humours, ingendred by foule keeping: or elſe by accident, as from ſome Wound, Ruſh, or ſtraine. The cure whereof, according to the opinion of the moſt ancient Farriers, is to beate the powder called *Diapente*, together with oyle, til it be like an oyntment, and then apply it once a day to the griefe, and it wil take it away, eſpecially if it be a Crampe, or an Inflammation.

Other *Farriers* vſe to incorporate with oile halfe an ounce of liquid *Storaxe*, two ounces of turpentine, fiue of waxe, and ten of bird-lime, and apply that to the griefe, and it will eaſe it. Other Farriers take wine, old oyle, and tarre, mingled and boyled together, and therewith dreſſe the ſore place, and it will helpe it.

Other of our old and latter Farriers take halfe a pound of greaſe, three ſcruples of muſtard, and the like of bay ſalt; mixe theſe with vinegar, and apply it to the griefe. Other vſe to take a plaiſter of figges, and the roots of fearne and rocket, or mingle them with greaſe and vinegar, and apply it to the griefe. Otheer Farriers vſe to take the *Vnguentum Baſilicon*, which is made of hony, *Storax*, *Galbanum*, *Bdelium*, blacke

pepper

pepper, bay berries, the marrow of a Stagge, of each a like quantity; twice as much of Armoniacke, and of the powder of Frankinsence as much as of any of the other, and incorporate them with sheeps suet, and apply it to the griefe, and it will helpe it.

Other Farriers take dry pitch, pitch of Greece, of each one part, of *Galbanum*, and of lime, of each foure parts, of *Bitumen* two parts, of waxe three parts; melt them all together, and annoynt the place therewith very hot, and it will take away the griefe, and peraduenture also the eye-sore.

Chap. CLIII.

How to cure any wound made with the shot of Gun-powder.

According to the opinion of the most ancient Farriers, you shall first with a probe, or long instrument, search whether the bullet remaine within the flesh or no; and if you finde that it doth, then with another instrument for the purpose, you shall take it forth if it bee possible, if otherwise, let it remaine: for in the end nature it selfe will weare it out of it owne accord, without any griefe or impement; because lead will not corrode or canker: Then to kill the fire, you shall take a little varnish, and thrust it into the wound with a feather, annoynting it will within euen vnto the bottome: Then stoppe the mouth of the wound with little soft flaxe dipped in varnish also: Then charge all the swolne place with this charge: Take of Bole-armonie a quarterne, of linseed beaten into powder, halfe a

to drinke Mug-woort, or great Tanſie, and VVine and Camomil ſtampt together: Or elſe giue him VVine and *Oleum Roſatum* mixt together.

Other *Farriers* make a playſter of Onions, Hony, and Salt, ſtampt and mingled together, and lay that to the ſore place, and giue the Horſe Wine and Treacle to drinke, or elſe white Pepper, Rue, and Time, mixt with Wine. Other *Farriers* take *Aphodillus*, *Haſtula regia*, ſtampt with old Wine, and layd to the ſore: for it is moſt ſoueraigne good.

Chap. CLVIII.

Of Lice or Vermine, and how to kill them.

THe Lice or Vermine which breed vppon a horſe, be like vnto Geeſe Lice, but ſomewhat bigger, and doe breede moſt commonly about the Eares, Necke, Maine, Taile, and generally ouer the whole body: they do proceed from pouerty, or feeding in Woods, where trees are continually dropping vppon them: the ſignes are, the Horſe will be alwayes rubbing and ſcratching, and albe hee eate much meate, yet hee will not proſper: And with his continual rubbing he wil fret and weare away all his Maine and taile, and you ſhal alſo perceiue the Lice when the Sunne doth ſhine, running on the tops of the haires. The cure, according to the opinion of the ancient *Farriers*, is, to take of Sope one pound, and of Quick-ſiluer halfe an ounce, mixe and beat them together wel, vntil the Quick-ſiluer be kild, and then annoynt the Horſe al ouer therewith, and it wil conſume the Lice preſently.

Other

Other *Farriers* take ſtaueſake and ſope, and mixing them together, annoynt the horſe all ouer therewith. Others take vntipe *Mulberries*, and their roots or ſtalkes, and ſeeth them in ſtrong Vrine, and then waſh the Horſe therewith, after that annoynt all his body ouer with *Sanguis draconis*, the iuyce of Leekes, ſalt, pitch, oyle, and ſwines greaſe, very wel mixt together.

Others vſe to chafe all his body ouer with Quickſiluer, and ſoft greaſe mixt together, til the Quickeſiluer be kild, and in two or three dreſſings the Lice wil be conſumed.

CHAP. CLIX.

How to ſaue Horſes from the ſtinging of Flies in Summer.

IF you will ſaue your Horſe in the Summer time from the ſtinging or biting of Flyes, which is very troubleſome vnto them, then you ſhal annoynt all the horſes body ouer either with oyle and *Bay-berries* mingled together, or elſe binde vnto the headſtal of his collar, a ſponge dipped in ſtrong Vinegar: Some vſe to ſprinkle the ſtable with Water wherein hearbe of Grace hath beene layde to ſteepe: or elſe to perfume the ſtable with the ſmoake of Iuy or Calamint, or with Githe burned in a pan of coales.

But the ſureſt way of al, both in the ſtable and abroad, is to make two good wiſpes of Rue, and therewithal to rub the horſes body al ouer, and no flye wil light vpon him, or touch him, as hath bin often approoued.

CHAP.

Chap. CLX.

Of bones being broken, or out of the ioynt.

OVr common Engliſh *Farriers* are very far to ſeeke in this cure, becauſe they neyther do perfectly acquaint themſelues with the members of a horſe, nor haue ſo much intention in this extreamity, to make a horſe, being an vnreaſonable creature, to ſuffer like a reaſonable perſon; and alſo in that the old traditions in Horſe-Leach-craft affirme, that all fractures aboue the knee are incurable; and ſo deſpairing they ceaſe to make practiſe: but they are much deceiued, for neyther the fracture aboue the knee, nor the fracture below the knee, is more incurable in a horſe then in a man: if the *Farrier* can tel how to keepe the horſe from ſtruggling or tormenting the member grieued.

If therefore your horſe haue any bone broken, which is moſt eaſie to be diſcerned by the depriuation of the vſe of that member, and as eaſie to be felt by the ſeparation of the bones, the one part beeing higher then the other, beſides the Roughneſſe and inequality of the place grieued: you ſhall then for the cure thereof. Firſt take a ſtrong double canuas, which ſhal be as broad as from the horſes fore ſhoulder to the flanke; and ſhal haue another double canuas, which ſhall come from betweene the horſes fore-boulds vp to the top of the withers, where meeting with the end of the canuas, and hauing exceeding ſtrong Ropes, to which ſtrong Ropes muſt be faſtned, you ſhall by maine force ſling vp the Horſe

from

from the ground, ſo as his feete may no more but touch the ground: And if it be a fore-legge that is broken, then you ſhal rayſe him a little higher before then behind: If a hinder Legge, then a little higher behinde then before, ſo that the Horſe may reſt moſt vppon the members moſt ſound. When your horſe is thus ſlung, then you ſhal put the bones into the right place: which done, wrappe it cloſe about with vnwaſhed Woole newly pulled from the ſheepes backe, binding it faſt to the Legge with a ſmooth linnen roler ſoaked before in oyle and Vinegar mingled together, and looke that your Roler lye as ſmooth and plaine as may bee; and vppon that againe lay more Woole dipt in oyle and Vinegar, and then ſplent it with three broad, ſmooth, and ſtrong ſplents, binding them faſt at both ends with a thong; and in any caſe let the Horſes legge bee kept out very ſtraight, the ſpace of forty dayes, and let not the bondes bee looſened aboue thrice in twenty dayes, vnleſſe it ſhrinke, and ſo require to bee new dreſt and bound againe; but fayle not euery day once to powre on the ſore place, through the ſplents, Oyle and Vinegar mingled together: And at the forty dayes end, if you perceiue that the broken place be ſowdred together agayne with ſome hard knob or Griſtle, then looſen the bonds, and eaſe the canuaſe, ſo as the horſe may tread more firmely vppon his ſore foot; which when he doth, you ſhal looſen him altogether, and let him go vp and downe faire and gently, vſing from henceforth to annoynt the ſore place eyther with ſoft greaſe, or elſe with one of theſe playſters or Oyntments: Take of *Spume ar-*

gent.

gents, of Vinegar, of each one pound, of *Sallet* Oyle halfe a pound, of Armeniacke, and of Turpentine, of each three ounces, of Wax and of Rosen, of each two ounces, of *Bitumen*, of Pitch, and of Verdigreafe, of each halfe a pound, boyle the Vinegar, oyle, and *Spuma argenti* together, vntil it waxe thicke: then put thereunto the pitch, which being molten, take the pot from the fire, and put in the *Bitumen*, without ſtirring at all, and that being alſo molten, put in then all the reſt, ſet the pot agayne to the fire, and let them boyle altogether, vntil they be all vnited in one: that done, ſtraine it and make it in playſter forme, and vſe it as occaſion ſhall ſerue.

☞ Other ancient and wel experienced *Farriers* take of lyquid Pitch one pound, of Waxe two ounces, of the pureſt and fineſt part of Frankinſence one ounce, of *Amoniacum* foure ounces, of dry Roſen and of *Galbanum* of each one ounce, of Vinegar two pints; boyle firſt the Vinegar and pitch together, then put in the *Amoniacum* diſſolued firſt in Vinegar, and after that the afore-ſayd Drugges: and after they haue boyled altogether, and be vnited in one, ſtrayne it, and make it into a playſter, and vſe it according to occaſion.

Other *Farriers* take of old *Sallet* oyle a quart, and put thereunto of Hogges greaſe, of *Spuma Nitri*, of each one pound, and let them boyle together vntil it begin to bub aboue: then take it from the fire, and when you vſe any of the oyntment let it be very hot, and wel chafed in: and then one of the two former playſters folded, boue it, and it is moſt ſoueraigne and comfortable for any bone that is broken.

CHAP.

Chap. CLXI.
Of bones out of ioynt.

IF a horſe haue any of his Bones out of the ioynt, as eyther his knee, his ſhoulder, his paſterne, or ſuch like, which you ſhal perceiue both by the vncomlineſſe of the ioynt, and alſo feele by the hollowneſſe of the member that is diſplaced. Then your readieſt cure is to caſt the horſe on his backe, and putting foure ſtrong paſternes on his feete, draw him vp ſo as his backe may no more but touch the ground; then draw the grieued legge higher then the reſt, till the poiſe and weight of his body haue made the ioynt to ſhoot into its right place againe; which you ſhal know when it doth, by a ſuddaine and great cracke which the ioynt will giue when it falleth into the true place; then with all gentleneſſe looſe the horſe, and let him riſe: And then annoynt all the grieued place ouer, eyther with the laſt oyntment rehearſed in the laſt Chapter, or elſe with the oile of Mandrake, or the oyle of *Swallowes*, both which are of moſt ſoueraigne vertue.

Chap CLXII.
To drye vp humours, or to bind, beeing aſtrictiue, or binding charges.

TAke of *Vnguentum Triapharmacum* made of *Lytergy*, Vinegar, and old oyle, boyled till they be thicke, onely take as much oyle as of both the others, and it wil ſtoppe and ſtay the fluxe of any humors.

If you take ſtrong lye, it is a great dryer and a binder of humors.

Diſſolue in Vinegar *Roſen*, *Aſſalto*, and *Myrre*, of each an ounce, of red VVaxe halfe an ounce, and of *Armoniacke* halfe an ounce; mingle them wel together in the boiling: for this ſalue drieth wonderfully, bindeth al looſe members, and comforteth all parts that are weakned.

Take of Lard two pounds, and when it is ſodden ſtraine it with three ounces of *Ceruſe*, and as much *Allome* molten, and it both dryeth and bindeth exceedingly.

Dry figges beaten with *Allome*, *Muſtard*, and vinegar, doth drye aboundantly.

Oyle or ſoft greaſe beaten to a ſalue with Vitrioll.

Gals and *Allome*, and the powder of *Pomegranats*, Salt and Vinegar both drye and binde ſufficiently.

Sope and vnſleckt Lime mixt together dryeth perfectly after any inciſion.

Verdigreaſe, *Orpiment*, *Sal-armoniacke*, and the powder of *Coloquintida*, of each a like made into a plaiſter with milke or Waxe, drieth and bindeth.

The greaſe of Snakes roaſted, the head and tayle being cut away, is a great drier.

To conclude, the barke of a VVillow tree burnt to aſhes, is as great a drier, and binder, as any ſimple whatſoeuer.

CHAP.

Chap. CLXIII.

A plaister to dry vp superfluous moisture, and to binde parts loosened.

TAke of *Bitumen* one pound, of the purest part of Frankinsence three ounces, of *Bdellium Arabicum* one ounce, of Deares suet one pound, of *Populeum* one ounce, of *Galbanum* one ounce, of the drops of *Storax* one ounce, of common Waxe one pound, of *Resin Cabial* halfe a pound, of *Viscus Italicus* one ounce and a halfe, of *Apoxima* one ounce, of the iuyce of Hyssop one ounce, of the drops of *Armoniacke* one ounce, of pitch halfe a pound: let al these be wel and perfectly molten, dissolued, and incorporated together according to Arte, and then make a plaister thereof.

Chap. CLXIIII.

Another plaister to dry vp any swelling, wind-gall, splent, or bladders, in or about the ioynts.

TAke of Virgin Waxe halfe a pound, of Rosen one pound and a quarter, of *Galbanum* one ounce and an halfe, of *Bitumen* halfe a pound, of *Myrrhe* secundary one pound, of *Armoniacke* three ounces, of *Costus* three ounces: boyle all these things together in an earthen pot, saiuing the *Armoniacke* and *Costus*, which being first ground like fine Flowre, must be added vnto the other things, after that they haue been boyled and cooled, and then boyled altogether againe, and wel stirred, so as they may bee in-

corporated together, and made at one substance, and then applied as occasion shal be administred.

Chap. CLXV.
Receites to dissolue humours.

TAke of Worme-wood, Sage, Rosemary, and the barke of an Elme, or of a Pine, of each a good quantity, and boile them in oyle with a good quantity of Linseed; and making a bath thereof, bathe the grieued part, and it wil dissolue any humors that are gathered or bouud together.

A pound of figges stampt with salt til they come to a perfect salue, dissolueth al manner of humors, by opening the pores, and giuing a large passage.

Chap. CLXVI.
How to mollifie any hardnesse.

TAke of Linseed pund, and of Fenugreeke, of each foure ounces, of Pitch and Rosen, of each three Ounces, of the flowers of Roses two onnces, pitch of Greece sixe ounces: boile them together, then adde three ounces of Turpentine, sixe ounces of hony, and a little oile: and then applying this salue, it wil mollifie and soften any hard substance.

Maluau sco wel sod, and stampt with *Oleum Rosatum*, being laid hot to any hardnesse, wil make it soft.

Boile *Branck vrsin*, and *Mallowes* together, and beat them with oyle and Lard, and they wil soften much.

Maluau. sco, Coleworts, Branck vrsin, hearbe of the Wal, and old greuse punded, doth mollifie very much.

The

The Oyle of *Cypreſſe*, both mollifieth and healeth.

Wheate Meale, hony, Pellitory, *Branck vrſin*, and the Leaues of Worme-wood, beeing beaten with Swines greaſe, and layd hote vnto any hard tumour, doth ſuddainly mollifie it, and is paſſing good for any ſtripe alſo.

Greaſe, Muſtard-ſeed, and Comen boiled together doth mollifie very much.

Take of Sope halfe an ounce, of vnſleckt Lime an ounce, and mixe them wel with ſtrong lye, and it wil mollifie, euen the hardeſt hooues.

The iuyce of the Leaues and rootes of *Elder*, or a plaiſter made thereof, doth dry vp and mollifie humours maruailouſly.

So doeth the iuyce of the toppes of *Cypreſſe*, and drye figges macerated in Vinegar and ſtrayned, of each three ounces: And if you adde to it of *Salniter* one ounce, of *Armoniacke* halfe an ounce, of Aloes and Opoponaxe a little, and make it into an Oyntment, it wil mollifie any hardneſſe very ſufficiently.

Mallowes, *Nettles*, *Mercorella*, and the Rootes of *Cowcumbers*, and old *Turpentine*, being beaten together with olde greaſe, will mollifie any hardneſſe ſpeedily.

Chap. CLXVII.
To harden any ſoftneſſe.

THe ſole of an olde ſhooe burnt, and ſodden in Vinegar, wil harden hooues, and ſo wil alſo the

powder of Galo boyled with branne and falt in ſtrong Vinegar.

The powder of Hony and Lime, or the powder of Oyſter-ſhels, or the powder of a burnt felt, or thicke creame and ſoote mixt together, will harden any ſore whatſoeuer.

Chap. CLXVIII.
To Conglutinate.

Iris Illirica beaten and ſifted, mingled with Pepper, Hony, Currants, and giuen the horſe to drinke with Wine, and oyle, helpeth and conglutinateth any inward Rupture or burſtneſſe whatſoeuer.

Dragant, Saffron, the fruit of the Pine, with the yolkes of egges, giuen likewiſe to drinke with Wine and oyle, doth alſo conglutinate any inward member or veine broken.

Incenſe, Maſticke, and cute, doth the like alſo. *Polipodium* ſod in Wine, and giuen to drinke, is good alſo.

The rootes and ſeedes of *Aſparagus* ſod in Water, and giuen to the Horſe; then after for three dayes giue him Butter and Opoponax with Honey and *Myrre*, and it wil conglutinate any inward Vlcer or Rupture whatſoeuer.

Chap. CLXIX.
To mundifie and cleanſe any ſore.

TAke oyle of Oliues, Swines greaſe clarified, the greaſe of a yong Fox, Turpentine, Allome, and white Waxe, ſeeth them altogether, til they be moſt throughly

throughly incorporated together; and with this ointment dresse any foule sore whatsoeuer, and it wil mundifie, and cleanse it most sufficiently.

Chap. CLXX.

Of Repercussiue medicines, or such as driue backe humors.

REpercussiue medicines, or such as driue euil humors backe, are commonly called amongst *Farriers*, Plaisters or Salues defensitiue, and are to be vsed about euery great Wound and Vlcer, lest the flux of humors flowing to the weake part, both confound the medicines, and breed more dangerous Exulcerations. Now of these Repercussiue medicines these are the best, eyther vinegar, salt, and Bole-armoniacke beaten together, and spread round about the sore, or else White Lead and *Sallet* oyle beaten also together, or Red Lead and *Sallet* oyle, or else *Vnguentum Album, Camphoratum*, and such like.

Chap. CLXXI.

Of burning Compositions.

BVrning Compositions are for the most part, Corrosiues, of which wee shal haue occasion to speake more at large in a Chapter following: yet for as much as some are of better temper then others, you shal heere vnderstand that of all burning Compositions, the gentlest is *Vnguentum Apostolorum*: next to it is Verdigrease and Hogges grease beaten

together : Next to it is *Precipitate*, and Turpentine mixt together : Next to it is *Arſaicke* allayd with any oyle, or healing ſalue : Next to it is *Mercury ſublimate*, likewiſe allayd with ſome cooling ſalue : And the worſt is Lime and Sope, or Lime and ſtrong lye beaten together : for they wil corrode and mortifie the ſoundeſt part or member whatſoeuer.

CHAP. CLXXII.

For all manner of hurts about a horſe whatſoeuer.

TAke an ounce of Oyle, two ounces of Turpentine, and a little Waxe; mingle them at the fire, this wil heale any Wound or Gal, and keepe it cleane from filth, Water, and durt.

Take Vinegar and Honey, and boile it together, when it is colde adde the Powder of Verdigreaſe, Copporas, and Braſſe burnt, mingle them wel together: this wil take away all ill and dead fleſh, and cleanſe and heale any old Vlcer.

Take VVaxe, pitch, Swines greaſe, and Turpentine, and mixe them wel together: this wil heale any bone, ſpel, or any other ſtubbe.

Take houſe Snailes, and ſeeth them in Butter, and they wil draw out any Thorne or Nayle, beeing oft renewed. So wil alſo the rootes of Reedes beeing bruiſed and applied.

The Rootes of an *Elder* beaten to powder, and boiled with hony, is good for any old ſore whatſoeuer

Take Salt, Butter and hony, or White Waxe, Turpentine, and oile *Roſatum*, of each like quantity, with twice

twice as much Beane flowre as of any of the other: mixe it very well together, and make it into a falue, and it wil heale any fore, eyther old or new, whatfoeuer.

Take Waxe, Turpentine, and Deeres fuet, or the Marrow of a Stagge, and mixe them wel together, and it wil heale any Wound or any Impoſtume whatſoeuer: ſo wil alſo Waxe, Oyle, Maſticke, Frankinſence and ſheepes ſuet, wel molten together: or the powder of Maſticke, Frankinſence, and Aloes, mixt and molten wel together.

The whites of egges beaten with *Oleum Roſatum*, and ſalt, and ſo layd vppon flaxe hurds, healeth any Wound that is not in any principal part where the Muſcles are.

If you wil purifie, cleanſe, and heale any old fore, take three pints of wel clarified Hony, and boyle it with one pint of Vinegar, and one of Verdigreaſe, and ſo apply it: or elſe take of Maſticke, and Verdigreaſe, of each halfe an ounce, of Frankinſence one ounce, of new Waxe foure ounces, of Turpentine ſixe ounces, and of hogges greaſe two pound: boyle and incorporate all theſe together, and then apply it to the fore place, and it wil both cleanſe, purifie, and heale.

Chicke-weed, Grounſel, Graiſe, and ſtale Vrine, very wel boyled together, wil heale any falling or hurts by halter, or other accident, or any ſtrayne, or ſtripe, or ſwelling, which commeth by any ſuch like miſchance.

Take of new Milke three quarts, a good handfull of *Plantaine*; let it boyle til a pint bee conſumed: then

then adde three ounces of Allome made into powder, and one ounce and an halfe of white Sugar-candy, made likewise into powder: then let it boyle a little, till it haue a hard Curd: then straine it; with this warme, bathe any eld vlcer, then dry it, and lay on some *Vnguentum Basilicon*; this cleanseth, dryeth, strengtheneth, and killeth the itch, and healeth the foulest Vlcer eyther in man or beast, that may bee. Also, if you take of Milke a quart, of *Allome* in powder two ounces, of vinegar a spoonefull; when the Milke doth seeth, put in the *Allome* and Vinegar, then take off the Curd, and vse the rest, and it wil like drye vp and heale any foule olde sore whatsoeuer.

Chap. CLXXIII.

How to make the powder of Honey and Lime.

TAke such a quantity of vnsleckt Lime, as you shal thinke fit, beate it into very fine powder: then take so much Hony as shal suffice to mingle it together, and make it into a very stiffe paste, in the forme of a thicke Cake or Loafe: then put the same Cake or Loafe into a hot Ouen, or a burning fire, til it bee baked, or burnt glowing red: then take it forth and when it is cold, beate it into very fine powder, and then vse it as any occasion shal serue. It dryeth, healeth, and skinneth any sore whatsoeuer very maruailously.

Chap.

Chap. CLXXIIII.

The order of taking vp of veines, and wherefore it is good.

First, before wee speake of the order of taking vp of Veines, you shal vnderstand that all Veines except the Necke-veines, the Eye-veines, the Breast-veine, Palate-veines, and the Spurre-veines, are to bee taken vp, and not stricken with the fleame: partly because they be so little and thinne, that if you strike them, you shal eyther indanger the striking thorough them; or partly because they are so neere adioyning to Arteries and Sinewes, that if in striking you should hit and pricke either Artery or sinew, it were a present laming of the horse, as I haue oftentimes seene and noted in the practise of many ignorant Smiths. Now touching the order of taking vp of a Veine, it is thus.

First, you shal cast your horse either vpon some soft ground, grasse, some dunghil that is not very moyst, or in some lightsome House, vppon good store of sweet straw; then when the horse is thus cast, you shal looke for the veine which you intend to take vp, and if it be eyther so smal, or lye so deepe, that you can hardly perceiue it: Then you shal with Warme Water, Rub, chafe, and bathe all that part where the veine lyeth, then take a narrow silke garter, and a handful or two aboue the veine (if it be of any of the horses legs) garter the member very straite; but if it be a veine to bee taken vp on the body or brest: then with a good surfingle either close behind the hinder

point

point of the shoulder, or within a handfull of the place, where you meane to take vp the veine, gird him very straite, and presently you shall see the veine to arise; then marke that part of the skinne which couereth the veine], and with your fingar and your thumbe, pull it somewhat aside from the veine, and then with a very fine Incision-knife slit the skinne cleane through, without touching the veine, and in any wise cut no deeper then through the skinne, and that long-wise too, in such sort as the veine goeth, yet not aboue an inch at the most in length; that done, remoue your fingar and your thumbe, and the skinne will returne againe into his place, right ouer the veine as it was before, in so much that but opening the orifice, or slit, you shall see the veine lye blewe, and bare before your eyes; then take a fine smooth Cornet, made either of the Browantler of a Stagge, or of an olde Bucke, and thrust it vnderneath the veine, and lift it vp a pretty distance (that is to say, halfe the thicknesse of the Cornet) aboue the skinne; that done, you shall then loose either the garter of the Surfingle, for they are but onely helpes for you to finde out the veine; and where the veine will appeare them, there by no meanes you shall see them.

Now when you haue thus taken your veine vpon your Cornet, you shall then either put a redde silke thrid, dipt in Oyle of Butter, or else a small shooemakers thrid, vnderneath the veine also, somewhat higher then the Cornet, which silke or thrid must serue to knit the veine when time requires; then the Cornet standing still as before, with your knife slit

slit the toppe of the Veine long wise, the length of a barley corne, that it may bleed: Then stopping the neather part of your Veine with the silke or the thrid, suffer it to bleed from aboue; then with your silke or thrid remooued aboue, knit it fast with a sure knot aboue the slit suffering it onely to bleede from beneath, and hauing bled there also sufficiently, then knit vppe the veine beneath the slit with a sure knot, then fill the hole of the veine with salt, and heale vp the Wound of the skinne with Turpentine and Hogges grease molten together, or else with a little fresh butter, layd on with a little flaxe or softe tow is sufficient.

Now the vertue which redounds from this taking vp of veines: first it is very necessary, and doth ease all grieues, straines, and stiffenesse of the Limbes: for the taking vp of the plat-veines easeth all paines in the brest, and grieues in the chest; the taking vp of the fore-thigh veines easeth Farcies, and swellings of the Legs: the taking vp of the shackle-veines before, helpeth gourding, quitter-bones, and the swelling of the ioynts, scabs and scratches: the taking vp of the hinder hough-veines, helpeth spauens of both kinds, most especially any Farcy in those parts, and generall all swellings or impostumes; the taking vp of the pastorne-veines behind helpeth swellings about the cronet, or neather ioynts, paines, Mules, and al manner of kibed heeles, besides sundry other such like Diseases.

CHAP.

Chap. CLXXV.

Of cauterizing or giuing the fire, the kinds and vses.

THe giuing of fire which amongst the best *Farriers* is called Cauterizing, and amongst the simpler, burning, fearing, or blistering, is (according to the general opinion of all the most auncientest *Farriers*) the chiefest Remedy, and as it were the last refuge of all Diseases incident to any Horses body, whether they be Naturall or Accidentall: for the Violence of fire separating and disgesting all manner of humours, into a thinne ayre, and loose body, cleanseth and auoydeth those grosnesses which are the materiall causes of all putrifaction and Vlceration. Now of cauterization there bee two kindes, the one of them actual, which is that which is done by the hand, and with the instrument: that is to say of the hot Iron of what fashion soeuer: The other Potential, which is done by the applying of Medicine, whose nature is eyther Corrosiue, Putrifactiue, or Caustick.

Now the first of these, which is the cauterize actuall, is principally to bee vsed when there is any Apostumation in any sinewy part or member, or amongst any of the most principall Veines: Also when you shal dismember or cut away any ioynt, or make any incision where there is feare of any floxe of blood, or where you shal finde either the skinne or Muscles, shrunke or straitned: and in many such like cases.

The Cauterizing potentiall is to bee vsed in old vnkered

cankered Vlcers, Wennes, or any ſpongy Excreſſion eyther of fleſh or bone whatſoeuer, of whoſe natures and properties you ſhal Reade more heereafter in a following Chapter.

Chap. CLXXVI.

Of the Cauterize actuall, and the forme of Inſtruments.

AN actuall Cautery, according to the opinion of the moſt auncient *Farriers*, being moderately vſed, is a notable remedy to ſtoppe all corruption in members, to keepe perfect the complexion of the ſame, and alſo ſtanch the blood: onely you muſt haue a careful Regard that in the handling of your Iron, you touch neyther Sinewes, Tendants, Cords nor Ligaments, leaſt you do vtterly diſable the member, or breed Crampes or Convultions; except it be when you diſmember or cut away any ioynt: As when you do make curtals, geld Horſes, or ſuch like: and then your cautery is to be vſed onely to ſeare the Veines, Sinewes, and Ligaments, til ſuch time that you are perfectly aſſured that all fluxe of blood is ſtopped, whatſoeuer.

Now againe the actual cautery bindeth together partes looſened, it doeth attenuate parts blowne, and puffed vp, it dryeth vp ſuperfluous moyſture, it both looſeneth, diſperſeth, and diuideth euill matter gathered together into knots, it aſſwageth olde grieues, it rectifieth thoſe parts of the body that are corrupted by any manner of way, reducing them to their firſt perfect eſtate, and ſuffereth no aboun-

dance

dance of euill humours to grow or increase: For the skinne being separated and opened with the hote Iron, all putrifaction whatsoeuer through the vertue of the fire, is first digested and ripened, and then so dissolued, that the matter doth issue out aboundantly at the holes, whereby the grieued or sickned member is now healed, and eased of al paine and griefe: yea, and insomuch that the holes being once closed, and cleane shut vp, the place is stronger and better knit together, and couered with a tougher and harder kinne then euer it was before: onely the greatest blemish that can any way be found in cautery is, that it commonly leaueth a great skar, which is many times an eye-sore more then is tollerable: and therefore the vse of cauterizing is onely to bee preferred but in desperate cases of great extreamity: for albeit it worke foule, yet I am perswaded it is most certaine, and it workes most sure.

Now as touching the instruments wherewith you must cauterize, their substance and proportion, you shal vnderstand that the most curious *Farriers* doe preferre eyther Cold or siluer to bee the best mettal to make them of, in that few or no euil accidents do follow where they burne: But the wisest, best, and most skilfullest *Farriers* take Copper to be sufficient enough, and a mettal without any lawful exception: yet where Copper instruments cannot bee had, there you may with commendations enough, vse such instruments as are made of iron, and find your worke nothing at al hindred.

Now for the fashion or proportion of your instruments, or irons, they are to be only referred to the

the sore, or place grieued, wherewith you are to medele, according to the diuersity whereof your instruments are to bee made of diuers fashions, as some are to bee made knife wise, either with thinne edges, or broad edges; and they be called drawing knives or searing knives, because they are principally employed in the drawing of straight lines shallow, or deepe, and sometimes in circular or diuers squares: some are made like strate, and some like crooked bodkins, and they are employed either in fleshly excresions, to cause exulceration; or else in impostumes to open small passages for the matter, some are made like hookes or sickles, and they are to be vsed where the wound is crooked, for the burning out of dead flesh, or such like hidden euils, which cannot bee reacht by any strait instruments: Others are made either with great buttons or little buttons at the end; and they are vsed to open impostumes, or else to burne into the found flesh where you intend to make any new sore or issue for the drawing or keeping backe of other euill humours. And in making of these Irons, the Farriers owne iudgment is to be of great valew, because he must either increase and diminish them according to the manner of the place grieued; and be sure that hee euer make them fit for his right purpose.

Now for the vse of these instruments, there are two principall things to be regarded: First, the heating of the yron, and next the true temper, or bearing of the Farriers hand.

Touching the heating of the yron, you shall vn-

derstand, that the backe of the Iron must neuer be so hot as the edge, th t is to say, you must neuer make the backe of the iron red hot, for feare that thereby it yeeld too much heate, and so consequently breed inflammation: therefore whensoeuer you see the backe of your iron as hot as the edge, you shal a little coole it with Water.

Now for the temper, or bearing of your hand, you shal vnderstand that the more euenly, and light it is done, so much the better it is done; and herein is to be considered, the fineneſſe or thickneſſe of the horſes skinne, which you shal know most commonly by his haire: for if it be short and fine, then the skinne is thin: if it be long and rough, then is his skinne thicke and boysterous.

Now the skinne that is fine, must bee cauterized or seared with a very light hand, in as much as the skinne is so soone pierced through, and the thicke skinne with a heauy hand, and both of them with such a tempered hand, that the skinne must no more but looke yellow: wherein you shal euer finde that the fine skinne wil sooner looke yellow then the thicke skinne, the maine reason being, because the thickeneſſe and roughneſſe of the haire of the thicke skinne doth coole and choake the heate of the iron in somuch that if it bee not layd to with a more heauy hand, and the instrument so much the more and the oftner heated, it cannot worke that effect which in Art should do.

Now you shall also obserue, that in drawing of any Line or other Caurerize whatsoeuer, that you euer drawe with the haire, and neuer against the haire,

haire, wherether the lines be ſhort, long, deepe, ſhallow, ſtraight, crooked, or ouer-thwart, according as the griefe doth require.

Now to conclude, you are to obſerue in cauterizings, theſe few precepts: Firſt, that you do not giue fire to any ſinewy place, except there be ſome apparant ſwelling, or elſe impoſtumation: Secondly, that you giue not fire to any bone that is broken, or out of ioynt, for feare of breeding a general VVeaknesſe in the whole member. Thirdly, neuer to giue the fire ſo deepe, or ſuffer your hand to bee ſo heauy, that you may miſhape, or deforme the Horſe, eyther by vnneceſſary figures, or vncomely *Skarres*. Fourthly, not to be too rathor haſty in giuing fire, as if euery cure were to be wrought by that practiſe onely (as I knowe ſome very wel Reputed *Farriers* hold of opinion) but onely to attempt al other good meanes before, and when al hope elſe is deſperate, then to make the fire your laſt refuge, as an extreamity that muſt preuaile when al other practiſes do periſh.

Laſtly, I would not haue you like thoſe fooliſh *Farriers* which know nothing, vtterly to contemne and neglect it, as if it were vſeleſſe, but with al moderation and iudicious diſcretion to apply it in fit time and place, the poore horſe may gaine eaſe, your ſelfe good Reputation, and the owner profite: which is moſt certaine, as long as you are gouerned by Wiſedome.

Chap. CLXXVII.

Of Cauterizing by medicine, which is cauterize Potentiall.

THe Potentiall Cuterize or searing of the flesh by medicine is (as I said before) when the medicines are either Corrosiue, Putrifactiue, or Caustick: Corrosiue, as when they doe corrode, rote, gnaw, and fret the flesh: Putrifactiue, when they doe corrupt the complexion of the member, and doe induce a mane *Skarre* like dead flesh, causing infinite paine, in such sort that they are often accompanied with Feuers and mortality, and therefore are not to be administred, but to strong bodies, and in very strong diseases: and Caustick, which is as much to say as burning, when the operation is so strong, that it inclineth, and commeth neerest to the nature of fire, and so burneth and consumeth whatsoeuer it toucheth.

Now these Potentiall cauterizes doe exceed and excell one another, by certaine degrees as thus, the corrosiues are weaker then the Putrifactiues, and the putrifactiues are weaker then the cauttickes; the corrosiues worke vpon the vpper part in the soft flesh; the putrifactiues in the depth of the hard flesh; and the caustickes haue power to breake skinne sound or vnsound, both in hard and soft flesh, and that very deepely also.

Now of Corrosiues some be simple and some be compound: the simple corrosiues are Roch-allome, burnt or vnburnt, the Spung of the Sea somewhat burnt

burnt, Lime, red *Curral*, and the powder of *Mercury*, the shauings of an Oxe or Harts horne, *Precipitate*, Verdigreafe, and such like. The compound *Corrosiues* are, blacke Sope and Lime, *Vnguentum Apostolorum*, and *Vnguentum Egyptiacum*, and *Vnguentum Caraceum*, and many such like: and these are to be applied vnto sores, Vlcers or Excressions, after they are *Corroded*.

The putrifactiues are *Arsnicke*, eyther White or yellow, *Realgar*, or any medicine compounded with any of them; besides *Sandaracha Chrysocollo*, and *Aconitum*.

Now if you would haue your putrifactiue medicines to be cruftiue, that is, breeding a great *Skarre*, and hote in the fourth degree: then they are vnsleckt Lime, and the burned dregges of Wine; and these are to be vsed to *Carbuncles*, *Cankers*, and *Anburies*.

The Causticke medicines are those which are made of strong lye, called *Capitellum*, or *Magistra*, of *Vitriole Romane*, *Sal-niter*, *Aqua-fortis*, *Apium*, *Cantharides*, *Ciclamine*, Onions, strong *Garlicke*, *Melanacardinum*, the stones or graines of *Briony*, and many such like.

Now in the conclusion, I would wish euery diligent *Farrier* seldome or neuer to vse eyther *Arsnick*, *Realgar*, or *Mercury sublimate*, simply of themselues, but rather to allay them (if the substance whereon they are to Worke be very great) with *Vnguentum Apostolorum*; but if it bee very little, then with Hogges greafe, Turpentine, or such like. And thus much for this potential Cauterizing, and the proper vses.

Chap. CLXXVIII.

Of the rowelling of horses, and the vse thereof.

THe Rowelling of horses is, amongst our ignorant and simple Smiths, the most ordinary and generall practise of all other whatsoeuer, insomuch that not any Disease can almost bee found about a horse, eyther how slight or great soeuer it bee, but presently without any Reason or sence therefore, they will Rowell him for the same; whereby they not onely put the horse to a needlesse torment, but also bring downe now and then such a fluxe of naughty humours, that they Lame the horse, which otherwise would bee perfectly sound. But it is not my Theame to dispute of these ignorances; onely this I must say of Rowelling, it is a practise as necessary and commendable for the good estate of a Horses Limbes and body, as any medicine whatsoeuer, so it be applyed in his due time, and in his due place: otherwise on the contrary part, it is contrary to all goodnesse

The helpes which are got by Rowelling, are these, it separateth and dissolueth all euil humours, which eyther through Natural or Vnnatural corruptions are gathered and knit together in any one place, hindring the office of any member, or deforming the body by any superfluity of euil substance, it looseneth those parts that are bound, and bindeth those parts that are Weakened; it giueth strength vnto sicke ioynts, and comforteth whatsoeuer is oppressed with any cold fleame, or hote cholerick-

substance,

ſubſtance: the general vſe of Rowelling, is eyther for our inward ſtraines, eſpecially about the ſholders or hips, or elſe for great hard ſwellings, which wil not be molified or corroded by any outward medicine, which is eyther playſter or Vnguent: for you muſt vnderſtand, that when a Horſe receiueth any ſtrayne or bruiſe, eyther in the vpper ioynts of his ſhoulders or his hips, which ioynts do not ſtand one vppon another, as the lower ioynts do, but they goe one into another, as the one end of the *Marrow-bone* into the pot of the ſpade-bone, and the other end into the pot of the Elbow, which is a double *bone*: Now as I ſay, when a bruiſe is receiued in theſe parts, if by preſent application of hote and comfortable medicines, the griefe bee not taken away, then eft-ſoones there gathers betweene the pot and the bone, a certayne bruiſed ielly, which continually offendeth the tender Griſtle which couers the ends of euery bone, makes the horſe to halt vehemently: and then is this corrupt matter not to be taken away by any outward medicine, but by Rowelling only: and as I ſpeake of the ſhoulder, ſo I ſpeake of the hips alſo, where the vpper thigh bone goeth into the pot of the ſmall-bone, and there breeds the like infirmity. Now for the manner of Rowelling, it is in this ſort: Firſt, when you haue found out the certayne place of the horſes griefe, as whether it bee on the fore-pitch of the ſhoulder, on the hinder Elbow, or on the Hippe, then you ſhal (hauing caſt the Horſe vpon ſome Dung-hil, or ſoft ground) make a little ſlit more than a good handful below the place of his griefe thorough the skinne, and no more, ſo bigge

as you may well thruſt in a ſwannes quill into the ſame : then with your cornet raiſe the skinne a little from the fleſh, and then put in your quill, and blow all the skinne from the fleſh vpward, euen to the toppe, and all ouer the ſhoulder : then ſtopping the hole with your finger and your thumbe, take a ſmall hazell ſticke, and all to beate the blowne place all ouer ; and then with your hand ſpread the winde into euery part, and after let it goe : then take a tampin of horſe haire twound together, or which is better, of redde ſarcinet, halfe the bigneſſe of a mans little finger, and aboue a foote or ſixteene inches in length, putting it into your rowelling needle, which would bee at the leaſt ſeuen or eight inches long ; thruſt it in at the firſt hole, and ſo putting it vpward, draw it out againe at leaſt ſixe inches aboue ; and then, if you pleaſe, you may put in another aboue that : and then tye the two ends of the tampins or rowels together, and moue and draw them to and fro in the skinne, in any wiſe not forgetting, both before you put them in, and euery day after they are in, to annoynt them well with butter, hogges greaſe, or oyle de bay.

Now there be other Farriers, which in that they are opiniated that theſe long rowels, or tampins of haire or ſilke, doe make both a double ſore, and a great skarre, therefore they make their rowels of round peeces of ſtiffe leather, ſuch as is the vpper part of an olde ſhooe, with a round hole in the middeſt, according to this forme : and then doubling it when they put it in, as

ſoone

ſoone as it is within, to ſpread it, and lay it flat betweene the fleſh and the skinne, and ſo as the hole of the Rowel may anſwer iuſt with the hole that is made in the horſes skinne; and then once in two or three dayes to cleanſe the Rowell, and to annoynt it, and ſo put it in againe.

Other *Farriers* doe vſe to make the Rowell of lanthorne-horne, in the ſame faſhion as is made of leather, and in like ſort to vſe it. But for mine owne part, I haue vſed them all, and truely in my practiſe, finde not any better then other: onely the leather or the Horne is ſomewhat more cleanly, and leſſe offenſiue to the Eye, yet they aske much more attendance.

Now if you do Rowell your Horſe for any ſwelling, then you ſhall euer put in your long Rowel the ſame way that the Veines runne, and ſeldome or neuer croſſe wiſe, and the more you blow the skin for a ſwelling ſo much the better it is: for the Winde is it which onely occaſioneth putrifaction, and makes the feſtred humors to diſſolue, and diſtill downe from the ſecret hollowes of the ioynts, into thoſe open places where it falleth away in matter, and ſo the beaſt becomes cured.

Chap. CLXXIX.

How to geld Horſes or Colts.

THere is to be obſerued in the gelding of Horſes, firſt, the age: ſecondly, the ſeaſon of the yeare: and laſtly, the ſtate of the Moone. For the age, if it be a Colt, you may geld him at nine dayes old, or fifteene

teene, if his ſtones be come downe: for to ſpeake the truth, the ſooner that you geld him, it is ſo much the better both for his growth, ſhape, and courage: altho it ſome hold an opinion, that at two yeares old ſhould be the ſooneſt, but they are miſtaken, and their reaſons are weake therein.

Now if it bee a Horſe that you would geld, then there is no ſpeech to be made of his age: for it is without any queſtion, that a perfect *Farrier* may geld a horſe without danger at any age whatſoeuer, being careful in the cure.

Now for the Seaſon of the Yeare, the beſt is in the *Spring*, betweene *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at the furtheſt, or elſe about the fal of the Leafe, which is the latter end of *September*.

Now for the ſtate of the Moone, the fitteſt time is euer when the Moone is in the Wane: as touching the manner of Gelding, it is in this ſort, whether it bee Foale, Colte, or Horſe: Firſt, you ſhal caſt him eyther vpon ſtraw, or vppon ſome dunghil: then taking the ſtone betweene your fore-moſt finger and your great finger, you ſhal with a very fine inciſion knife ſlit the Codde, ſo that you may preſſe the ſtone foorth, and no more: Then with a paire of ſmal Nippers, made either of ſteele, boxe wood, or Braſil being very ſmooth, and clap the ſtrings of the ſtone betweene them, very neere vnto the ſetting on of the ſtone, and preſſe them ſo hard, that there may be no fluxe of blood: then with a thinne drawing cauterizing Iron made red hote, ſeare away the ſtone; then take a hard pleiſter made of Roſen, Waxe, and waſht Turpentine, wel molten toge-

ther,

ther, and with your hot Iron melt it vppon the head of the ſtrings: then ſeare the ſtrings, and then melt more of the ſalue, til ſuch time as you haue layd a good thickneſſe of the ſalue vppon the ſtrings: Then looſe the Nippers, and as you did with that ſtone, ſo doe with the other alſo: Then fil the two ſluts of the Cod with White Salt, and annoynt al the outſide of the Cod, and al ouer the Horſes belly and thighes with Hogges greaſe cleane rendered; and ſo let him riſe: And keepe him eyther in ſome very warme ſtable, or otherwiſe in ſome very Warme paſture, where he may Walke vp and downe; for there is nothing better for a horſe in this caſe, then moderate Exerciſe.

Now if after his Gelding you do perceiue that his Cod and ſheath doth twel in any extraordinary faſhion, then you ſhal chaſe him vp and downe, and make him Trot an houre in a day, and it wil ſoone recouer him, and make him ſound without any impediment.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of the making of Curtals, or cutting off of the tailes of Horſes.

THe Curtayling of Horſes is vſed in no Nation whatſoeuer, ſo much as in this Kingdome of ours, by reaſon of much Carriage, and heauy burthens which our Horſes continually are exerciſed and imployed withal, and the rather ſith wee are ſtrongly opinionated, that the taking away of thoſe ioynts doth make the Horſes chine or backe a great deale ſtronger,

ſtronger, and more able to ſupport a burthen, as in truth it doth, and we daily finde it by continuall experience.

Now for the manner of curtalling of Horſes, it is in this ſort: Firſt, you ſhall with your finger and your thumbe, grope till you finde the third ioynt from the ſetting on of the Horſes tayle; and hauing found it, raiſe vp all the haire, and turne it backeward: then taking a very ſmall ſtrong Cord, wrappe it about that ioynt, and pull it both with your owne ſtrength, and another mans, ſo ſtraight as you can poſſible pull it: then wrappe it about againe, and draw it as ſtraight or ſtraighter againe. and thus doe three or foure times about the tayle, with all the poſſible ſtraightneſſe that may bee; and then make faſt the ends of the cord: then take a peece of wood, whole end is ſmooth and euen, of iuſt height with the ſtunt of the horſes taile; and ſetting it betweene the horſes hinder legges) after you haue trameled all his foure legges, in ſuch ſort that hee can no wayes ſtir) then lay his taile thereuppon, and taking a maine ſtrong ſharpe Knife made for the purpoſe, ſet the edge thereof to neere as you can geſſe it, betweene the fourth and fifth ioynt, and then with a great Smithy hammer ſtriking vppon the backe of the knife, cut the taile a ſunder: then if you ſee any blood to iſſue foorth, you ſhall know that the cord is not ſtraight enough, and therefore you muſt draw it ſtraighter, but if no blood follow, then it is well bound: This done, you ſhall take a redde hote burning iron, made round after this faſhion, of the full

compaſſe

compasse of the flesh of the Horses tayle, that the bone of the tayle may goe thorough the hole, and with it you shall scare the flesh, till you haue mortified it, and in the scaring you shall plainely see the ends of the Veines start out like pape heads; but you shall still continue scaring them, vntill you see all to be smooth, plaine, and hard, so that the bloode cannot issue forth the burning: then may you boldly vnbinde the Corde, and after two or three dayes, that you perceiue the sore beginne to Rot, you shall not misse to annoynt it with fresh butter, or else with hogges grease and Turpentine, vntill it be whole.

Chap. CLXXXI.

To make a white Starre in any part of a Horse.

IF you will at any time make a White *Starre*, either in your Horses fore head, or in any other part of his body, you shall, according to the opinion of the most auncient *Farriers*. Take a Tile-stone, and after you haue burned it, beate it into fine powder: then take Lilly Rootes, Daffie Rootes, VVhite bare Rootes, of each a like quantity, and hauing dryed them, beate them also into fine powder, and mixe them with the rest: then with a Razor shaue that part of your horse where you would haue your *Starre* is: and then with this powder rubbe it so vehemently, that you scarce leaue any sweate on; then take a good quantity of hony-suckle flowers, and a like quantity of hony, and the water Wherein a mouse

Moule hath beene ſodden; and then diſtil them into a Water, and with that Water waſh the ſore place the ſpace of three dayes together, and keep the Wind from it, and you ſhal preſently ſee the White haires to grow; for this Receipt hath beene often very well approoued.

☞ There be other *Farriers* which take a Crab, and roaſt it, and being fire hot, binde it to that part which you would haue White, and it wil ſcald away the old haire, and the next hayre that groweth wil be white. Other *Farriers* vſe, after they haue ſhaued the place, to take the iuyce of ſharpe Onions or Leekes, and to bathe the place very much therewith: then to take Barley bread, as fire hot as it commeth from the Ouen, and clap it to the ſhauen place, ſuffering it to lye ſo til it be cold: and then after annoynt it with hony, and the White hayre wil come. Other *Farriers* vſe to annoynte the ſhauen place with the greaſe of a Mouldy-warpe ſodden, and that wil bring the white haires. Other *Farriers* vſe, after they haue ſhaued it, to rub the place wel with Salt, and then twice euery day for a fortnight, to waſh it with the broath wherein a Mouldy-warpe and ſome Swines greaſe hath bin ſodden.

Other *Farriers* vſe to boyle a Mouldy-warp in ſalt Water for three dayes together, or elſe in ſtrong lye, and euer as one lyquor conſumeth, to ſupply it with another; then with this Decoction being warme annoynt the ſhaued place, and it wil bring White haires ſuddainly. Other *Farriers* take the Gal of a Goate, and rub the ſhaued place therewith, and it wil bring White haires alſo.

Other

Other *Farriers* take Sheepes milke, and boyle it, and in that wet a Linnen cloath, and being very hote, lay it to, renewing it vntil you may rub off the haire with your finger, this done, apply the milke to it twice a day luke-warme, til the haire do come againe, which without all queſtion wil be White.

Other *Farriers* take the Roots of Wild Cowcumbers, and twice ſo much *Nitrum* mingled with Oyle and hony, or elſe adde to your Cowcumbers *Sal-nitrum* beaten, and hony, and annoynt the ſhauen place therewith, and it wil bring white haire.

Other *Farriers* vſe to take a peece of a bricke-bat, and with it gently to rub and chafe the place, til by the continuance thereof, you haue rubbed away both the haire and the skin, ſo broad as you would haue the *Starre*, and then after to annoynt it with Hony, vntil the haire come againe: Or elſe to roaſt a *Colewoort* ſtalke like a Warden, or an Egge, vntil it bee ſtone-hard: and then as they come hote out of the fire, to clap eyther of them to the Horſes fore-head, and it wil ſcald off the Haire, then to annoint it with Hony til the haire come againe.

Now to conclude, and to ſhewe you the moſt perfect and abſolute experiment which I haue euer found to bee moſt infallible, and it is thus: You ſhal take a very fine, ſharpe, long bodkin, made for the ſame purpoſe, and thruſt it vp betwixt the skinne and the bone vpwards, ſo long as you would haue the *Starre*; and in thruſting it vp, you ſhal hollow the skinne from the bone the bigneſſe that you would haue the *Starre*: this done, you ſhal take a peece of Lead, made in the true ſhape of your bodkin, and

and drawing out the Bodkin, thruſt in the Lead into the ſame holes, then you ſhall thruſt the Bodkin croſe-wiſe the forehead vnder eath the lead; and then thruſting in ſuch another peece of Lead, you ſhall ſee it in the Horſes face to preſent this figure, which being done, you ſhall take a very ſtrong packe-threed, and putting it vnderneath all the foure ends of the Leads, and drawing it with all ſtraightneſſe, you ſhall gather all the hollow skinne together on a purſe, folding the packe-threed ofte and ofte about, and ſtill ſtraighter and ſtraighter, ſo that you ſhall ſee it then to preſent vnto you this figure: this done, you ſhall let it reſt at leaſt the ſpace of eight and forty houres, in which time thes ſkinne will bee, as it were, mortified: then may you vnloſe the packthree, and draw forth the leaden pinnes, and with your hand cloſe the hollow skinne to the Foreheade hard againe; and ſhortly after you ſhall ſee the hayre to fall away, and the next hayre which commeth, will be white; and this experiment is moſt infallible.

Now there be ſome other *Farriers* which will not put in pinnes, nor vſe any packe-threed, but onely will

will slit the fore-head, and open the skinne on both sides, and then put in eyther a Horne or a plate of Lead as bigge as the *Starre*, and so let it remaine til the skinne rot: Then take out the Horne or Lead, and annoynt the place with Hony, and the water of *Mallowes* sodde, and it wil bring white haire: And surely this experiment also is most infallible; but it maketh a foule sore, and is somewhat long in bringing his vertue to effect.

Againe, I haue seene a white *Starre* also made by taking the guts of a Henne, or Pullet, and clapping them hote as they come out of the belly, to the horses face, hauing in a readinesse some hollow round thing made for the same purpose, to keepe the guts together vppon the Horses face.

Chap. CLXXXII.

How to make a blacke Starre: or white haire blacke.

If at any time you would haue a desire to make vppon a white Horse a blacke *Starre*, you shal take a scruple of Inke, and foure scruples of the wood of *Oliander* beaten to powder; incorporate this in as much sheepes suet, as wil wel suffice, and then annoynt the place therewith, and it wil, no doubt, make any white haire blacke.

Other old *Farriers* take the Decoction of Feame rootes, and Sage sod in lye, and wash the place therewith, and it wil breed blacke haire; but you must wash the place very oft therewith.

Other *Farriers* vse to take the rust of iron, Gals

and Vitrioll, and ſtampe them with oyle: or elſe take Soutter inke, Gals, and Ruſt, and beate them wel together, and then annoint the place therewith, and it wil turne any White haire to blacke.

Chap. CLXXXIII.

To make a red Starre in a Horſes face.

IF you deſire to make in your horſes face, or any other part, a red *Starre*, you ſhall take of *Aqua-fortis* an ounce, of *Aqua-vitæ* a peny-worth, of ſiluer to the value of eighteene pence: put them into a Glaſſe, and beate them wel therein, and then annoynt the place very wel therewith, and it wil immediately turne the haires to bee of a perfect red colour, onely it wil endure no longer then til the caſting of the hayre: and therefore at euery ſuch time you muſt renew the haire againe, if you wil haue the *ſtar* to continue.

Chap. CLXXXIIII.

How to make haire to come very ſoone, very thicke, and very long.

IF you would haue haire to come very ſoone in any bare place, or to grow thicke where it is thinne, or long where it is ſhort, you ſhal take (according to the opinion of the moſt ancient *Farriers*) the Vrine of a young boy, and with it firſt waſh the place: after that, take lye made of vnſleckt Lime, *Ceruſe* and *Litargy*, and with it waſh the haire oft, and it wil make it come ſoone, long, and thicke.

Other

Other *Farriers* vſe to waſh the place with Water wherein the roots of *Althæa* haue beene ſod: then after drye it gently with your hand, and it will encreaſe haire much. Other Farriers vſe to waſh the place with oyle mingled with the aſhes of nut-ſhelles burnt, or elſe Snaile ſhels burnt, and it wil encreaſe haire alſo. Other *Farriers* take *Agrimonie* punded with goates milke, and with it annoynt the place, or elſe oyle wherein a Mouldiwarpe hath beene boyled, and annoynt the place with eyther of them, and it wil encreaſe haire very much. Other *Farriers* take the dung of Goats, *ahome*, hony, and the blood of a Swine: mingle them altogether, and ſtir them til they be ready to boyle, and being hote, rub the bare place therewith. Other ancient *Farriers* take Nettle ſeedes bruiſed with Hony, Water, and Salt, and then rub the place therewith. Other *Farriers* take the Roote of a white *Lilly* beaten and ſodde in oyle, and annointe the place therewith. Others take the iuyce of a long Onion, or elſe the iuyce of Radiſhes, and annoynt the place therewith. Others take Tar, Oyle Oliue, and Hony boyled together, and with it annoynte the bare place. Others take the ſoote of a Cauldron mixed with hony and oyle, and annoynte the place therewith.

There be other ancient *Farriers*, which vſe this, and it is the beſt of al, they take greene Wal nut ſhels, and burne them to powder, and then mixe it with Hony, oyle and Wine, and annoynt the place therewith, and it will encreaſe haire wonderfully, and very ſoone.

Chap. CLXXXV.

To make haire smooth, sleeke, and soft.

IF you wil make your horses Coate to bee smooth, sleeke, soft, and shining, you shal with sufficient store of cloath, keepe him warme at the heart; for the least inward cold will make the haire stare: then you shal make him sweate oft: for that wil raise vppe the dust and filth, which makes his coate foule and hard: then you shal, when the Horse is in his greatest sweate, with an olde sword blade turning the edge towards his haire, scrape, or as it were, curry away al the white foame, sweate, and filth which shal bee raysed vp, and that wil lay his coate euen, and make it smooth: And lastly, you shal when you let him blood, rubbe him al ouer with his owne blood, and so let it remaine two or three dayes, and then curry and dresse him wel, and this wil make his coate shine like glasse.

Chap. CLXXXVI.

How to take off haire in any part of a horse.

IF you wil at any time take off the haire from any part of a horse, you shal dissolue in Water, (according to the opinion of the most ancient *Farriers*) eight ounces of vnsleckt Lime: and then boyle it til a quarter be consumed, then adde to it an ounce of Orpiment, and then lay a playster thereof to any part of the horse, and it wil in very few houres bring al the haire away.

There

There bee other auncient *Farriers* which boyle in running water Ruſt and *Orpiment*, and with it being very hot, waſh the place, and it wil ſoone bring the haire away.

CHAP CLXXXVIII.

How to caſt and ouerthrow a Horſe.

WHenſoeuer you intend to caſt or ouerthrow your Horſe, after you haue brought him into a conuenient place: as namely, eyther vppon ſome greene ſwarth, or vppon ſome Dunghil, or in ſome Barne vppon good ſtore of ſoft ſtraw, you ſhal take and double a long Rope, and caſt a knot a yard from the bought; then put the bought about his necke, and the double Rope betwixt his fore-legges, and about his hinder paſtornes, vnderneath his fetlock; then put the ends of the Rope vnder the bought of his necke, and draw them quickely, and they wil ouer-throw him, then make the ends faſt, and holde downe his head, vnder which alwayes you muſt be ſure to haue good ſtore of ſtraw. Now if you would at any time, eyther brand your horſe on the buttocke, or do any thing about his hinder legges, that hee may not ſtrike, take vp his contrary fore-legge; and when you doe brand your horſe, ſee that the Iron bee red hot, and that the haire be both ſeared quite away, and the fleſh ſcorched in euery place before you let him goe, and ſo you ſhal be ſure to looſe no labour.

Chap. CLXXXVIII

How to know the age of a horſe.

THe age of euery horſe is knowne, either by his Teeth, by his Hoofes, or by his Taile.

It is knowne by his teeth thus; at two yeares old, he changeth the foure fore-moſt teeth in his head; at three yeares old hee changeth the teeth next vnto them, and leaueth no more apparant foales teeth but two of each ſide, aboue and below: at foure yeares old hee changeth the teeth next vnto them, and leaueth no more foales teeth but one on each ſide, both aboue and below; at fiue yeares old hee hath neuer a foales tooth before, but then he changeth his tuſhes on each ſide; at ſixe yeares olde hee putteth vp his tuſhes, neere about which you ſhall ſee apparantly growing a little circle of new and yong fleſh, beſides, the tuſh will bee white, ſmall, ſhort, and ſharpe; at ſeuen yeares old, the two outmoſt teeth of his nether chap on both ſides will bee hollow, with a little blacke ſpecke in them: And at eight yeares olde, then all his Teeth will be full, ſmooth, and playne, the blacke ſpecke being cleane gone, and his tuſhes will bee ſomewhat yellow, without any circles of young Fleſh: At nine yeares olde, his fore-moſt teeth will bee very long, Broad, Yellow, and Foule, and his tuſhes will bee blunt: At ten yeares old, in the inſide of his vpper Tuſhes will bee no holes at all to be felt with your fingers end, which till that age, you ſhall euer moſt perfectly

perfely feele; beſides, the Temples of his head will beginne to be crooked and hollow; at eleuen yeares of age, his teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, blacke, and foule; onely he will cut euen, and his teeth will ſtand directly oppoſite one againſt another; at twelue yeares old his teeth will be long, yellow, blacke, and foule; but then his vpper teeth will ouer-reach and hang ouer his nether teeth; at thirteene yeares, his tuſhes will bee worne cloſe to his chap, if hee bee a much ridden horſe, otherwiſe they will be blacke, foule, and long like the fanges of a Boare.

If a horſes hoofes be rugged, and as it were ſeamed, one ſeame ouer another; if they bee dry, full and cruſty, it is a ſigne of a very old age: as on the contrary part, a ſmooth, moiſt, hollow, and will ſounding hoofe, is a ſigne of yong yeares.

If you take your horſe with your finger and your thumbe by the ſterne of the taile, cloſe at the ſetting on by his buttocke, and feeling there hard; if you feele betwixt your finger and your thumbe of each ſide his taile, a ioynt ſticke out more then any other ioynt, by the bigneſſe of an hazell nut, then you may preſume, the horſe is vnder ten yeares old; but if his ioints be all plaine, and no ſuch thing to be felt, then hee is aboue tenne, and at leaſt thirteene. If a horſes eyes bee round, full, and ſtarting from his head, if the pits ouer his eyes bee filled ſmooth and euen with his temples, and wrinckles either about his brow or vnder his eyes, then the horſe is yong: if otherwiſe you ſee the contrary characters, it is a ſigne of old age. If you take vp a

horſes skinne on any part of his body, betwixt your finger and your thumbe, and plucke it from the fleſh: then letting it goe againe, if it ſuddainely returne to the place from whence it came, and bee ſmooth and plaine without Wrinckle, then the Horſe is young, and ful of ſtrength: but if being pulled vppe it ſtand, and not returne to his former place, then be aſſured hee is very olde and exceedingly waſted.

Laſtly, if a Horſe that is of any darke colour ſhall grow griſſell onely about his Eye-browes, or vnderneath his maine, it is then an infallible ſigne of moſt extreame olde age: and thus much touching a horſes age.

Chap. CLXXXIX.

How to make an old horſe ſeeme young.

TAke a little ſmal crooked Iron, no bigger, then a VVheate Corne, and hauing made it redde hote, burne a little blacke hole in the toppes of the two outmoſt teeth of each ſide the nether chappe before, next to the tuſhes; and then with an aule blade pricke it, and make the ſhel fine and thin; then with a ſharpe ſcraping Iron make all his teeth White and cleane: this done, take a fine Lancet and aboue the hollowes of the horſes eyes which are ſhrunke downe, make a little hole onely but through the skinne, and then rayſing it vp, put in a quil that is very ſmal, as the quil of a Rauen or ſuch like: and then blow the skin ful of Wind til al the hollowneſſe be filled vp, and then take out the quil, and lay your finger a little while on the hole, and the winde wil ſtay in, and the horſes

horſes countenance wil bee as if hee were but fixe yeares olde at the moſt.

Chap. CXC.

How to make a horſe that hee ſhall not neigh either in company, or when he is ridden.

IF eyther when you are in ſeruice in the Warres, and would not bee diſcouered, or when vppon any other occaſion, you would not haue your Horſe to Neigh, or make a noiſe, you ſhal take a liſt of Wollen cloath, and tye it faſt in many foldes about the middeſt of your horſes tongue; and beleeue it, as long as the tongue is ſo tyed, ſo long the Horſe can by no meanes Neigh, or make any other extraordinary noyſe with his Voyce, as hath beene often tried, and approoued of.

Chap. CXCI.

How to make a Horſe exceeding quicke and nimble of the ſpurre.

IF your horſe bee either dull of the Spur through his natural inclination, or through tiring, or any other accident, you ſhal firſt ſhaue him the breadth of a ſaucer on both ſides, iuſt in the ſpurring place, on both ſides the veine; then with a Launcet make fixe iſſues, or ſmal Orifices on both ſides; then rayſing the skinne from the fleſh, you ſhal put into the holes a pretty quantity of burnt ſalt, which wil make the ſore to rankle.

In this ſort you ſhal keepe it three dayes, and by no

no meanes Ride the Horſe: the third day beeing ended, you ſhal ſet a child on his backe with *Spurres*, and make him *ſpurre* the Horſe in the ſore place: Which done, you ſhal Waſh the place with piſſe, Salt, and Nettles, ſodden wel together; and this wil make his ſides ſmart ſo extreamely, that he wil neuer abide the *Spurre* after

Now you ſhal let him ſtand after his VVaſhing three dayes more, and then take halfe a pint of Hony, and with it annoynt his ſides once a day til they be whole. Alſo rubbe his ſides with the powder of glaſſe, and it wil do the like.

Chap. CXCII.

How to make a horſe that tires, or is reſtife, to goe forward.

IF your Horſe (as it is the common nature of Iades) through the naughtineſſe of his nature, or dulneſſe of ſpirit, be eyther ſo Reſtiffe, or ſo tired that hee wil not goe forward a foote, but ſtandeth ſtocke ſtil: You ſhal then make a running ſuickle of a good ſmal cord, and put it about his Coddes and ſtones, in ſuch ſort that it may not ſlippe: then you ſhal draw the reſt of the cord betweene the Girthes and the horſes body, and bringing it iuſt vp betweene the horſes fore-legges, bee ſure to holde the end of the cord in your hand as you ſit in the Saddle; then Ride the Horſe forward, and when hee beginneth to grow Reſtife, or to ſtand ſtil, then plucke the Cord, and Crampe him by the ſtones, and you ſhal ſee that immediately hee wil goe forward:

And

And in this same manner you shal vse him for at least a fortnight together, and it wil cleane take away that euil quality.

Chap. CXCIII.

Other most excellent and approoued wayes to preserue an horse from tyring, neuer disclosed tell now.

IF your Horse eyther through violence of Labour, distemperature of body, or naughtinesse of nature happen to tyre vnder you, or trauile not with that spirit you desire; then when you come to a bayting place alight and set vp your Horse warme, but do not Walke him: then after hee hath beene wel rubbed, take a quart of strong Ale, and put thereto halfe an ounce of the fine searst powder of *Elicampane*, and brew them together, then giue it the Horse with an Horne, which done tye his head to the Racke, for you neede not care for Prouender til night, at which time Prouender him wel, and in the morning giue him Oates or Bread or both in plentiful manner, and being ready to take his backe, giue him the former quantity of Ale and *Elicampane* as afore-sayd, and doubtlesse you shal finde him to Trauaile with great courage and spirit, as hath bin prooued.

Also if you take a Bunch of *Penny-Royall*, and tye it to the mouth of your Bit or Snaffle, you shal find it very comfortable, and it wil cause your Horse to trauaile Lustily.

Againe, if you take of the best Tobacco, and dry it in the Sunne in a Glasse close stopt, then pund it very

very ſmall and mixe it with an equall quantity of the Cockle-ſhels, then with the Oyle of *Dill*, and the oyle of *Cloues* make the powder into a paſte, then make pritty round bals thereof as bigge as Wal-nuts, and drye them in the ſhaddow in the Dogge-dayes, then keepe them cloſe in a Gally-pot, and giue them as pils in the time of neceſſity: That is to ſay, a ball at a time, whenſoeuer your Horſe ſhall fainte in trauayle: And this doth not onely helpe tyring, but alſo takes away any colde whatſoeuer.

☞ Laſtly, if your Horſe notwithſtanding for all this, doe happen at any time to tyre, then preſently take off his ſaddle, and with the hearbe Arſmarte rubbe his backe all ouer very hard, then laying Arſmarte alſo vnder the ſaddle, ſo Ride him gently at the firſt, and if there be any life in him, it wil make him goe, as it hath beene made proote of.

Chap. CXCIIII.

How to make a Horſe to follow his Maiſter, and to finde him out, and challenge him amongſt neuer ſo many people.

IF you will haue your horſe to haue ſuch a Violent loue towards you, that he ſhall not onely follow you vp and downe, but alſo labour to find you out, and owne you as ſoone as hee hath found you: You ſhall then take a pound of Oat-meale, and put thereto a quarter of a pound of Hony, and halfe a pound of *Lunarce*; and then make a Cake thereof, and put it

it in your bosome next vnto your naked skinne: then runne or labour your selfe vppe and downe vntil you sweate, then rub al your sweate vpon your cake; this done, keepe your Horse fasting a day and a night, and then giue him the cake to eate, which as soone as hee hath eaten you shal turne him loose, and he wil not onely most eagerly follow you, but also hunt and seeke you out when he hath lost, or doth misse you; and though you bee enuironed with neuer so many, yet hee finde you out, and know you; and you shal not fayle but euery time that hee commeth vnto you, you shal spet in his mouth, and annointe his tongue with your spettle: And thus doing he wil neuer forsake you.

Chap. CXCV.

The nature and speciall qualities of all the Simples that are spoken of in this whole Worke, set downe in the manner of Alphabet.

A

Abrotonum, which wee cal in English Southernewoort is hote and dry in the third degree, and openeth the pipes of the body, and is good for short Winde.

Absinthium, which we cal Worme-wood, is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; it cleanseth and bindeth, and is good for the stomacke.

Aceto, which we cal Vinegar, especially if it be of Wine, is cold and piercing, *to wit*, cold in the first, and dry in the third degree.

Agaricum is hote in the first, and drye in the second

second degree : it expelleth humours, purgeth all fleame and choler, and is good for the Liuer and Kidneyes.

Allium, which we call Garlicke, is hot and drye in the fourth degree; it draweth, openeth, and expelleth all euil humours.

Agrecum, which we cal Cresses, is hot and dry in the fourth degree : it burneth, draweth, and resolueth, and is exceeding good for scurfe, or wild scabs, or for the Lungs.

Agripa is a knowne Vnguent that is good agaynst all tumours.

Allome, called commonly *Roch Allome*, is hote and drye in the third degree, and is good for cankers.

Alder, or *Elder* tree is hot and dry, it purgeth choler and fleame, and healeth Wounds.

Aloes is hote in the first, and drye in the third degree, it cleanseth and dissolueth, and also comforteth the vital parts.

Althea, which we cal white *Mallowes*, is hote and dry : it looseth and scattereth humours, warmeth and moysteneth very much.

Almonds is hote and moyst in the first Degree : it prouoketh Vrine, and is very good for the Lungs or Liuer.

Ambrosia, which we cal Wood-sage, represseth, driueth backe, and bindeth humours.

Ammoniacum is hot in the third, and drye in the second degree, it softeneth and dissolueth humours.

Anetum, which wee cal *Dill*, is hote in the third, and drye in the second degree : it ripeneth crude humours, and expelleth heate.

Anise-

Anise-seedes is hote and dry in the third Degree, expelleth cold, and dissolueth humours, and prouoketh vrine.

Antimonium, or *Stibium*, is colde and drye, it bindeth, mundifieth, and purgeth.

Appio, which we cal *Smallage* or *Parsley*, is hote in the first, and drye in the second Degree: it ripeneth, cleanseth, openeth, and prouoketh Vrine.

Aristeloch.a, which wee cal *birth-woort*, or *Hart-woort*, is hot and cleanseth: but if it be *Rotanda*, then it is so much the stronger, being hot and dry in the fourth degree. it draweth and purgeth thinne Water and fleame, and is good to open the Lungs; it is good against all manner of poyson whatsoeuer, or biting of any Venemous beasts.

Armoniacke both dryeth, cooleth, softeth, and draweth.

Artemisia, which wee cal great Tansey, or Mugwoort, is hot in the second, and drye in the third degree: it is very good for the Wormes, and swellings in the sinewes.

Arsnicke of both kinds is hot in the third, and drye in the first degree, it bindeth, eateth, and fretteth, being a very strong Corrosiue.

Assafetida is a gum that is hot in the third, and drye in the first degree, it cleanseth euil humours.

Asphaltum is a pitch that is mixt with *Bitumen*: it is hot and dry, and comforteth any swelling

Assonteo is hot in the first, and drye in the second Degree: it cleanseth and dryeth, and is good for to comfort the stomacke.

Assungia, which wee call soft or fresh grease, is hote

hote and moyſt in the firſt degree: It mollifieth, ripeneth, and healeth any Wound, impoſtume, or Vleer.

Auena, which wee commonly cal Oates, are naturally drye: they doe drye, binde, cleanſe, and comfort al the inward parts, and are the onely principal ſimple which doth naturally agree with the compoſition of a horſes body; and therefore the Oyle or the quinteſſence of them is the onely abſolute and perfect medicine that can bee adminiſtred for any inward ſickeneſſe, as experience wil approoue and make perfect.

Auelanne, which wee cal the aſhes of Nut-ſhels burnt, are hote and dry, and do skinne or ſtop the flux of matter.

B

Bay-berries are vehemently hot and dry, and are good for all manner of rheumes, or ſhortneſſe of Winde, eſpecially for any diſeaſe in the Lungs: it is good againſt poyſon, Conſumptions, ſhort breath, fleame, hardneſſe of hearing, helpes tyring, crampes, Scuruy, the Stone, ſtoppings of the Liuer, cures the yellowes and dropſie.

Balſamum is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it cleanſeth, draweth and comforteth.

Ldelium is a gumme that is hot and dry; it ſofteneth, and draweth away moyſture, and is excellent againſt al hard ſwellings whatſoeuer.

Bertonicum or *Betton.cum*, which wee cal Doggeſtone, or Kegwort, is hot and dry in the firſt degree: it purgeth and cleanſeth all euil humors.

Bracca is cold and dry in the second Degree: it closeth things opened, it softens hardnesse, filleth places empty, and doth extenuate all excressions.

Bietole, which we cal Beets, is cold and moyst, and cleanseth vlcers.

Bitumen is a kinde of Brimstone, or fatnesse from the sea, and it is hote and dry in the second Degree, and is comfortable against any swelling.

Bolus is hot in the first, and moyst in the second degree, and it ripeneth impostumes.

Bolearmoniak is a certaine earth which is colde and dry, which bindeth and driueth backe euil humours, and is also an excellent Defensitiue agaynst fluxes of blood.

Brankursin is a Wonderful great softner and mollifier.

Brassica, which we cal Cole-woorts, is very drye, it doth conglutinate VVounds, it healeth vlcers and tumours, it holdeth the seede, and killeth euil humours.

Brotano, which is the same that *Abrotonum* is, looke there.

Bruscо, which wee cal Butchers Broome, or knee holme, is hote in the second Degree, and dry in the first, it prouoketh vrine.

Bryony, of this there are two kinds, the White and blacke, but the white is more effectual; the roote of it is hot and drye in the second Degree: it cleanseth and ripeneth, and is good for all cold Diseases, it also dryeth, draweth, and mollifieth al manner of hardnesse.

C

Calafonia or *Colophonia*, doth incarnate vlcers, and doth conglutinate things which are separated.

Calaminta, which wee cal Wilde *Penny-royall*, or Wilde Mint, of which that which growes on the Mountaynes is the beſt, is hote and dry in the third Degree, doth reſolue tumours, and draweth away humours.

Calcina viua, which wee cal vnſleckt Lime, is hot and dry in the fourth degree; it adaſteth, dryeth, and corrodeth.

Camamila, which wee cal Camomile, is hote and dry in the firſt degree: it mollifieth and diſſolueth al grieues and is good eſpecially for the Liuer.

Camedros; which wee cal Germander, is hote and drye in the third degree; and is good againſt al moiſt colds.

Camphora is a kind of Gum which is cold and dry in the third degree: it preſerueth the body from putrifaction, and bindeth humours.

Canabis which wee cal Hempe, is hote, the ſeede whereof dryueth away extraordinary colds: it ripeneth and diſſolueth humours, and mollifieth and dryeth inflammations.

Cinamon is hot and dry in the third degree; and is comfortable in al inward ſickneſſes.

Canna which wee cal Reedes, eſpecially the hedge Reed, draweth out prickes, if you lay the Rootes too with the hoofs.

Cantharides are certaine flyes, which are hote and dry in the third degree; they wil rayſe bliſters in the ſound parts.

Capilli

Capill. veneris, which we cal maidens haire, is drye, and bindeth loose humours.

Cardinonium is hot, it extenuateth humours, and being mixt with vinegar killeth scabs.

Cloues are hot and dry in the third degree, and are very comfortable to the inward parts.

Carrowaies are hot and dry in the third degree, it helpeth Wind, and cleanseth evil humours.

Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree, it expelleth Wind, dissolueth humours, and purgeth the stomacke of choler and fleame.

Castoreum is hot and dry, and purgeth much.

Cabbage is hot in the first, and drye in the second degree, it cleanseth and ripeneth humours.

Cenere which we cal Ashes, are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and cleanseth mightily.

Centuaria which wee cal Wilde running *Bettony*, smelling like *Maioram*, is hote and drye in the third degree, it bindeth Wounds and conglutinateth, and is good for diseased Liuers, for the Wormes, old sores and Wounds, and is commonly called Centuary.

Cepe which wee cal Onions, is hote in the fourth degree: it doeth cleanse corruptions, and ripens swellings.

Cerusa is hot and drye, and bindeth much.

Ceruse is a white oyntment made of oile and white Lead, it is cold and dry in the second degree: and for the effects it hath al those which *Bracchæ* hath.

Cerecollo · see *Serococollo*.

Chelidonium which we cal *Seladine*, is hote and drye in the third degree; it cleanseth al putrifactiue

humours, and is excellent against inward sicknesses, especially yellowes or laundies.

Cicuta which wee call Hemlocke, is colde in the fourth degree, it numbeth and astonieth.

Cicoria, which we call Succory, is cold and drye in the first degree, and bindeth much.

Comen is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second: it mollifieth and ripeneth.

Cepolle, which is Leekes, or as we call them, chiues: see *Cepa*.

Cinabar, or *Sanguis draconis*, or as we cal it *Vermilion*, is a certaine mettle drawne from quick-sulphure, and quick-silver, it dryeth, healeth, incarnateth, bindeth, and comforteth vlcers.

Cito, or *Ciso*, is drye in the second Degree, and bindeth much.

Citrons or *Cithrons*, are cold and moyst in the second degree, they doe cleanse and peirce.

Coloquintida, is hot and dry in the third degree, and mundifieth onely.

Colofonia, which we commonly call earth-pitch or Greeke pitch, is hote and dry in the third Degree: it conglutinateth and gathered together. See *Pece Greece*.

Cocumeri, see *Cucumeri*.

Consolida, which wee call *Camphery*, is colde: it conglutinateth and bindeth, and is good against Ruptures.

Costro, or *Costo*, being bitter, is hote, and healeth Vlcers.

Costus, is hote in the third, and drye in the second Degree: and it rayseth vp VVormes, and is that

that which we cal Hearbe *Mary*, or the roote of *Angelica.*

Cornu di cervo, which we cal Harts horne, is dry, yet it ſtrengthneth very much, and expelleth p oyſon.

Crocum, which we cal Saffron, is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt degree: it bindeth, comforteth, and reſolueth impoſtumes.

Cucumeri ſilueſtri is hot and dry the third Degree: it diſſolueth, ſoftneth, and purgeth fleame.

Cucumeri clauorum is cold and moyſt in the ſecond degree, it cleanſeth much, and is made of the iuyce of Wilde Cowcumbers.

D

Dates are hote and moyſte in the ſecond Degree: they do reſolue and diſperſe things knit together.

Diacathol con, purgeth al offenſiue humors which offend the body, whatſoeuer.

Diaſinicon, or *Diaphenicon*, purgeth Wind exceedingly, and comforteth all grieues of the belly which are begot by crude humours, ſpringing from Cholickes, or ſuch like paines.

Dialtea or *Dialthea*, is an oyntment made of Holly-hoxe, or Sea mallowes: it warmeth and moiſtneth.

Dragonwoort, is hote and dry, and bindeth much.

E

Ebuli which wee call Elder, is hote and dry in the third Degree: it dryeth and driueth out Water, and expelleth Choler and thinne fleame, ſee *Sambucus.*

Edera terreſtris, which wee call ground Iuy, ſee *Hedera*.

Elatrium, ſee *Cucumeri*.

Elleborc, which wee call neeſing Powder, of it are two kinds, the white and blacke; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

Erica which wee call rocket, and of which the wilde is the beſt; the ſeeds thereof are hot and dry, and expel'eth vrine, Wormes and water.

Elaſa, which is hearbe hae ſpurge, is hot in the fourth degree, and dryeth and cleanſeth exceedingly, and of ſome is called woolfes milke.

Euforbium is a gumme that is hot in the fourth degree: it dryeth, purgeth, cleanſeth, and exulcerateth much.

Excruſion which is that which wee call *Oxicration* is a certaine compoſition or mixture made of *Aceto*, and water, and is good to allay ſwellings and tumours.

F

Faba, which wee call a beane, is cold and dry, and it cleanſeth, and diſſolueth.

Farina, which wee call Branne, is hot and drye in the firſt degree, and diſſolueth very much.

Felle is dry and binding, but the root is hot and cleanſing, and killeth wormes.

Felle, which wee call Gall, is hot and drye, and it cleanſeth and mundifieth.

Ferugo, which wee call the ruſt of Iron, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it comforteth and reſtraineth euill humours.

Ficaridi, which wee call dry figges, are hot and dry in the second degree: they ripen tumors, soften and consume hardnesse, and are good for parsicknesse, coughes, and diseases of the lungs.

Filomontano, which wee call a Dodder, being a thing that cleaueth to herbes, winding about them like threedes; it openeth the liuer and milt, and purgeth all fleame and choler.

Filonio is a composition, which will astonish or benumbe any part or member.

Fenzell is hot in the third, and dry in the first degree: it doth dissolue all manner of grosse humors, and is good for the liuer or lungs,

Folgine, which we call soote, is hot and dry, and it dryeth maruailously, and so doth all sootes whatsoeuer.

G

Gallanga, which wee call Galingale, is hot and dry in the third degree: it easeth the stomacke of all griefes which proceed from cold causes: it strengtheneth the braine, and comforteth the senses.

Galbanum is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second: it softeneth, stoppeth, and draweth away euil humours, and is good against cold.

Galla, which we call Galles, or a light fruit of Okes, are hot and piercing.

Gariofilata, which wee call hearbe bennet, is hot and dry in the second degree.

Gariofoli, which wee call Cloues, are hot and dry in the third degree, and are very comfortable for inward sicknesse.

Ginger is hot, and is excellent to preserue heate in the inward parts.

Genista or *Ginestra*, which we cal Broome, is hot and dry in the third Degree: it killeth Wormes, and scoureth much

Gentian, especially the Roote, is hote in the third, and drye in the second Degree: it doeth extenuate, purge, and cleanse all euil humours, and is good for the Liuer and stomacke, and for VVounds and sores

Gillio, which we call Lillies, softneth sinewes, and are good for Wounds and sores.

Gramen, which is any manner of graine or pulse, is colde and drye, except VVheate, and that is temperately hote and moyst: they doe incarnate and mundifie.

Grasso, which is any manner of fat, is hote and moyst, and doth Ripen and soften.

H

Harundinis cortex, which we cal Cane-reed, is hote and dry in the third degree.

Hedera, which we call Iuy, is a great drawer and opener.

Helxine, which we cal *Pellitory* of the VVall, cleanseth and bindeth, and is good for any old cough, or for any inflammations.

Hyssopo, which we cal Hyssope, there is both Wild, and that of the Garden, but the Garden is the best; it is hote and dry in the third Degree; it cleanseth and Warmeth, it is good for inflammations of the Lungs, old coughes, pozes, Rhumes, and short Winde.

Hordeo

Hordeo, which we cal Barley, is cold and drye in the firſt Degree, and it mundifieth and cooleth.

I

Incenſe, which we call Frankinſence, it dryeth and incarnateth: ſee *Olibanum*.

Ipericon, which we cal Saint *Johns* woort, expelleth moyſture, and healeth burnings.

Iris Florentina, which wee call Flower-de-luce, eſpecially the roote, it warmeth, ripeneth, and cleanſeth, and is good for the cough, and is hote and drye in the third degree.

Iride Illyrica: ſee *Helpine*.

Iris is a Roote that is hot and dry: it cleanſeth and Ripeneth, and is good agaynſt colds, and purgeth vlcers.

Iaſquiam, which wee call Henbane, is cold in the fourth Degree: it aſtonieth and benumbeth.

Iuniperis hot and drye in the third Degree, the *berries* are good for the Stomacke, Lungs, Liuer, and Kidneyes, cureth all coughes, gripings, and Windineſſe of the belly, and prouoketh vrine, is good againſt all venome, the infection of the plague, and kils Wormes.

L

Liguſtum, which wee call Lounge, is hot and drye in the third Degree: it expelleth Winde, eſpecially the ſeed and Roote.

Lapathum, which wee call a Docke, is cold and moyſt, and it mollifieth.

Lauri, which wee cali Laurell, or Bayes, are hote and

and drye, and they cleanse and mundifie.

Lentisco is a gumme that is like Masticke; it is dry in the second degree, and moderately bindeth: it is bitter in taste, and euer greene.

Linosa, which we cal flaxe or Line, the seed thereof is hote and drye, and it ripeneth and mollifieth tumors,

Lee is hot and dry in the fourth degree: it is very adustiue, cleansing, and piercing.

Lithargirio, of which there are two kindes, the one of the colour of gold, the other of siluer: it is very dry, it bindeth, softeneth, incarnateth, cooleth, and closeth vp; and of these two, that which is like gold is the best.

Lolium, which we cal Cockle, is hot and dry in the third degree, and dissolueth much.

Lumache, which we cal houle-snailes without shels do conglutinate very much.

M

Malua is cold and moist, it stoppeth, softneth, and mitigateth paine.

Maluauiscus is very dry, it softneth, looseneth, and incarnateth.

Mace is dry in the third degree, without heate, and onely bindeth.

Manna is of equal temper, hot, and dry; it openeth, it mollifieth and incarnateth.

Martiato, or *Martiaton*, is a hot vnguent against al cold humors: it helpeth the griefe of sinewes, purgeth cold watry matters, and ripeneth tumors.

Marrobio, which we cal Hore-hound, of which there

there are two kinds, the white and the blacke; but the white is the better. it is hote in the second, and dry in the third degree; it helpeth obstructions in the Liuer, openeth and purgeth, and is good against colds or for sores.

Mastick is hot in the first, and dry in the second degree: it drawyeth and dryeth, bindeth and softneth, and is good against olde cold.

Medulla, which we cal Marrow, of what kinde soeuer, is cold and moyst, and mollifieth Vlcers; now the best Marrow is that of Hart, or old Stagge, the next that of a Calfe, the next that of a Sheepe, and the last that of a Goate.

Mel, which we commonly cal Hony, is hote and dry in the second degree, it cleanseth the stomacke and entrailes, stoppeth humours, and incarnateth Wounds.

Melissa, which we cal Balme, is hot in the second, and dry in the first degree; it cleanseth and conglutinateth.

Mentha, which wee cal Mintes, is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree, of which the wilde Minte is the best, it killeth wormes, it bindeth, it dissolueth, and is good for the stomacke, or a cold Liuer.

Minio, which we cal red Lead, is cold and dryye, and good against swellings.

Myrre or *Myrrha*, is a soueraigne Gumme; it is hote and dryc in the second degree; it conglutinateth, bindeth, and cleanseth wounds, is good against al colds, killeth wormes, and helpeth the pursicke: for though it doth cleanse much, yet it-

it doth not exasperate the Arteries; also it doeth incarnate.

Morcosita or *Marcasita*, is hot and dry, it comforteth, bindeth and melteth humors.

Mertilla is the fruit of the Mertil tree, it is drye in the third Degree, it doth binde good, and loosen euill humors.

Moras, which wee call the Mulbery, the vnripe is cold and dry, in the second degree: the barke, but chiefly the roote, is hote and dry in the third Degree, it doth cleanse, purge, and binde; the roote thereof killeth Wormes, and the gumme thereof doth loosen, and the iuyce of the berry doth heale cankers, or sore mouthes.

N

Narcissi radix which we cal the Roote of white a *Daffadil*, or else prim Rose pearlesse, is dry, it cleanseth and draweth, and healeth Wounds.

Nard. radix, which we call Setwall, is hote in the first, and dry in the second Degree, it bindeth, and *Spico Nardo* prouoketh vrine.

Nasturtio is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, it burneth, it draweth and melteth, and killeth wormes: see *Agreatum*, which we cal Cresses.

Nigella, which wee cal Git, is hote and dry in the third Degree, it stayeth Winde, killeth VVormes, and loseneth, yet to giue too great a quantity, is dangerous.

Nitro is of the same nature that Salt-peter is, and it mundificth exceedingly.

Olibanum

O

Olibanum is a gumme, it is hote and drye in the second degree, it warmeth, bindeth, closeth Wounds, and incarnateth.

Oyle of Olives is of a very temperate nature, and changeth his qualities according to the Nature of the simples which are mixt with him.

Opium is cold and dry in the fourth degree, and is a liquor made of Poppy dried and mixt with Saffron, it doth astonish and prouoke sleepe.

Opoponax is a gumme that is hot in the third, and drye in the second Degree: it softeneth and stayeth humors; is good against all colds: see *Papauer*, *Galbanum*, *Bdellium*, and *Sagapenum*.

Orpiment is a kinde of Mettall, of which the artificiall is called Arsnicke, is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second, it bindeth, corrodeth, burneth and fretteth, and is a corrosiue

Origano, which wee call Wild Marioram, or Penyriall, is hote and drye in the third degree, it taketh away stoppings, and is good for coughes.

Orobus, which wee call fitches, are hot in the first, and drye in the second Degree, they doe open and cleanse.

Orzo, which we call Barley, is cold and drye in the first degree; it ripeneth and cleanseth.

Ortica, which wee call Nettles, are hote and drye: they are biting, and wholesome for the lungs, or for sores.

Oria, which wee call Egges, the White is cold, and the yolke is hote, and doth incarnate.

Panacea

P

Panacea is that Herbe whose fruit wee cal *Opoponaxe.*

Panico is a graine which wee cal Panicke, it is cold and drye, and bindeth.

Papauer, which wee cal Poppy, the seedes thereof are White, and hote in the fourth degree: see *Opium.*

Pastinache, which we cal Parsnips, are hot, and do prouoke vrine.

Pece, which we commonly cal Pitch, is hote and drye in the second degree, draweth, dryeth and ripeneth.

Pece Liquida, which we cal Tarre is hot and drye in the second degree, is good against colds, or cuil humours gathered together in the breast, and draweth Wounds.

Pece Rasina, which wee cal Rosen, or Pitch of Greece, it draweth, healeth, and incarnateth.

Pece Rasina, & Liquida, which we cal Turpentine, it doth draw, skin, incarnate and conglutinate things together.

Pepper is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it is both attractiue and mundificatiue, and good for al diseases of the breast or Lungs.

Peaches are co'd and moyst in the second degree: they binde and stinc vp VVormes.

Petasites, which we cal Butter-burre, is drye in the third degree.

Petrolum is a certayne oyle made of Salt peter and *Bitumen*, it is hot and dry in the second Degree:

it

it healeth Wounds, and comforteth weake members.

Petroſelinum, which we cal Parſley, or ſtone Parſley, is, and eſpecially his ſeede, hot and drye in the third degree: it ſtayes Winde, openeth, and prouoketh vrine.

Philonium, of which there are two kindes, *Philonium Romanum*, and *Philonium Perſicum*, are excellent Compoſitions, and moſt comfortable after the loſſe of blood.

Poligono, which we cal Knot-graſſe, is cold in the ſecond degree, and keepeth backe humors.

Plantago, which we cal Plantaine, is cold and dry in the third degree: it comforteth, dryeth, bindeth, and incarnateth Wounds

Porri, which we cal Leekes, Scallions, or Onions, are hot and dry, and do extenuate Obſtructions, and rayſe and looſen al euil humors in the body.

Puece or *Porrum*, is hot in the ſecond degree, and is good for al cold Watriſh ſtomackes.

Puleg um, which we cal Penyrial, is hote and drye in the third Degree: it doeth vehemently drye in moyſture, warmeth, ripeneth, and is good for the Lungs: ſee *Origono*.

Punicum Malum, which we cal Pomegranate, is cold and drye: it bindeth, prouoketh vrine, and is good for the ſtomacke.

R

Raſano, or *Raphanus* which we cal Radiſh, is hot in the third, and dry in the ſecond degree: they comfort, and are good for old colds, but eſpecially they prouoke vrine.

Reſina

Resina, which wee call Rosen, is hot and dry in the second degree; it stoppeth, softeneth, cleanseth, draweth, and purgeth wounds, and is good against cold causes.

Resalgar: see *Risigalla*.

Rogoretto, or *Rigolitio*, which wee call Licoras, is temperate in heate, and moysteneth, and ripeneth, and is good for heate in the stomacke, or liuer, and profitable against wounds.

Risigallo is a Composition of Sulphure, Orpiment, and vnsleekt lime; and is a most strong corrosiue.

Resseflos, which we call rose leaues, or rose cakes, are dry and binding.

Rubea, which we call Madder, is dry: it comforteth and incarnateth, the roote thereof prouoketh vrine, and is good for the yellowes.

Ruberb, or *Rubarb*, is hot and dry in the second degree: it purgeth choler and fleame, and putteth away stoppings.

Ruta, which we call Rue, or herbe of grace, is hot and dry in the third degree: but the wild Rue in the fourth degree, and therefore exulcerateth: the garden Rue digesteth, and mightily comforteth all inward inflammations, it Ripeneth, and dryeth, and expelleth Winde.

S

Sauina, which wee commonly call Sauine, is hot and dry in the third Degree: it openeth, dissolueth, dryeth mightily, and is most soueraigne agaynst Wormes.

Sacaro

Sacaro is hote and moyſt, and very comfortable.

Sagapenum. See Serapino.

Sagina, or *Saggina*, or *Sorgo*, of ſome called *Panicum Indicum*, is onely hot and drye.

Salo, which wee call Salt, is hot and drye in the ſecond degree, and it cleanſeth.

Salamora, which we cal Brine, or water and ſalt, is of the ſame nature that ſalt is.

Sal-armoniacke is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and it cleanſeth

Salee, which we cal Sallowes, or Willow, it bindeth and dryeth vehemently.

Salgemma is a kind of Salt which is hot and dry, it cleanſeth and mundifieth.

Salnitro, ſome vſe for this Salt-peter, it is hote and dry, and euaporateth: it comforteth ſinewes, and taketh away tyring or wearineſſe.

Saluia, which we call Sage, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it cleanſeth and bindeth, is good for wounds or exulceration of the Lungs.

Sambucus, which wee call Elder-tree, or Walwoort, that is like Elder-tree, is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, it dryeth, diſgeſteth, and conglutinateth.

Sandolo, which we call Saunders, are cold and drye in the ſecond degree, and driue backe humors.

Sandolo Roſſo, or *Sandolo Bianca*, which wee call red ſand, or white ſand, are hote and drye, and bring on skinne.

Sanguis draconis, ſee *Cinaber*, yet ſome take it for the red Docke, or red patience, but it is not ſo.

Sapone, which we call Sope, is hot, it draweth, mol-

lifieth, dryeth, cleanſeth, and purgeth.

Saſſifragia, which we call Saxifrage, is hot, dry, and binding.

Scabioſo, which we call Scallions, is hot and drye in the ſecond degree; they doe regenerate, and are good for ſcabbes, for the Lungs, or for the foreneſſe in the breſt.

Scamonicum, which is the iuyce of a root, is hot in the third degree: it diſgeſteth and purgeth choler, but muſt neuer bee giuen inwardly, vnleſſe it bee corrected.

Scariola, which wee call Endiue, is cold and drye, and binding.

Scarcocolla is a gumme of the kinde of *Euforbium:* it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it cleanſeth, incarnateth, and comforteth Wounds.

Sea onions is hot in the ſecond, and drye in the firſt degree: it ripeneth and expelleth humours, it hindreth putrifaction, and preſerueth health.

Semola, which we call young Colewoorts, are hot and drye in the firſt degree.

Semper viue, which wee call Houſleeke, and ſome call ſtone croppe, is cold in the third, and drye in the ſecond degree; it is good for burnings, or frettings, or for inflammations of vlcers, it driueth backe humors, cooleth and bindeth.

Seua dolce is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt degree: it cleanſeth and openeth.

Serapino is a gumme of *Ferula*, it is hote in the third, and drye in the ſecond degree: it mollifieth, looſeneth, and is good for colds.

Serpillo, which we call wilde running Bettony, or Time,

Vermi, which wee call VVormes, do conglutinate and comfort sinewes.

Verze is hote and drye: see *Brassica*.

Vetro, which we call Glasse, is hot in the first, and dry in the second degree, and it cleanseth.

Vinacea, which wee call the kirnels of Grapes, are drye.

Virga pastoris, which wee call Wild Tassil, is cold in the third, and drye in the first degree, it comforteth and bindeth.

Viscbio, which wee call Lime, is hote in the fourth Degree: it dryeth and skinneth, but beeing mixed with any lyquid stuffe, it burneth and is Corrosiue.

Vitalba or *vitis alba*, which we call Briony, is hot, chiefly the roote; it cleanseth and killeth scabbes, it dryeth, it draweth, mollifieth. and dissolueth.

Vitelli which we call the yolkes of any egges, are hot, and do strengthen and incarnate.

Vitriolll, which wee cal Copporas, is of two kinds, that is, *Vitriolo Romanum*, which wee call greene Copporas, and *Vitriolo album*, which we call white Copporas; they both are hot and dry, but the white is much the stronger: they take away scurfes, and kill scabbes.

Vitriola Calcanthum is reckoned amongst mettals, and is a kinde of inkie earth: it dryeth and fretteth.

Vitriolo herbæ, is an Hearbe that groweth on the Wall, and is taken for *Pellitory* of the Wall: see *Lxim*[illegible]

Vrtica, which wee call Nettles, ar hote and dry, and [illegible]nd cleanse humours, and are good for sores.

Z

Zafarano, which wee call Suffron, is hote in the first, and drye in the second Degree; it comforteth and expelleth all inward poyson, and incarnateth Wounds.

Zebulus: see *Ziziphe*

Zeutonico, which we cal worm-seed, is hot and dry.

Zenzero, which wee call Ginger, is of the nature of Pepper, and hath the strength of long pepper; it maintayneth naturall heate, and is good for colde stomackes.

Ziziphe taketh away Coughes, and helpeth the shortnesse of breath.

Zucche, which we call Gourds, are cold and moyst in the second degree, and it alayeth all manner of inflammations or hote swellings.

Chap. CXCVI.

Certaine principles, touching Simples.

YOu shall vnderstand that touching simples, some are onely to ease paine, as Lin seed, Camomile, soft greale, suet of all sorts, or any other oyle that is hot in the first degree; and whensoeuer any of these Simples are compounded with their like, the medicine is called *Anodina* or *Lynogs*.

There are other simples which are astonying, benumbing, or bringing a sleepe as *Opium*, *Maudrake*, *Poppy*, *Hemlocke*, and such like, which are groth, and colde in the fourth degree, and whensoeuer any of these Simples are compounded with any, or

Time,

like: then the medicine is amongst Leaches, called *Narcotica.*

The third sort of simples are such as incarnate, or breed flesh, as *Frankincense, Flower, Saffron,* yolkes of Egges, and such like, which are hot in the second Degree; and whensoeuer any of these Simples are compounded with their like, then the medicine is called *Sarcotica.*

The fourth sort of simples, are corroding, fretting, or burning, as *Arsnicke, Resigallo, Mercury, Lime,* and such like, which are hote in the fourth Degree; and whensoeuer they are applyed simple, or compound, then the medicine is called Corrosiue.

The fift sort of simples are those which bee called mollifying, and are foure in number: That is, greene *Malowes*, white *Mallowes*, Violets, and *Branck vrsin.*

The last sort of Simples, are those which are called Cordials, and are three in number: that is to say, Violets, and Buglosse of both kinds.

And thus much touching the nature, vse, property, and operation of simples.

Chap. CXCVII.

Of Weights and Measures, and how to know them by their Characters.

ALL be I haue in this Worke, set downe your Waights and Measures in such plaine English, that euery one may vnderstand them, yet for as much as the more curious doe set downe many excellent

cellent Receites vnder obſcure Characters, I thinke it good heere to acquaint you with them all, that when you find any ſuch, you may not be ignorant in the vnderſtanding of them.

Know then that the leaſt of all waights is a graine, which is the weight eyther of a Barley corne, or of a Pepper corne, and his character is *G.* or *Gr.*

Siliqua is foure graines, and his character is *ſ.*

An Engliſh halfe-penny is fiue graines, and his character is *ob.*

A Scruple is tenne Graines, and his character is ℈.

A Dramme is three ſcruples, or the eighth part of an ounce, and his character is ʒ.

A Roman peny is the ſame that a Dramme is, and his character is X.

An ounce is the twelfth part of a pound, which is twenty foure ſcruples, and foure hundred and eighty graines, and his character is ℥. ℥,

The character of halfe an ounce is ß.

A pound in medicinall Receites is twelue ounces, and his character is ℔.

The handfull is ſixe ounces, and ⅓ of an ounce, and his character is *M.*

The character of as much as you can hold betwixt your fingers is ℞.

The character for a drop is *Gut.*

The character for three drops is *Gut.* iij.

℔ ß is halfe a pound.

℥ ß is halfe an ounce.

ʒ ß is halfe a dramme.

℈ ß is halfe a ſcruple.

ʒj ß is

℥ j ß is an ounce and a halfe.

℔ j ß is a handful and a halfe.

P j is halfe a handful, which is three ounces, and ½ of an ounce.

Ana or an, is a like, or of each a like.

And thus much touching Weights and their true Characters.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

The Farriers instruments expounded, with their names and properties.

THe figure 1, sheweth the Hammer which dryueth in the nayle: The figure 2, the Pincers which breaketh off, clincheth, and draweth the nayle: The figure 3, the Putters which parteth and openeth the foote: The figure 4, the Raspe or Rape which maketh smooth the hoofe: The figure 5, the cutting knife which taketh away the superfluous hoofe: The figure 6, the Fleame with which hee letteth blood in the Necke, or in grosse places where the veine is great: The figure 7, the Farriers Launcet which openeth small veines and thrids, where a stroake may not bee vsed: The figure 8, the incission Knife, to open Impostumes, and to cut away superfluous flesh: The figure 9, the Cornet or take vp veines: The figure 10. the drawing Cauterizing Iron to open and seperate the flesh eyther sound or impostumed: The figure 11, the round Button Cauterizing iron to boare holes in the skinne and sweld places: The figure 12, the Mullers to cleanse Wound: The figure 13, the Barnackles to pinch an horse by the nose or eares, to make him indure paine patiently: The figure 14, the Needle to stitch vp Wounds; and the figure 15, the Probe to search and finde out the depth of Wounds. And thus you haue a full explanation of all the needfull instruments belonging to the skilfull *Farrier*.

Chapter.	page.
☞ 10 *A certaine and approoued medicine for any blindneſſe, &c.*	260.
☞ 11 *Another to the ſame effect.*	261.
12 *Pearle, pin or web.*	262.
13 *An infallible cure for any pin, pearle, or web.*	265.
14 *Of the Haw.*	265.
15 *Of Moone-eyes.*	267.
16 *Canker in the eye.*	269.
17 *Stripe in the eye.*	270
18 *Wart in the eye.*	271.
19 *Inflammation in the eie.*	272.
20 *Impoſtume in the eye.*	273.
21 *The Pole-euill.*	274.
☞ 22 *A rare and certaine cure for the Pole-euill.*	278.
23 *Of laued eares.*	278.
24 *Of the Vines.*	280.
☞ 25 *A rare and certaine approued cure for the vines.*	283.
☞ 26 *Another excellent cure for the vines.*	283.
27 *Of the Strangle.*	284.
28 *Canker in the noſe.*	286.
29 *Bleeding at the noſe.*	288.
30 *Bloody Riffs.*	290.
31 *The Gigges.*	290.
32 *Of the Lampaſſe.*	292.
33 *of the Camerce.*	293.

Chapter.	page.
34 *Canker in the mouth.*	294.
35 *Heate in the mouth.*	296.
36 *The tongue hurt.*	297.
37 *of the Barbes.*	297.
38 *Paine in the teeth, and of wolfes teeth.*	298.
39 *Cricke in the necke.*	301.
40 *Wens in the necke.*	303.
41 *Swelling after blood letting.*	305.
42 *To ſtaunch blood.*	306.
43 *Falling of the creſt.*	307.
☞ 44 *A certaine approued way, to raiſe the creſt.*	309.
45 *Maingineſſe in the Maine.*	311.
46 *of ſhedding the haire.*	312.
47 *Griefe in the Withers.*	312.
48 *Any galled backe.*	316.
49 *Canker in the Withers.*	320.
50 *of the ſitfaſt.*	321.
51 *Wens below the Saddle.*	322.
52 *Nauell gall.*	323.
53 *Swaying of the backe.*	325.
54 *Weakneſſe in the backe.*	326.
55 *Swelling of the cods.*	327.
56 *of burſtenneſſe, or incorating.*	330.
57 *Botch in the groine.*	332.
☞ 58 *A certaine approued cure for the botch.*	333.

59 *Itch*

Chapter.	page.
59 *Itch in the taile.*	333.
60 *of the generall scab.*	335.
☞ 61 *Two most excellent and approoued cures for the scabs.*	338.
62 *Of halting before,*	340.
63 *of halting behind.*	344.
64 *of imbossed grieses.*	345.
65 *of a grafe in the shoulder.*	346
66 *a wrench in the shoulder.*	148
67 *A wrench in the nether ioynt.*	351.
68 *Splatting the shoulder.*	352.
69 *Shoulder-pight.*	353.
☞ 70 *A certaine cure for any desperate straine in the shoulder, &c.*	355.
71 *Swelling of the fore-legges.*	356.
72 *Foundred in the feete.*	358.
73 *of the splent.*	365.
☞ 74 *An approoued and certaine cure for any splent.*	370.
75 *of the Screw.*	370.
76 *of the Mallander.*	371.
77 *of an vpper Attaint.*	374.
☞ 78 *An approoued medicine for any sinew straine.*	378.
79 *A neather attaint.*	376.
80 *An ouer-reach in the heele.*	377.
81 *The Mellet.*	378.
82 *False quarters.*	379.
83 *An horse hipped.*	380.
84 *of stifling.*	383.
85 *Bone spauen.*	385.
86 *Blood spauen.*	390.
☞ 87 *An approoued cure for any blood spauen whatsoeuer.*	392
88 *of the Sellander.*	392
89 *of the hough-bone.*	393.
90 *of the Carbe.*	394.
91 *of the paines.*	396.
92 *The Mules.*	401.
93 *of windgals.*	402.
94 *Straine in the pasterne.*	406.
95 *To helpe any halting.*	407.
☞ 96 *Three rare and approoued medicines to cure any strayne, or swelling whatsoeuer.*	411.
☞ 97 *Another approoued cure for any straine.*	412.
98 *of enterfearing.*	412.
99 *The shackle-gall.*	413.
100 *Casting in the halter.*	413.
101 *The scratches.*	415.
☞ 102 *A certaine and approoued cure for the scratches.*	418.
103 *of the ring-bone.*	419.

Chapter.	Page.
104 *Hurts on the cronet.*	421.
☞ 105 *A certaine approoued cure for any hurt on the Cronet.*	422.
106 *The crowne scab.*	423.
107 *The Quitter-bone.*	424.
108 *Of Grauelling.*	426.
109 *Of surbaiting.*	428
110 *Pricke in the soale.*	429.
110 *To draw out a stub.*	431.
111 *The Figge.*	432.
112 *A Retraite.*	433.
113 *Of cloying.*	435.
114 *Obseruations for the hooues.*	437.
115 *Loosening the hoone.*	440.
116 *Casting the hooue.*	442.
117 *Of hooue-bound.*	443.
118 *The running Frush.*	445.
☞ 119 *An approoued and certaine cure for the running Frush.*	447.
120 *Of euill hooues.*	448.
121 *Of brittle hooues.*	448.
122 *To preserue hooues.*	449.
123 *Hurts on the hooues.*	451.
124 *To soften hooues.*	451.
125 *To harden hooues.*	452.
126 *Of the Matlong.*	452.
127 *To skinne a sore foot.*	453.
128 *Of gourded legs.*	453.
☞ 129 *A most certaine and approoued cure for gourded legs.*	455.
130 *Of the Farcy.*	457.
131 *Of the Canker.*	469.
132 *Of the Fistula.*	474.
☞ 133 *A rare and approoued cure for any fistula.*	479.
134 *Of the Anbury.*	479.
135 *Of the Cords.*	480.
136 *of the String-halt.*	481.
137 *of Spur-gall.*	482.
138 *of wounds in generall.*	482.
139 *Hurts with arrowes.*	487.
140 *of healing old sores.*	487.
☞ 141 *A certaine and approoued cure for any olde sore.*	488.
142 *of brusings or swellings.*	489.
143 *of Impostumes.*	492.
144 *of cold impostumes.*	493.
145 *of hot impostume.*	494.
146 *of the tetter.*	495.
147 *of sinewes cut, &c.*	495.
148 *of fretting with the girths.*	496.
149 *of Blisters.*	497.
150 *to take away bones, &c.*	498.
151 *to eate dead flesh.*	499.
152 *of Knots in ioynts.*	502.

The Table.

Chapter.	page.
153 *Wounds made with Gunpowder.*	503.
154 *Of burning with lime.*	505.
155 *Biting of a mad dog.*	506.
156 *Hurts with a Boares tuskes.*	507.
157 *The stinging of serpents.*	507.
158 *Of Lice.*	508.
159 *Defence from flyes.*	509.
160 *Of bones broken.*	510.
161 *Bones out of joynt.*	513.
162 *To dry up humors.*	513.
163 *To dry superfluous moysture.*	515.
164 *To dry any swelling.*	515.
165 *To dissolue humors.*	516.
166 *to mollifie hardnesse.*	516.
167 *to harden softnesse.*	517
168 *to Consolidate.*	518.
169 *to incarnate.*	518.
170 *Receits of fine medicines.*	519
171 *Of drying compositions.*	519.
172 *For all manner of hurts.*	520.
173 *Powder of bony and Lime.*	522.
174 *The taking up of veines.*	523.
175 *Of cauterizing.*	526.
176 *Cauterize actuall.*	527.
177 *Cauterize Potentiall.*	532.
178 *Of Rowelling.*	534.
179 *To geld Horses.*	537.
180 *To make Curtals.*	539.
181 *To make a white Starre.*	541.
182 *To make a blacke Starre.*	545.
183 *To make a redde Starre.*	546.
184 *To make haire to come very very soone.*	546.
185 *To make haire smooth, and fine.*	548.
186 *How to take off haire in any part of a horse.*	548.
187 *How to cast and ouerthrow a Horse.*	549.
188 *How to knowe the age of a horse.*	550.
189 *How to make an olde horse seeme young.*	552.
190 *How to make a horse that he shall not neigh, either in company, or when hee is ridden.*	553.
191 *How to make a Horse exceeding quicke and nimble of the spurre.*	553.
192 *How to make a horse that tires,*	

Chapter. page.

tires, or is restife, to goe forward. 554.

193 *Other most excellent and approoued wayes to preserue an horse from tyring, neuer disclosed tell now.* 555.

194 *How to make a Horse to follow his Maister, and to finde him out, and challenge him amongst neuer so many people.* 556.

195 *The nature and speciall qualities of all the Simples that are spoken of in this whole Worke, set downe in the manner of Alphabet.* 557.

196 *Certaine principles, touching Simples.* 581.

197 *Of Weights and Measures, and how to know them by their Characters.* 583.

198 *The Farriers instruments expounded, with their names and properties.* 586

FINIS.

A Man that is borne of a Woman hath
but a short time to Live
Teach mee o my God for to
number my Dayes and that I
may apply my hart vnto
Wisdom
Psal 90 mee
Wm Seemans